

This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

Usage guidelines

Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

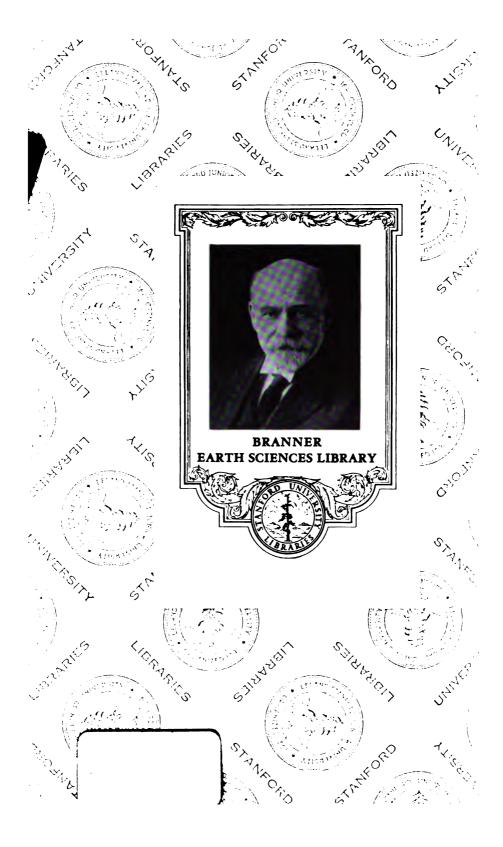
We also ask that you:

- + *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.
- + Refrain from automated querying Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.
- + *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.
- + *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

About Google Book Search

Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at http://books.google.com/

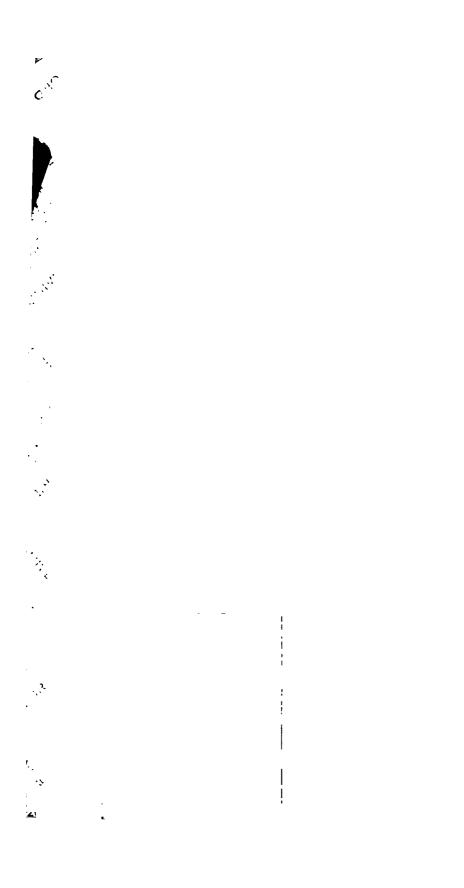












Jermanne

ALABAMA

GEOLOGICAL SURVEY.

EUGENE ALLEN SMITH, PH. D., DIRECTOR.

IRON MAKING

IN

ALABAMA,

BY

WILLIAM BATTLE PHILLIPS, PH. D.,

Consulting Chemist Tennessee Coal, Iron & Railroad Co., Birmingham, Ala.

> MONTGOMERY, ALA., 1896: Jas. P. Armstrong, Printer.

ERRATA.

- P. 1, line 4, from bottom-Peckin should be Pechin.
- P. 1, line 9, from bottom—Erskin should be Erskine.
- P. 15, line 13, from bottom—Ore should be Ores.
- P. 41, lines 5 et seq. from top—Silica x alumina should be sil alumina.
 - P. 57, line 8 from bottom-61 should be 61.2.
 - P. 57, line 9 from bottom—68.8 should be 58.8.
 - P. 64, line 3 from top-Uchling should be Uehling.
 - P. 120, line 19 from bottom—Annisto should be Anniston.

208353

To His Excellency,

WILLIAM C. OATES,

Governor of Alabama:

DEAR SIR:—I have the honor to transmit herewith a Report upon Iron Making in Alabama, by Dr. Wm. B. Phillips.

A glance at the Table of Contents will show how completely the ground, from the raw materials to the finished product, has been covered by the author, and the reader of the book will soon perceive that the various topics have been more fully and carefully treated than ever before.

This report will be an invaluable, and at the same time authoritative, handbook of all the conditions which surround the iron-making business in Alabama, and as such, is certain of a hearty welcome, not only from our own citizens, but from all others interested.

Very respectfully,

EUGENE A. SMITH, State Geologist.

University of Alabama, July 1st, 1896.

7

Section 1997 .

•

•

Table of Contents.

T 4 4 4 4	T PRES.
Letter of Transmittal	1-2
Introduction	3–11
CHAPTER I.	
The Ores—General Discussion—Kinds used—Bessemer ore not found in quantity—Phosphorus in ores—Value of in State—But little bought on analysis—Evils of purchasing by ton—Improvement of ores—Pig iron made almost exclusively from local ores—Production and value—Rank of the State as an ore producer—Transportation of pig iron to market the main question	13–28
OHAPTER II.	
The hematite ores—Classification—Occurrence—The soft red ores—Analysis—Physical nature—Former practice almost restricted to use of soft red—Exhaustion—Concentration—The limey, or hard red ores—Description—Analysis—Crushed—Calcination—The limonite, or brown ores—Occurrence—Mining—Washing—Analysis—Calcining—Valuation—Screening—Mill Cinder—Analysis—Blue Billy—	
Purple ore	29- 56
CHAPTER III.	
The fluxes—Limestone—Dolomite—Analysis—Valuation—Sold on analysis—Dolomite as flux compared with limestone	57-87
CHAPTER IV.	
The fuels—Coke—Classification—Analysis—Cell space—Specific gravity—Crushing strain—Statistics of production—Character of coal used—Composition of ash	68–77
OHAPTER V.	
Furnace burdens—Coke—burdens of hard and soft red—Consumption of raw materials—Cost of raw materials—Deductions—Burdens of hard and soft red, and brown ore—Deductions—Charcoal furnaces—Burdens—Cost of raw mate-	
rials	78-105
CHAPTER VI.	
List of Furnaces, Rolling Mills, &c. in Alabama—Production of coke and charcoal iron—Hot blast stoves—Progress of furnace building	106-125
CHAPTER VII.	
Pig iron market—Grading of coke pig iron—Freight tariff— Prices—Freight tariff for coal and coke—Production of	
coal, coke and pig iron	126-159

. • . • 1 ·

LETTER OF TRANSMITTAL.

Dr. Eugene A. Smith,

Director Ala. Geol. Survey,

University, Ala.

SIR—I beg to transmit herewith a report on Iron Making in Alabama, prepared for the Geological Survey.

No systematic attempt has yet been made to bring this industry to the attention of the general public. Numerous articles have appeared in the technical papers in this and other countries during the last ten years, dealing with special phases of the subject, and many of them possess great merit. In particular may be mentioned the following:

The Iron Ores and Coals of Alabama, Georgia and Tennessee. Jno. B. Porter, Trans. Amer. Inst. Min. Engrs., vol. xv, 1886-87, pp. 170-2.8.

Comparison of Some Southern Cokes and Iron Ores. A. S. McCreath and E. V. D'Invilliers. Trans. Amer. Inst. Min. Engrs., Vol. xv, 1886-87, pp. 734-756.

General Description of the Ores used in the Chattanooga District. H. S. Fleming. Trans. Amer. Inst. Min. Engrs., Vol. xv, 1886-1887, pp. 757-761.

The Pratt Mines of the Tennessee Coal, Iron and R'y Co. Erskin Ramsay. Trans. Amer. Inst. Min. Engrs., Vol. xix, 1890-91, pp. 296-313.

Notes on the Magnetization and Concentration of Iron Ore. Wm. B. Phillips, Trans. Amer. Inst. Min. Engrs., Vol. xxv, 1895-1896.

A series of articles by E. C. Peckin, in the Iron Trade Review in 1888, and by the same author in the Eng. & Mining Journal, Vol. lviii, 1894. Also the Proc. Ala. Indust. & Sci. Soc. 1891-1896.

But the very fact of their appearing in technical publications has caused the general reader to neglect them, not on account of indifference, but because they were not readily accessible. The files of the great industrial journals, and the Proceedings of the Amer. Inst. of Mining Engineers are not available to many who wish to know what has been already done in Alabama, and what the future may confidently be expected to unfold.

After careful consideration, it was decided to prepare a little book of 150-200 pages which should present the matter as it is to-day and chiefly from the standpoint of raw materials. Very little has been said as to furnace practice, because it was not in mind to prepare a Textbook of Iron Making. The book is intended for general distribution by the Geological Survey, and while the main purpose is to supply the average reader with easily digestible information, it is hoped that those who are actively engaged in the business may find in it some suggestions not altogether unworthy of their attention.

Very truly yours,

WM. B. PHILLIPS.

Birmingham, Ala., May, 1896.

IRON MAKING IN ALABAMA.

 \mathbf{BY}

WILLIAM B. PHILLIPS.

INTRODUCTION.

During the last twenty-five years so great an improvement in the manufacture of pig iron and its utilization in more or less finished products has taken place in Alabama that it is now thought expedient to describe, as briefly as possible, the conditions that have compassed the industry and that are still in force.

In 1872, Alabama produced 11,171 tons of pig iron; in 1892, 915,296 tons. In 1880, the state produced 60,781 tons of coke, and in 1892 1,501,571 tons. In the census year of 1870 the amount of capital invested in the iron business, including mining, was \$605,700, and excluding mining \$566,100. In that year the total production of pig iron was 6,250 tons, valued at \$210,258, and there were used 11,350 tons of ore valued at \$30,175. In the census year of 1890 the capital invested in the mining of iron ore alone was \$5,244,906, the amount of ore mined and used being 1,570,319 tons, valued at \$1,511,611.

The Southern States generally sell their entire iron product for purposes other than steel making. The iron goes to foundries, mills and pipe works. It was not until recently that any considerable amount found its way into steel works. It is not probable that more than one-twentieth of the iron made in the South goes to the steel maker. Alabama offers no exception to this rule. It was not until the last few months that any fairly large shipments of iron made here were sent to steel

plants. The significance of this statement will appear when it is remembered that the total amount of iron produced in the United States in 1895, not intended for steel making, was about 3,000,000 tons. At the present time Alabama is producing 35% of the iron used in the foundries, mills and pipe works of the country. The growth of the industry has been conditioned chiefly by three great factors:

First, the cheapness with which the ores can be mined and delivered.

Second, the proximity of the ore to the flux and fuel. Third, the tendency of pig iron consumption towards the interior.

The cheapness of an ore is not always to be measured by its cost at the furnace. There are also to be considered its quality in respect of its content of metallic iron and the presence of ingredients which determine the use to which the pig iron made from it can be put. The lower the percentage of iron in an ore the cheaper must it be mined and transported in order that a market for the pig iron may be secured and held. A very rich ore may allow of mining and transportation costs that would prevent the use of an ore less rich. The same principle applies to the quality of the ore as regards its freedom from injurious substances. If it is free from phosphorus and sulphur, for instance, it may be highly acceptable to the steel plants. If at the same time it be rich in iron we may have the conditions that allow of maximum cost at the furnace. In Alabama we have ores of a moderate content of iron, and they must therefore be mined at a low cost. They also contain too much phosphorus to allow of the pig iron being used for making Bessemer steel.

The principle on which the makers of pig iron in Alabama have had to proceed is the utilization of local ores, and the production of suitable coke from native coal. It

all seems plain sailing to us now that the yearly output of coke exceeds one and a half million tons, and the yield i pig iron is above 800,000 tons; but twenty years ago it was by no means certain that good coke could be made from Alabama coal on a large scale, and the use of Red Mountain ores was a vexed question. As late as 1883, so-called representative analyses of Alabama hematite were published showing 56% and 61% of iron on the one hand, while on the other it was said that pig iron made from Alabama ore and coke was so brittle that it ought to be kept under glass as a curiosity. Both these -tatements were equally removed from the truth. When finally it became known that with but few exceptions the Red Mountain ores could not be expected to contain more than 47% of iron as mined and that the fifty-six and sixty-one per cent. hematite ores could be exhausted in a single day, the situation rapidly improved. as the ores were concerned, the problem narrowed down to the single question whether they could be successfully used in conjunction with cokes of domestic production. From that day to the present the question has changed but little, the main difference being that the price of ore has steadily diminished, reaching its lowest point in 1895, and that the coke is better and cheaper. a part of this year the price of soft red ore, analyzing about 46 per cent. of iron, was fifty cents per ton, stock house delivery. It was during this year also that the just of making pig iron in Alabama was at the lowest, less than \$6 per ton. No more striking illustration of the great change that has come over the manufacture of pig iron in Alabama during the last few years can be adduced than to say that the total cost of production is now less than the cost of the raw materials five years ago. This has been rendered possible not only by reductions in the cost of the raw materials, but also and paricularly by improvements in furnace practice and a

closer alliance between the chemist and the superintend-There is a large iron company in the state which three years ago had no chemist, and the laboratory which had formerly been tenanted had been allowed to take care of itself for two years. This company has now four chemists in its employ and one of the best equipped laboratories in the country. Three years ago it was content to have some of its materials analyzed perhaps once a month; now the number of analyses per month is close upon four hundred. Chemical inspection of the stock goes hand in hand with inspection of the product, and there is now not a single thing used or made whose composition is not known. A great amount of material is bought and sold on analysis, and the inevitable tendency is towards the extension of this system to all ma-The most progressive companies in the state are now recognizing the value of close chemical inspection of the ores, fluxes and fuels. In this respect the change that has come over the industry during the last five years is particularly noticeable and must be regarded as one of the most hopeful signs of the time.

Another agreeable improvement in the business is the willingness of the iron masters to exchange information and opinions, to visit competitive establishments and cultivate the more social side of trade. There need not be rankling jealousies between those engaged in similar enterprises in the same district. To refuse to impart information is to refuse to acquire it, and the day has long since passed when in the mind of any one man is to be sought correct knowledge on all phases of the same matter. Without such cordial interest in what may be for the general good, this sketch of the materials used in making iron in this state, however imperfect it may be and doubtless is, could not have been undertaken in any hope of success. My own acquaintance with the district dates from 1887, and since that time I have ac-

cumulated nearly 10,000 analyses of every kind of maerial used in making iron in the state, coming partly from my own laboratory and partly from the records of companies actively engaged in the production of iron. The deductions that will be met with in the body of this Report are founded upon analyses that were made in the interest of those prosecuting the iron business, not upon malyses of stray fragments or hand specimens. They represent hundred of thousands of tons of ore, limestone, blomite, coal and coke, the samples being drawn from the stockhouses during a period extending over many years. In numerous instances samples of the ore were aken direct from the mines, foot by foot down the seam, and from mine and railroad cars. The constant effort has been not to include in the pages of this report any conclusions that were not based upon the actual practice in the State and District, and the reader is assured that To pains have been spared to accomplish this end.

To those who have most generously given the information desired of them, I would express my hearty thanks. It is a source of great pleasure to me that the replies to requests of this nature should have been met so fully and so courteously, and I trust that the interest in what the state has to offer to the makers of iron may be deepened and broadened from this attempt to set in order the results already attained.

According to Swank (History of Iron in all Ages, 2nd Ed., p. 293, et seq.), who quotes from Leslie, the oldest furnace in Alabama was built about 1818. It was a charmal furnace, and was situated a few miles west of Russellville, Franklin county, doubtless to use the brown ore of the Russellville belt, which is of excellent quality and is now used by the coke furnaces at Sheffield. It seems to have been abandoned about 1827, and from that date until 1888, a period of 60 years this deposit of ore remained undeveloped and unused. Not long since

there came to hand evidence of the existence of this old furnace in the shape of a piece of very impure iron which was brought to the writer from that part of Franklin county by a person who supposed it was iron ore.

From 1827 until 1843, there is no record of any furnace building in the State, the next one being at Polksville, Calhoun county; then one at Shelby, Shelby county, in 1848; and one at Round Mountain in 1853.

Charcoal iron has been made at Shelby almost continuously since 1848, and the reputation of the iron has not been excelled from that day to the present time.

The furnace was built by Horace Ware, who afterwards added a foundry and a mill for cotton ties and bar This furnace was burned in 1858, but rebuilt at A larger mill was built in 1859, and iron rolled April 11th, 1860. This mill was very active during the war of the Confederacy, and was burned by the Union troops under General Wilson in 1865. It has not been rebuilt, but a part of the machinery was used in constructing the rolling mill at Helena in 1872. It may not be amiss at this point, while briefly considering this historic furnace and mill to quote a very interesting letter written by Mr. E. T. Witherby, assistant secretary of the Shelby Iron Company to Mr. Swank in 1888. first blast furnace erected here went into blast in 1848. Horace Ware was its proprietor. In 1854, Mr. Robert Thomas made iron in a forge near here. This iron was sent to England and returned in razors and knives. 1859 Mr. Ware began the erection of a rolling mill. was completed and started in the spring of 1860. 1862 Mr. Ware sold his property to the Shelby County Iron Manufacturing Company, which erected a new furnace, the one which we have recently torn down, and on whose site we are erecting a new stack. The rolling mill was enlarged in 1862, and was operated continuously until March 31st, 1865, when it was destroyed by General Wilson of the Union army. It was in this mill, in 1864, that the plates were rolled for the armor of the iron clad ram Tennessee. Judge James W. Lapsley, one of the stockholders and directors of the present Shelby Iron Company, was made a prisoner by the Union forces in 1863, while in Kentucky looking for puddlers for this mill.

When I came here, nearly twenty years ago, we had plates, merchant bars, and strap rails on hand made enurely of Shelby iron and rolled in this mill. the plates, known to us now as the "gun boat iron" are vill in our store house, but they have been slowly disappearing under the demand of our blacksmiths for "an extra good piece of iron" for "this job," or that "particular place." Some of these plates are 8 inches by 3 inches, and others 11 inches by 5 inches, and of various engths; originally, they were, perhaps, 10 feet long. Shelby pig iron was also shipped to the Confederate ar--nal and foundry at Selma, Alabama, in 1864, where the Tennessee was constructed and fitted out. This iron bubtless went into guns and other castings for this ves-Catesby ap Jones was superintendent of the arsenal, and with his senior in rank, Franklin Buchanan, both Jupils of that sea-god, Matthew Calbraith Perry, wrought at the Tennessee. They were as full of progressive ideas regarding steam and armor as their master, and nothing at the scanty means at their disposal prevented a much more formidable iron-clad than the Tennessee from being "t afloat."

Car-wheel makers are the exclusive users of our iron. It is interesting to note in connection with the Conferate States foundry at Selma, that it used coke made from the Gholson seam mined at Thompson's Lower Mine, on Pine Island branch, in Sec. 10, T. 24, R. 10 E., Bibb county, and elsewhere in the vicinity, as we are informed by Eugene A. Smith (Ala. Geol. Survey, Re-

port of Progress for 1875, pp. 32 and 33.) This was about 1863, and is probably the first use of Alabama coke for foundry purposes.

"In 1863-64 Capt. Schultz of the Confederate army made a large quantity of coke from seams in the Coosa coal field, getting it to market by floating it down the river in flats to the railroad bridge across the Coosa river, whence it was carried by rail to Montgomery and Selma. This coke was said to be the finest ever made in the State, and to equal the very best English cokes." (Smith ut supra, p. 38.)

In 1825, there was a bloomary near Montevallo, Shelby county; several in Bibb county in 1830-1840; one in Talladega county in 1842; two in Calhoun county in 1842. In 1856 there were enumerated 17 forges and bloomaries, about one-half being in operation and producing 202 tons of blooms and bar iron. The total product of charcoal pig iron in 1856 was 1,495 gross tons.

In 1876 the Eureka Coke Furnace was built at Oxmoor, Jefferson county, by Col. J. W. Sloss, one of the most active iron-masters in the State, and the founder of the coke iron industry. This was the first furnace to go in on coke, and was followed in 1880 by the Alice furnace, built at Birmingham in 1879-80, by H. F. DeBardeleben, another noted name in the history of the iron trade in Alabama. Then followed the first of the Sloss furnaces at Birmingham, built by Col. J. W. Sloss in 1881-82, and put in blast April 12th, 1882.

Space would fail us to enumerate the names of those concerned in the early history of the coke iron trade in Alabama, but J. W. Sloss (who died in 1890), H. F. DeBardeleben, T. T. Hillman and Geo. L. Morris, who are still enjoying the fruits of their foresight and energy, will always be first called to mind by the historian of

the days, not long past as we measure years, but removed from us by a continuous series of splendid achievements.

Si monumentum quæris, circumspice.

WM. B. PHILLIPS.

BIRMINGHAM, ALA., May, 1896.



IRON MAKING IN ALABAMA.

CHAPTER I.

THE ORES: GENERAL DISCUSSION.

The ores used in the production of pig iron in Alabama fall naturally into two classes, and for convenience of reference the local names will be used with full explanations under each. They are either limonites, the so-called "brown ores," or hematites, the so-called soft, and hard ores. There are deposits of blackband ores and of magnetites, none of which, however, come into Efforts have been made to use the more or less Situminous blackband ores, both raw and calcined, but they were not successful. Several years ago an attempt was made at one of the coke furnaces to employ the raw tlack-band ore found in association with one of the coal seams in the northern part of Jefferson county, but the furnace worked badly, probably owing to the very bituminous nature of the ore, and the experiment was discontinued. This same ore was afterwards calcined in piles in the open air and a portion of the resulting material was of fair quality. But owing, it is thought, to the lack of care in the management of the business there was a good deal of trouble from the caking of the ore. In places it resembled impure iron and was almost malleable. Nothing has been done in this direction for some time, as the available supply of ores that do not need such treatment is still very large. Practically all of the iron made in the State has been produced from limonite, hematite, or a mixture of the two.

For special purposes, as for instance, car wheel iron or some particular kind of iron destined for the pipe works, brown ores alone are used, although at times some admixture of hematite is permitted even then. For ordinary foundry and mill irons, and of late for basic iron, the common practice is to use a mixture of brown and hematite ores, the proportion of brown ore being for the most part about 20 per cent. of the ore burden, although there are some important exceptions to this rule.

It seems best to take up the ores under separate headings-that a fuller understanding of the subject may be reached, but before doing so some observations on the ores in general may not be out of place.

In Alabama a vast deal of prospecting has been carried on for more than twenty years to ascertain if it were possible to find richer ores or ores of cheaper accessibility. During the flush times several chemical laboratories were in active operation in more than one town and thousands of analyses were made of almost every known deposit. In many cases the samples were taken by interested persons and in many others by persons wholly unacquainted with the first principles of sampling ore seams. In the writer's own experience it has happened scores of times that a single piece of ore, not larger than the fist, would be brought in as representing the seam. In one case of the kind it happened that the ore showed a comparatively small amount of phosphorus, with some 46 per cent. of Whereupon the report was circulated that a large deposit of Bessemer ore had been discovered and for a while speculators were busy. If there is any large deposit of Bessemer ore in the State it has not yet been There are places where some of the brown ores show phosphorus below the Bessemer limit, but fifty feet away they are liable to carry from 0.20 per cent. to 0.50 per cent. of this element. The same observation applies to a certain seam of fine grained soft red hematite. Many

GENERAL DISCUSSION.

seams have been carefully sampled and many analyses made in the search for ore that would not show phosphorus above the Bessemer limit, i. e., not over 0.04 per cent. for 50 per cent. of iron. But the conclusion has anally been reached that for the present we shall have to confine ourselves to ores that contain from 0.10 to 1.40 per cent. of phosphorus per 50 per cent. of iron, and in many of the brown ores we may expect a considerable increase over these figures. It will not be denied that for a small furnace and with great care in the selection of the ore, the chemist being constantly employed in analyzing for phosphorus, it might be possible to make Bessemer iron in this State from some of the brown ores, but no one could be advised to undertake the project with present lights. The attempt has been made and several thousand tons of iron with less than 0.10 per cent. of phosphorus were produced, but the enterprise languished and has not been revived.

The treacherous nature of brown ore with respect to its content of phosphorus, no less than with respect to the continuity of the deposit, is enough to forbid reasonable hope of success.

The hematite ore, on the other hand, carry phosphorus much above the Bessemer limit. They carry generally rom 0.30% to 0.40% of phosphorus, although there is in the district contiguous to Birmingham a small seam of red hematite that carries 5.41% of phosphorus and another 2.31%, the metallic iron being about 38%.

In the early days of iron making in the Birmingham district it was the rule, according to one of the contractors, "to mine anything that was red," and what was mined went into the furnace. The difference between good, bad and indifferent may have been known, but was not a factor with the contractor or with the furnace manager. All this has been changed and it is now re-

quired that the ore shall be something more than merely red.

The principles underlying the valuation of iron ores are but little used in the state, the old system of purchasing by the ton still being maintained. The average value of the ores in 1894 was given by Mr. John Birkinbine (Mineral Resources of the United States, U.S. Geol. Survey, 1894) at 83 cents per ton, a decline of 13 cents since 1889, Accepting this as correct, Alabama would rank third in the list of states showing a low value per ton of ore, Minnesota being first with 73 cents and Texas next with 75 cents. The value of an ore is the price at the mine, for, unless the minor also pays the freight, he has already added to the cost of mining all the legitimate costs that should apply to a ton, including royalty. If his contract requires that he pay the freight, he can not reasonably add the freight to the value of the ore, for this varies with the distance it has to be transported.

With the exception of some brown ores, which are purchased on the unit basis, but which constitute a small part of the ore used, and some special contracts relating to hematite, the ores in Alabama are bought by the ton without regard to their composition. The price is so much per ton, whether they carry forty, or forty-three, or forty-seven, or fifty per cent. of iron.

This system has but little to recommend it, except a mistaken notion of economy in the saving of laboratory expenses and sampling. A close inspection may be kept on the ore as received and daily reports made as to its composition, but unless there is a penalty attached to the shipping of poor ore, there is really no way in which it can be stopped. The price is nniform, no matter what the ore may be. It may be improperly mined, it may contain unusual amounts of water, or clay, or chert, but the price is the same to the furnace. A car load of

IRON MAKING IN ALABAMA; THE ORES: GENERAL DISCUSSION.

ore may contain 47% of iron to-day, to-morrow the ore from the same mine may contain only 43%, yet the price is the same. A brown ore may reach the furnace with its customary 7% of water, to-morrow it may have 13%, yet the ore is sold by the ton and the water is counted as ore.

There are two main results from this system: First, the contractor is not impelled to furnish ore any better than would be accepted. His sole aim is to avoid disputes with the furnace man by sending ore that indeed could be better but still will pass muster. There may arise under this condition of affairs a tendency towards careless mining, and if the line between acceptable ore and bad ore is an arbitrary one, as is frequently the case, there is a temptation to put the shot down a little bit deeper than the line of separation. In the mining of the soft red ores by open cut, the over-burden having been removed, it is practically impossible to distinguish between ore of 46% iron and ore of 40% simply by the eve. The chemist alone can decide the question. It is a fortunate circumstance, in the Birmingham district, that for the most part the contractors are fully alive to the advantages of shipping ore that will cause no dispute. Under the present system it is difficult to see how they could ship better ore than they do. But the system itself is wrong in principle. The administration of it may be as fair to the contractor as to the furnace, but this does not do away with the main objection to it, which is that the same price is paid for ore that is barely usable as for ore that is really good. It can not be denied that this objection is valid and that until it is removed the true principle underlying the valuation of ores can not be put into practice.

The second result from the system of purchasing ore

by the ton and not on analysis is that the furnace man can not know that his ore to-day is of the same composition as it was yesterday and will be to-morrow. The purchase of ore on analysis does not necessarily condition regularity of stock, but it is a long step towards this most desirable end. It is more than probable that under it there would be a tendency towards the higher grades of ore, for these would be more profitable to the contractor than the lower grades.

The irregularity in the stock is one of the most serious obstacles with which the Alabama iron master has to contend, especially when he is using Red Mountain ores. The most untiring vigilance is demanded in order that the entire make of the furnace shall not be injuriously It is of course the fact that a great deal of exaffected. cellent iron has been made in the State without calling into constant requisition the services of a chemist. this is no more than saying that many a case of illness has been cured without the care of a regular physician. We venture the assertion that even under the present insufficient system a lower cost account for the making of iron would be shown by the companies employing chemists than by the others. By far the greater amount of iron now made in Alabama is the product of companies with well equipped laboratories, and some of the most important sales of iron ever consummated in the state were, to a great degree, brought about by the fact that the laboratory could be depended upon not only for the inspection of the product, but also and particularly for the inspection of the stock.

Uniformly good iron can not be made at a uniformly low cost with irregular stock, and variations in the cost of the iron are to a considerable extent due to variations in the composition of the raw materials. Pay close attention to what goes into the furnace and the tapping hole will take care of itself. This is the key note of the

GENERAL DISCUSSION.

entire harmony. But there has not yet been a very full orchestra in this State, partly because ore was plentiful and cheap and partly because it seemed to be more economical to fill the furnace with almost anything that might be to hand and trust Providence to look after the cast-house.

There is nothing in the nature of the ores used that forbids their sale on analysis, and as this system is already applied to nearly all the flux used, and to a not inconsiderable quantity of coke and ore, the extension of it would not appear to offer insurmountable difficul-The greater part of the cost of making iron is borne by raw materials. The quality of these materials, sherefore, and their regularity of composition are of vitalimportance. As respects composition, there is a point beyond which it is not possible to make iron profitably, no matter what the price of the materials may be. How low this point may be will depend, ceteris paribus, upon the difference between the cost of the iron and its selling price. When this difference is considerable, as was the case in this State ten or fifteen years ago, iron may be made at a profit from very inferior materials. But when the margin of profit is narrow, as has been the case of late years, the use of inferior materials becomes impossible. With increasing competition and a narrowing selvage of profits, the necessity for using better and better ore becomes more and more pressing. To keep the furnaces in blast and avert disaster from the district, it may happen that the price of ore will fall below the figures at . which it can be mined profitably, unless the operations be conducted on a very large scale and long time contracts can be made, assuring a steady output for a number of years. Under such conditions some concessions may be made by the furnace men in respect to quality, but at the same time they would be warranted in holding out for uniformity of composition. One would be inclined to consider the uniformity of composition as more important than the quality, provided always that this would not entail too much handling of stock per ton of iron made. When ore is sold for stock-house delivery at a fraction over a cent per unit of iron, it would seem that no further reduction in price could be expected.

Under all circumstances, except such as embody the sale of the ore at so much per unit of iron, there will be complaint by the furnace man that the ore is not as good as it might be, and it will be met by the miner with the assertion that it is as good as it can be at the price paid for it. This may, indeed, be true, but at the same time it is not to be hastily concluded that for more money the miner is willing to guarantee better ore. For the most part his endeavor is to get the largest possible returns from the smallest possible outlay, a resolution in the highest degree laudable but apt, at times, to cause more or less friction as to shipments. To him a ton of ore is a ton of ore. It weighs 2240 pounds, and whether it contains fifty per cent. of iron or forty-five he receives the same pay. But to the furnace man, who has to consider the amount of iron he can get from that ton and the ease with which he can do it, the question is of another kind.

There is a side of the matter not yet touched upon, but which can not be neglected. If the higher grade ore only is mined, the exhaustion of the deposit is certainly set forward. It rarely happens that all of a deposit is high grade ore, and if only the best is in demand one has to cut his cloth to suit the pattern. The miner may have incurred large expense in opening the mine and in equipping it with proper machinery under the expectation that his output would be profitable to him. If he is restricted to a certain portion of the ore and this be below the amount required to yield a profit on the invest-

GENERAL DISCUSSION.

ment, he would be subjected to hardships not tolerable under ordinary conditions. He is quite willing to encourage the belief that it is cheaper to use a large amount of low priced, low grade ore than to pay more for better ore of which not so much is used. In the minds of some whose opinions should be worthy of consideration the value of a fifty per cent. ore is proportional to the value of a forty-five per cent. ore, and they argue that as the lower grade material can be bought for fifty cents per ton, or 1.11 cents per unit of iron, the better grade material is worth proportionally more, or 55.5 cents per They forget that the value of an ore increases very rapidly as one nears the fifty per cent. mark. As a matter of fact, if a forty-five per cent. ore is worth fifty cents, a fifty per cent. ore is worth 83 cents, that is, it will cost as much to make a ton of iron from the one at 50 cents as from the other at 83 cents. Above fifty per cent. the difference becomes even more striking.

Attempts at improving the quality of the ores used in the State have been confined so far almost entirely to the brown ores, although it is possible to better the soft red ores to a very considerable extent also. A description of the methods in use will appear under each kind of ore, so that it is merely necessary here to direct attention to the matter in a general way.

The ore that most readily lends itself to processes of beneficiation, without any very heavy expense, is the limonite or brown ore. Occurring, as it does, as more or less isolated masses imbedded in clay, it was comparatively easy to devise machinery that would treat the entire mass of stuff, removing the clay by suspension in water and passing the cleaned ore over screens of appropriate sizes. In this manner the clay, unless it was of a very plastic nature, was removed from the ore, the wash water being collected in settling dams and again

used, after the clay had been deposited. The process was crude at first and the ore was insufficiently cleaned, but of late years it has been much improved and can now be depended on to furnish fairly good ore from even the more tenacious clays.

At some establishments it has been customary to improve the brown ores still further by calcining the washed ore in open piles with wood or charcoal "breeze" as fuel, and, later, in gas fired kilns. In this manner the ordinary water is completely removed, and the combined water, which does not go off under a full red head, to an extent depending on the temperature and the duration of the firing. Washed brown ore carrying 44 per cent. of iron can be greatly improved by calcining, the iron in the calcined ore being as high as 51 per cent. over a period of several months.

While it is now customary to wash nearly all the brown ore used in the State, but little calcining is done. The reasons for this practice will appear under the discussion of the brown ores, and it will be shown that unless the deposit is known to be large or the demands upon it not very exacting as to quantity, the erection of calcining kilns could not be expected to yield much return on the investment.

For improving the soft red ores several plans have been proposed, but none of them have worked their way into actual use on a large scale, although at least one of them may now be said to have passed the experimental stage. It was proposed to wash the lower grade soft red ores in such a manner as to remove the more ferruginous material from the more sandy portion and to recover the ore in settling dams. Some experiments were very successful as regards the possibility of concentrating the ore, but the large amount of water required at points where it was expensive to get and the impracticability of handling large quantities of damp ore that

GENERAL DISCUSSION.

would certainly fall into the finest powder as soon as it was charged into the furnace have caused the investigation to be postponed.

During the last two or three years extensive experiments have been made with the hope of concentrating these ores magnetically. Two plans have been proposed. First, to render the ore magnetic by raising it to a full red heat in a properly constructed kiln and then passing a reducing gas over it so as to convert the ferric oxide into the magnetic oxide. Subsequent crushing and sizing would bring the ore into a condition in which it could be treated over a magnetic separator, the sand, &c. being removed by centrifugal action. A great deal of work has been done in this direction and the possibilities of the process are extremely encouraging.

The other plan for magnetic concentration of these low grade soft ores is to dry them thoroughly, crush and size and pass over a magnetic belt which will pick up the more ferruginous portions and allow the more sandy portions to fall away into suitable receptacles. Some work has been done along this line and the results are promising. It will be some time before definite information can be given to the public.

On the whole, therefore, it may be said that in actual practice the only ores subjected to a process of beneficiation on a large scale are the brown ores. Practically all of the pig iron made in Alabama is obtained from lative ores. In this respect the situation is quite the reverse of that found in Ohio, which with a pig iron production of 1,463,789 tons in 1895 probably did not derive more than 3% of it from native ore. The only ores brought into Alabama for any purpose are some brown ore from Georgia, a little "spathite" ore from Tennessee, and Lake ore for use as "fix" in the rolling mills.

The production and value of the ore mined in a State, so far as can now be ascertained, are given in a following table, compiled from the reports of Mr. Jo Birkinbine to the United States Geological Survey, a vision of Mineral Resources, from the census returns a from independent sources. For convenience of compasson the rank of the State as a producer of iron ore a the amounts and value of ore mined in the entire country are also given, for the same period.

IRON MAKING IN ALABAMA; THE ORES: GENERAL DISCUSSION.

TABLE I.

RODUCTION AND VALUE OF IRON ORES IN ALABAMA AND THE UNITED STATES.

	ALABAMA.			UNITED STATES.				
_	Tons.	1	Value.	Per cent.	Tons.		Value.	of Alabama
		Per Ton.	Total.	Pro- duc- tion.		Per Ton.	Total.	Rank of
	1,838	\$ 3.68	\$ 6.77 0	0.12	1,579,318	\$ 4 .23	\$ 6,981,679	18
	3,720		19,765		2,401,485	5.31	12,757,848	
	11,350	2.66	30,175		5,302,952			1€
	171,139	1.18	201,865		7,497,509			7
	220.000		286,000		9,094,369			
	250,000		300,000		9,000,000			
	385,000		462,000		8,240,594	3.00		1
	4:20,000		420,000		8,200,000			
	505,000		505,000		7,600,000			
	650,000	0 96	624,000		10,000,000		28,000,000	
	675,000	0.96	648,000	6.0	11,300,000			
	1,000,000		960,000		12,030,000			
	1.570,000	0.96			14,518,041			1
	1.897.815	1.00	1,897,815		16,036,043			
	1,986,830	1.00	1,986,830		14,591,178			3
	2.312,071	1.08 1.86	2,442,575		16,296,666			2
	1,7 42,410 1,4 93, 08 6	0.83	1,490,259		11,587,629			2 2 2
	2.199,390	0.83	1,240,895	12.6	11,879,679	1.14	13,577,325	٩

For a number of years Michigan has held the first place as a producer of iron ore, Minnesota coming up from the 6th place in 1890 to the second place in 1894 and 1895. To show the disparity between the States ranking first, second and third since 1889, we need only glance at the following list:

	Michigan.	Alabama.	Pennsylvania.	Minnesots.
		. Tons of 2,2	40 lbs.	
1889	5,856,169	1,570,000	1,560,234	
1890	7,141,656	1,897,815	1,361,622	
1891	6,127,001	1,986,830	1,272,928	
1892	7,543,544	2,312,071		1,255.40
1893	4,668,324	1,742,410		1,499,927
1894	4,419,074	1.493,086		2,96 8,46 3

Alabama held the second place from 1889 till 1894, when she was surpassed by Minnesota, and Pennsylvania the third place until 1892 when Minnesota came up to the second place. It is not likely that the relative positions will be changed for some years. The immensity of the Mesabe ore deposits and the cheapness with which they are mined will, perhaps, keep Minnesota in the second place for the next decade, if indeed she does not push Michigan for first place within that time. igan does not produce much pig iron, the output being 91,222 tons in 1895. Minnesota made no iron in 1894, nor in 1995. The difficulty of procuring good coke at that distance from the coal fields has hitherto prevented these States from converting their ore into iron, and the tendency seems to be more and more to reduce the cost of these ores to Illinois, Ohio and Pennsylvania furnaces. But it is a wise man who prophesies concerning the iron trade in this day of rapid industrial changes. It would appear, however, that Alabama will have to face competition from furnaces much nearer than Michigan and It is just here that questions of transportation play the really vital part. So long as the rich Lake ores can be hauled to Ohio and Pennsylvania furnaces GENERAL DISCUSSION.

and converted into pig iron which can be sold profitably : half a cent per pound, the situation in Alabama will to one in which the cost of transporting the iron to Excitet after it is made is the main question. With the Northern and Eastern furnaces the great question is the of gathering the raw materials into the stockhouse. Alabama the great question is the cost of marketing - pig iron. With better ore, better coke and better timace practice it may be possible even in Alabama to sace the cost of making iron, but the transportation mpanies will control the situation then as they do now, less a closer union can be effected between the two rests. We can not hope to avail ourselves of water resportation on a larger scale, as is done in the case of Lake ores to Illinois, Ohio and Pennsylvania ports. '. providing cheap ore, cheap coke and good flux within et distances of each other, nature seems to have aght that she had done enough for Alabama, and and to provide water-ways for conveying the product market; an oversight much to be deplored, indeed, : to be accepted with becoming fortitude.

A cording to the Cleveland Iron Trade Review, Cleve1. Ohio, the Lake shipments of iron ore in 1892, were
155,313 tons; in 1893, 5,836,749 tons; in 1894, 7,621,620
25; and in 1895, 10,234,910 tons. These figures mean
25 considerably more than half of the total amount of
26 n ore mined in the United States is transported by
26 ter to the vicinity of the furnaces using it. Were it
27 for this fact the enormous development that has been
28 acheed in the Lake regions, with respect to the mining
28 iron ore, could not have been attained within so short
29 circles and 1892, were
29 could not have been attained within so short
20 circles and 1892, were
29 circles and 1892, were
29 circles and 1894, 7,621,620
20 circles and 1894, 7,621,620
21 circles and 1894, 7,621,620
22 circles and 1894, 7,621,620
23 circles and 1894, 7,621,620
24 circles and 1894, 7,621,620
25 circles and 1894, 7,621,620
26 circles and 1895, 10,234,910
27 circles and 1895, 10,234,910
28 circles and 1895, 10,234,910
29 circles and 1895, 10,234,910
20 circles and 1895, 10,234,

In order to exhibit the relation that Alabama sustains the other iron ore producing States, both in respect to amount mined and the value, the following table, sen from the report of Mr. John Birkinbine in 1895, to U.S. Geol. Survey, Division of Mineral Resources, appended.

TABLE II.
Total Valuation and Average Value Per Ton of Iron Ore Produced in the United States in 1889, 1892, 1893, 1894.

	1889		1892		1893		1894	
	Valuation.	on.	Valuation.	on.	Valuation.	ion.	Valuation.	on.
	Total.	Per Ton.	Total.	Per Ton.	Total.	Per Ton.	Total.	Per Ton.
Alabama	3 1.511.6111\$ 0.961\$	\$ 0.961\$	2	\$ 1.06	1,490,259 \$ 0.86	\$ 0.86\$	1,240,895 \$ 0.83	\$ 0.83
Colorado	487,433	4.47		4.15	514,312	30.8	676,141	2.70
Connecticut and Massachusetts	a 265,901	3.01	249,198	3.27	122.475	က	71,191	2.35
Georgia and North Carolina	334,025	1.29	262,517	1.25	208,682	8	166,228	0.82
Kentucky	135,559	1.75	63,172	1.25	47,746	⊣	54,379	1.28
Maryland	f 68,240	2.32	169,88	2.21	25,585		17,809	
Michigan	15,800,521	2.70	16,587,521	200	8,611,192		5,844,995	
Minnesota	2,478,041	2.87	3,090,942	2.48	2,321,204		2,165,802	
Missouri	561,041	2.11	237,827	2.01	160,532		105,235	
Montana, N. Mexico and Utah	b 269,164	3.12	c 97,121	2.18	d 103,545		e 67,538	
New Jersey	1,341,543	3.23	1,388,875	2.88	909,458	2.55	568,056	
New York	3,100,216	2 49	2,379,287	2.67	1,222,934		396,456	
Ohio	532,725	5.09	148,288	2.01	104,897		65,792	
Pennsylvania	3,063,534	8	2,197,028	89. 89.	1,374,313		643,459	
Tennessee.	606,476	_	505,359	1.24	392,771		288,005	
Texas	19,750	1.52	20,880	0.91	25,997		11,521	
Virginia and West Virginia	935,290	1.83	1,428,801	1.91	1,050,977		873,305	
Wisconsin	1,840,908	2.20	1,428,921	1.81	584,094		320,518	0.83
Total	* 33,351,978, \$ 2,30, \$ 33,204,890, \$ 2,04 \$ 10,205,973, \$ 1,00 \$ 13,577,325	* 2.30*	33,204,896	10 S	19,265,973	* 1 GG *	13,577,325	

CHAPTER II.

THE HEMATITE ORES.

In the discussion of the hematite ores we shall have texclude the brown hematites as they properly belong to the limonites, although often mis-called by the former acce. The limonites are locally termed "brown ores" although the output is about 25 per cent. of the total ore protection of the State. They will be discussed under their other heading.

The hematite ores are, for convenience, classed under to heads:

First, the soft red ores, carrying but little lime and second, the "hard red" ores carrying from 12 to 20 for cent. of lime and in many cases self-fluxing, that is, may carry enough lime to flux the silica contained in from.

In order that a clear understanding of the matter may be had at the outset the following brief description of the geological and topographical features of the deposit of hematite ores so largely used in the State is given here.

They belong to the Clinton formation of the Silurian, which extends with some breaks, from the middle pormic of Alabama to the northern part of Maine. They are werlaid by chert, sandstones and clays, the overburden at places reaching a depth of forty and fifty feet. The sams now worked vary in thickness from 3 to 25 feet, in in a north-east direction and dip towards the southest at angles varying from 15 to 22 degrees, the dip increasing as one goes towards the south-west. For the lost part they occupy the crests of the hills, the outcrop

forming a striking and persistent feature of the land scape for several miles in the vicinity of Birmingham.

The Soft Ores.

As a rule, to which, however, there are some important exceptions, the outcrop is "soft red," a term of comparative significance as the ore is quite firm and has to be won by regular blasting operations. It is soft as compared with the limey or "hard red" ore. The soft ore may extend from the outcrop for a distance of 30 feet on the dip, depending on the thickness and imperviousness of the cover although the hard ore comes to the surface at more than one place.

In winning the soft red, the overburden is removed and the ore mined, at day, by benches. Under cove the ore becomes limey and hard and is mined from in clines on the dip by drifts and slopes.

The soft ore is the hard ore with the lime removed by atmospheric influences and is richer in iron the poore it is in lime. When the overburden is stripped off then is found a seam of ore quite soft and seemingly disin tegrated, of a deep red or purple color, the so-called "gouge." It may be only a few inches thick but ofter runs to 24 and even 36 inches, and comprises generally the best part of the ore. Underneath this begins the more solid ore diminishing in content of iron according to the vertical depth. The best quality of "gouge" wil carry 52 per cent. of iron while ten feet below its line of demarkation the iron falls to about 46 per cent. Betweet the "gouge" and the ore proper there is often a thin seam of yellowish clay, which, however, is by no means con stant in strike. In the more solid ore, beneath the "gouge" there are seams of the same clay, sometimes a much as two inches thick but for the most part not above half an inch thick. In the early days of iron making it the Birmingham district it was the custom to mine from 12 to 20 feet of the soft ore and to send the whole mate

also the furnace. Of late years, however, the mining 283 been restricted to ten feet, including the "gouge," s it was found that below this depth the ore rapidly beame siliceous and unfit for use. Taking the content of estallic iron in the "gouge" at fifty per cent. as mined, .: loss in iron according to vertical depth, is about onealf of one per cent. per foot. This would bring the on in the first ten feet of the seam to forty-five per ent, and in the next ten feet to forty per cent. A large umber of analyses extending over several years show and when the mining is limited to the ten foot mark the mon content is a little over 47 per cent, in the ore as mined, i. e. with seven per cent. of water, and including he "gouge." The rapid increase of the silica in the rebelow the ten foot mark is shown by the fact that to et even 47 per cent. of iron in the upper ten feet from re-fifth to one-third of it must be composed of the gouge," with its 50 per cent. of iron.

In Vol. XV, 10th U.S. Census, Mr. A. A. Blair gives some very detailed analyses of the soft red ore used in the Birmingham district. An average of those quoted sherewith given:

	Dr_{2}	y ba	asis %
Silica		.	13.66
Sulphur			. 0.11
Thosphorus			0.43
Numina			6.13
_ime			1.26
lagnesia			0.37
langanese protoxide			0.30
on protoxide			0.32
ron peroxide			75.05
Sirbonic acid			0.08
Carbon in carbonaceous matter			0.03
Water of composition			1.62

99.36

M-tallic iron, 52.87 per cent. Specific gravity 4.

This average shows a greater amount of alumina, and metallic iron, and much less silica than is usually the case with this class of ore.

An average analysis of stock house samples shows:

		Dry.
Iron	47.24	50.80
Silica	17.20	18.50
Alumina	3 .35	3.60
Lime	1.12	1.20
Water	7.00	

For practical purposes it is not necessary to go so fully into detail and it is customary to determine merely the insoluble matter and the iron. With a few ores of this class, which carry unusual amounts of alumina this ingredient is also determined. But for every day practice and with slags of 33 to 36 per cent. silica the alumina is considered as silica and reported with it as "insoluble." It is a fortunate circumstance that the soft red ores. when finely ground, yield their iron to acid solution without fusion, the insoluble residue being of a creamy white appearance and carrying seldom more than 0.20 per cent. of iron. For blast furnace purposes and where the ore is not sold on the unit system the easy solubility of the ore is a point of great importance, especially when many analyses must be made within a short time. About one-half of the alumina present goes into solution with the iron but may be neglected under the conditions that obtain in the district with respect to the variation in the composition of the cinder. In calculating furnace burdens the error arising from neglecting the alumina and reckoning it as silica is comparatively slight, as the ratio between the silica and the alumina is as 1 to 0.87.

The insoluble matter in most of the soft red ore as used in the state is 23 per cent., and the iron 46 per cent., with water at 7 per cent. The ordinary ratio be-

:ween the metallic iron and the insoluble matter varies from 1 to 1.50 to 1:2. To illustrate:

	Water 7%.	
	Insoluble	
Iron.	Matter.	
40		1
41	33.00	
42		For each 1 per cent.
43	$\dots \dots 29.00$	increase in the Iron
44	$\dots \dots 27.00$	the Insoluble Matter
45	$\ldots 25.00$	falls 2 per cent.
46	ر 23.00	_
47	$\ldots 22.00$	
48		
49	19.00	For each 1 per cent.
50	17.50	increase in the Iron
51	16.00	the Insoluble Matter
$52\ldots$	14.50	falls 1.50 per cent.
53	$\dots 13.00$	_
54		

It is not necessary to carry the list further, as the supply of fifty-four per cent. soft red ore is limited. It is not claimed that this ratio is absolutely correct, but a large number of analyses substantiate its reliability for ordinary purposes. The ratio from 40 iron through 46 iron is as 1:2. Beginning with iron 47 and insoluble 22, the ratio appears to be nearer 1:1.50 than 1:2, for with iron 48 the insoluble matter is about 20.50. may, therefore, be said with a fair degree of accuracy that a soft red ore carrying 40 per cent. of iron may be expected to contain 35 per cent., one with 45 per cent. of iron 25 per cent., and one with 50 per cent. of iron 17.50 per cent: of insoluble matter. There are, of course, exceptions to this rule and it does sometimes occur that an ore with 46 per cent. of iron will be found to carry 22 per cent. and one with 48 per cent. of will have 21 or 22 per cent. of insoluble matter. But on the whole the fact remains that an ore with 45 per cent. of iron will carry 25 per cent. of insoluble, and one with 50 per cent. of iron from 17 to 18 per cent., and the list may be used as an approximation to the truth.

In texture the soft red ore is a mass of minute siliceous pebbles held in a ferruginous cement. The pebbles are seldom larger than a No. 4 shot, and are frequently much smaller. They are all more or less rounded and stained reddish-brown. The cementing material is softer than the pebbles, and on sizing even a very lean ore the material passing a screen of fifty meshes per linear inch is much richer in iron than the material remaining on a 10 or a 20 mesh screen. A soft red ore of 40 per cent. iron, on being ground to pass a ten mesh screen, will yield through a fifty mesh 53 per cent. of iron.

So far as concerns their physical structure, this is one of the points of differentiation between the soft red and the so-called brown ores, for these, on being sized, show a steady loss of iron the finer the screen. The fact of increasing richness in iron the finer the screen renders the concentration of the low grade soft red ores much simpler than would otherwise be the case, as the "fines" can be briquetted without further treatment, and the troublesome question of handling them becomes comparatively easy. The rounded form of the more siliceous pebbles also occasions less wear on the shutes, screens and conveyors, a point of no little moment in concentrating works.

The better grades of the soft red ore do not occur at every point on Red Mountain, nor is it possible to mine even ten feet profitably everywhere along the ridge. It is frequently the case that the inferior ore sets in, as the saying is, "at the grass roots," and even the richer "gouge" is sometimes absent. Mining operations can not be undertaken without careful prospecting and many

analyses, for the difference between a fairly good ore and one that is not passable is often so slight as to deceive even the most experienced man who grades merely by the eye. After having become accustomed to a particdar kind of ore, one may judge of its quality by the aptearance with a reasonable degree of accuracy. While for the most part the soft ores are of the same general exture and color, it not infrequently happens that serious mistakes may be made unless the services of a chemist are called into requisition. When freshly mined the ore is of a deep red color, inclining to purplish red in the richer portions, but on drying there is assumed something of a brownish tint. For ordinary stockhouse telivery the ore contains on the average 7 per cent. of lygroscopic water, which, owing to the coarse-grained tature, soon dries out under cover.

In the early days of iron making in the Birmingham district, before the real value of the limey or hard ores as generally accepted, the furnace burden was comrosed almost entirely of the soft ores. Of late years, however, the tendency is decidedly towards a greater and treater proportion of the limey ore, the proportion rising at times to above 90 per cent. of the ore burden. stil to some extent a mooted question as to the relative educibility of the two ores, but a careful investigation the subject would, we think, show that in this respect he limey ore has the advantage. When the soft ore tracends into the zone of reduction in the furnace, it was so without losing its firmness of texture. Even fter it has become red hot, or white hot, it maintains hape, except as this may be changed by friction aring the descent. The reducing gases act upon it in hump, and if the lumps be of considerable size the Sluction to metallic iron may be delayed and the ore may appear before the tuyeres.

The case is quite otherwise with the limey ore. The

lime is present as carbonate, (except such as may be combined with the prosphorus as phosphate of lime, an amount rarely exceeding 0.50%,) and when this reaches a point in the furnace at which its carbonic acid begins to come off, the ore begins to fall to pieces. of the other materials aids this tendency quite as much as, and perhaps, more than in the case of the soft ore. The reducing gases can and do have a greater ore surface to work on and the result is that for a given weight of coke and a given composition of the gas there is greater reducing action. The soft ore is more fusible than the lime ore, but this does not necessarily mean that it is more easily penetrated by the reducing gases within the furnace. On the contrary a fused crust on the outside of a piece of soft ore interposes considerable opposition to the passage of the gases, and as this crust becomes thicker and thicker the gases penetrate with more and more difficulty. In the case of the lime ore as soon as it begins to part with its carbonic acid it begins to disintegrate, and this very fact of disintegration enables it to receive to better advantage the reducing power of the gases.

In comparing the two ores another circumstance must not be lost sight of, and that is the intimate commingling of the ore and the lime that is to flux it. This is a distinguishing characteristic of the lime ores. It would be impracticable to effect by artificial means such an intimate mixture of ore and lime as Nature has already provided in these ones. This circumstance is of the greatest importance in any discussion of the relative value of the soft and the lime ores, for while these latter require a higher heat for fusion they are not therefore to be considered less easily reducible.

The reducibility of an ore depends far more upon its permeability or porosity than upon its fusing point. For the most part the loss of energy in a furnace is chargeable to lack of reducing power rather than to lack of fusing power.

The tendency now is more and more towards the use of the limey ores; for the enormous demand that has been made on the better quality of the soft ore within the immediate vicinity of Birmingham is beginning to make itself felt,

Three courses of action may be open: First, the increasing proportion of limey ore in the burden may induce the furnacemen to look towards the use of eighty or ninety per cent. of it, the difference being made up with soft and brown ore. Second, other sources of soft ore may be utilized. Third, the lower grades of the soft ore, now remaining in the ground, may be concentrated and made to take the place of the ore that has been removed. It is not thought that the proportion of brown ore used will be materially increased.

Under the existing conditions it would appear advisable to begin at once to increase the proportion of limey ore used, so as to establish on the basis of wider experience the economic relation that this burden would sustain to former practice, or to push the work of concentrating the lower grades of soft ore to some definite result.

The experiments on concentrating soft ore, to which some allusion has already been made, showed the possibility of taking an ore of 40% iron and 35% silica and bringing the ore to 57% and the silica to 15%, on the average. In this process two tons of raw ore were required to make one ton of concentrates. Up to this time 200 tons of concentrates have been made and the experiments are still in progress. Results so far reached indicate that under proper conditions the cost of one ton of concentrates of the above given composition would approximate \$1.00, putting the raw ore at 30 cents per ton at the works.

The process was described by the writer in a paper read before the American Institute of Mining Engineers Atlanta. Ga. October, 1895. Since time much additional information has been gathered concerning it. In brief the process is to magnetize this ore by heating it to redness in a suitably constructed kiln and passing producer gas over it. In this manner the ferrice oxide is converted into magnetic oxide and by crushing the ore, screening and treating over a magnetic separator the more siliceous material is eliminated. The richer portion of the ore thus improved carries nearly 60% of iron with 11% of silica. The ore treated in this manner can be sent to the furnace direct or made into briquettes or eggettes with tar or other binding material. If sent direct to the furnace it would be of such fineness as to pass a screen of ten meshes per linear inch, about 25% by weight passing a forty mesh screen. In respect to its fineness, therefore, it would be coarser than a great deal of the Mesabe ore now consumed in Ohio and Pennsylvania furnaces, while in content of iron it would, on the average, carry about five per cent. less than this Mesabe ore. The soft ore as now used carries about 47% of iron, and the Mesabe ore from 62% to 64%. Several hundred thousand tons of low grade soft ore are now uncovered in the Birmingham district, forming that portion of the big seam from which the upper ten feet have been removed and carrying about 39% of iron. It is easily and cheaply mined and lends itself very well to concentration. This is the ore which should take the place of the soft ore now being mined and it is much to be hoped that the work already taken in hand in respect to it will be carried to completion. The importance of the matter is assuredly great enough to warrant the expense required. is no doubt at all of the possibility of concentrating this ore and no doubt of the value of the product to the furnace. The successful prosecution of this business would bring into use very large amounts of ore that can not be used unless concentrated and would prolong the life of the soft ore for many years.

The possibility of concentrating this ore magnetically, without previous magnetization, is now under consideration, and the results reached are of the most encouraging character.

The Limey, or so-called Hard Ore.

The ore sets in sometimes at the outcrop but much more frequently it is found only under cover and is the continuation of the soft ore in the direction of the dip. For distances varying from nothing to 300 feet on the dip the ore is soft, then the hard ore begins and continues to depths not yet ascertained but certainly very considerable. In other words, as has been already stated, the hard ore which originally appeared at the surface has been deprived of its carbonic acid by atmospheric influences and converted into soft ore along the dip to varying depths the lime having been removed by bleaching. Relatively the same differences that are to be observed in the soft ore from various places are also found in the hard ores. There are points along the mountain where the minable seam of soft ore is better than at others. and there are places where the hard ore is better than at others.

On a vertical section of the soft ore the content in iron decreases downward, the rate being about one-half of one per cent. per foot. The rule holds good for the hard ore on a vertical section. The mining on the big seam of soft ore is now confined for the most part to the upper ten feet, the mining on the hard ore is also the same, and below the ten foot mark the hard ore also becomes too siliceous for economic use. The hard ore derives its value from two circumstances, first there is a

great deal more of it than of the soft ore, because it extends to very considerable depths, and second because of the intimate admixture of carbonate of lime with the ferruginous material. The best hard ore carries more lime than is required to flux its silica while in the ordinary grades the ratio of one of silica to one of lime is generally conserved. When this is the case the ore is termed "self fluxing" and in burdening a furnace exclusively with hard ore of this type it is not necessary to add limestone. When the burden is composed of hard and soft ore, or of hard and brown, or of hard, soft and brown the amount of limestone to be added is calculated from the silica of the ore other than hard, the silica of the fuel and of the stone itself. The increase in the use of hard ore would tend to diminish the consumption of limestone by an amount represented by the limestone in the ore and if a strictly self-fluxing ore were used the consumption of limestone would be greatly diminished. There is a kind of hard ore, termed semi-hard, which contains from one-third to one-half of the lime in a typical hard ore, but of this sort very little is used and it is not mined regularly.

Within the last two years the use of crushed hard ore has become quite common in the Birmingham district. The soft ore does not lend itself readily to crushing unless thoroughly dry. With the amount of water it usually contains it becomes somewhat like clay in the crusher, i. e. more or less gummy, and the machine soon become choked.

A general average of the hard ore used shows:

	PER CENT.
Water	0.50
Metallic Iron	
Silica	
Lime	
Alumina	

Phosphorus	0.37
Sulphur	0.07
Carbonic acid	2.24

Adding the alumina and the silica together we have for silica x alumina 16.62%, the lime is 16.20%, and the ore may be termed self-fluxing. It can not be said that all of the hard ore used is self-fluxing, as some of it contains 5% more of lime than of silicax alumina. Taking a general average, however, of analyses of all kinds of ard ore extending over several years this ore carries enough lime to flux the silica x alumina. It may be urged that aluminous soft ore needs silica as a flux for the alumina, and this is indeed true. But we have to aux the silicate of alumina with lime, and it is merely a juestion as to whether all the bases of the burden shall be calculated as lime, and all the acids as silica or whether we shall regard the silica x alumina as requiring so much lime. In either case the type of slag to be made has to be considered, and for any one type the two calculations lead to the same result so far as concerns the consumption of limestone per ton of iron.

The question has been raised as to whether the hard ore, on the dip, may not gradually lose its content of iron and become a more and more ferruginous limestone until finally the iron will not exceed 20 or 25%. The matter is one of scientific rather than practical moment, and some information has been collected. Taking the fron in the soft ore at 47% at the outcrop, and in the hard ore at 37% 100 feet on the dip the rate of decrease for the iron would be one per cent. per hundred feet. This rate seems to be maintained at some localities, but at others it varies so that no rule can be given. This comparison is between the soft and the hard ore. When the hard ore begins it maintains a fairly uniform composition on planes extending in the direction of the dip.

As to the minimum amount of iron that a hard ore can carry and still be considered an ore, opinions may But if the iron in the hard ore should fall to 25%, the lime increasing in the same proportion, it is not likely that it could be used. The silica and alumina appear to remain somewhat stationary, so that the question would be whether or no material carrying 25 % of iron, from 16 to 20% of silica, and from 24 to 28% lime can be profitably used. It will be many years, however, before this question will arise, and it is not necessary to discuss it now. It is bound up with geological and topographical considerations which are still in abevance. Some work has been done in the direction of improving the hard ore by calcining it in a gas-fired It is possible in this way to remove the carbonic acid entirely. Taking the average analysis of hard ore as given, viz:

Iron	37.00
Silica	13.44
Alumina	3.18
Lime	16.20

and considering all of the lime as carbonate except 0.50% as phosphate, the carbonic acid would be 12.24. Removing this the above analysis would show:

Iron	
Silica	
Alumina	3.62
Lime	18.46

The ore would, of course, still be self-fluxing, and the question would be whether the removal of the carbonic acid outside of the furnace, with the consequent transformation of the carbonate of lime into caustic lime, would benefit the ore more than it would cost.

Without entering upon any lengthy discussion, as the matter has not yet passed the experimental stage, we

may regard the question briefly, from a physical and a chemical standpoint.

Physically the ore would become more porous as the expulsion of the carbonic acid would, to a great extent, iestroy its compactness. It would lose in weight, but this would be more than counter-balanced by the gain in the per centage of iron. Its increased porosity would allow easier penetration for the reducing gases of the furnace. Against this may be placed its increased friability, and the consequent production of a greater quantity of fine material in the furnace. Chemically, we should have to consider the effect upon the combustible gases of the introduction of caustic lime instead of carbonate of lime.

The carbonic acid has to be removed and the question narrows down to a single consideration, viz. Is there any advantage in removing it outside of the furnace? The heat within the furnace removes it quite as effectively as the heat of a kiln, but then we would have to weigh the effect of large volumes of hot carbonic acid on the coke, with solution of carbon, &c. Cokes differ markedly in this respect, and each one has to be exammed in and for itself. If the calcined ore is charged direct it would carry a considerable amount of heat into the upper part of the furnace and it would be more difficult to maintain a cool top. This, however, need hardly be considered, as the additional temperature, due to charging hot material, would be derived, not from reactions within the furnace, but from extraneous sources. A cool top under ordinary conditions means that the heat within the furnace is used in melting the stock, and is not exaping in the gases. But if a hot top is due to extraneous heat, such, for instance, as hot material charged, there would be no injurious effect upon the zone of fusion. It might be advantageous to have a hot top if the heat was not derived from the reactions within the furnace.

as the gases to be consumed under the boilers and in the stoves would arrive at the burners at a higher tempera-Aside from such considerations, however, it seems advisable to use the calcined ore direct. Where it is stocked, or allowed to remain even for twenty-four hours in the air, it rapidly takes up water and becomes pasty. When the slacking of the caustic lime is completed the material appears dry but in reality contains not only water of hydration but carbonic acid also. water of hydration is expelled the lime becomes pulverulent and dusty, blows about in every breeze and is troublesome to both bottom and top fillers. dampened with water from a hose-pipe, of course, but in that case the mass becomes pasty, and the stockhonse uncomfortable. If the ore is not used direct, (the kiln being in immediate proximity to the furnace), the advantages to be obtained from calcining begin to disappear at once, and continue to become less and less the longer the interval between calcination and charging.

THE LIMONITE, OR SO-CALLED BROWN ORES.

As a rule these ores constitute the best material for con making in the State. Practically all of the charcoal con is produced from this class of ore, and although there has been of late years a marked decrease in the cutput of charcoal iron, following the general tendency throughout the country at large, the total amount made from 1872 to the close of 1895, was 1,191,145 tons.

The yearly amount of brown ore mined is about 25 per cent. of the total production of all kinds of ore.

The deposits do not occur in regular seams except as the gossan of underlying pyritiferous veins which furnish very little of the ore used, but as pockets in the clay. These pockets are of greater or less extent, some times roing down to 75 or 100 feet, or even deeper.

They do not appear to follow any known rule of occurrence, and each deposit has to be judged by itself alone. It is a common saying that no one knows much about a brown ore bank beyond the length of his pick. To-day me may be in good ore, tomorrow there may be none in sight, and to know which way to turn one must know the particular deposit he is mining.

The ore is of two kinds, lump, and gravel. There is no rule as to the proportion in which each may be present, even in the same 'bank.' The lump ore is generally better than the ordinary gravel ore unless this latter is carefully washed from adhering clay. And yet it often happens that the presence of chert, or sandy inclusions, in the lump ore, as also the clay-filling of the interstices and small holes, makes the lump ore objectionable. The lumps vary in size from that of the fist to large masses of several tons weight.

The large lumps are broken by hand, if of unusual size by means of small charges of dynamite, and loaded on the car without further treatment. By far the greater amount of brown ore is comprised within the sizes of a pigeon's egg and a goose egg.

Excluding the large lumps the method of mining is briefly as follows: The bank is cut away in benches, the entire mass being taken down either by hand, or steam-shovel. The stuff is loaded on trams and conveyed to ordinary log-washers, single or double as the case may be, where it is subjected to thorough disintegration and stirring in large excess of running water. The clay &c. is removed by suspension in water, and is run into settling dams for the recovery of the water. The heavier particles of sand are screened out over 1 inch screens revolving in a mild current of water, and the washed ore delivered over the screens into the railroad cars, and sent to the furnaces. Where the clay holding the gravel is friable, and does not 'ball' under the action of the washer, and where abundance of water can be secured, this method of preparing brown ore is fairly successful. There is great variation in the character of the clay, some of it being easily disintegrated and therefore vielding its ore readily, and some of it being extremely tenacious and putty-like. In this case there may be serious loss of the finer ore particles, the balls of clay picking them up, enwrapping them, and finally carrying them to the waste dump.

It is customary at some establishments to remove the clay balls by hand, boys being employed for the purpose. Jigging is resorted to but rarely, the results not warranting the additional expense.

A method of washing that has given good satisfaction is to discharge the trams from the 'bank' into a head-box in which play two powerful streams of water. The lower end of the box, which is of triangular shape and in-

ined about 30 degrees, opens into a long wooden mugh lined with castings of iron fitted snugly at the itom. This trough in turn discharges into the washer the foot of the hill.

The advantages claimed are contact of the material water under pressure, and the better separation of · and clay from the tumbling motion down the trough. sen the tenacious clays may, in this manner, be made vield their ore. But if the clay be extremely tenasus, as is sometimes the case, even this mode of treatat fails to disintegrate it. In fact it rather tends to arease the 'balling' by carrying the material down an The friable and easily disintegrated clays, on - other hand, are speedily removed in this process, and washer is called upon merely to complete what has en already pretty well done. No washing system can ceed without plenty of water, and unsparing use of it. the best results are to be reached there must be no water, and as a large part of the water used is recov-I in settling dams the loss of water is chargeable stly to evaporation and seepage. The first can not prevented, but seepage can be controlled by properly structed dams.

The amount of material moved per ton of ore obtained lies within wide limits. It may be 1:1, 4:1, or 10:1. In the same bank shows very considerable differences this respect, so that no rule can be given. It is a ster that can not be determined before hand, and is the to change from day to day. Variations in the aposition of the ore from the same bank, while obtained, do not, as a rule, offer serious obstacles to sucsful mining. A given bank is apt to afford ore of the regeneral composition, and variations in the component of stock-house samples are to be explained by in-

sufficient treatment in the washer, due to lack of water or changes in the nature of the clay.

Brown ore mining is attractive because of the higher price paid for good brown ore, but should be entered upon only after the most thorough examination of all local conditions.

The average composition of the brown ore of the State, stock-house delivery, is as follows:

DRY BASIS.

Metallic Iron	.:.51.00
Silica	
Alumina	3.75
Lime	0.75
Phosphorus	0.40
Sulphur	

The amount of water it contains varies according to circumstances. Thus, if the washer be placed at a short distance from the furnace the water, not having had time to drain out, is more than if the haul were longer. So also if the ore be not properly washed the clay retains water. Under a haul of 25 to 50 miles the ore, samples from the cars in the stock-house, contains on the average 7% of hygroscopic water. Following is an average analysis of a good quality of brown ore:

Hygroscopic water
Combined water 6.00
Metallic Iron
Silica11.22
Alumina 3.61
Lime
Phosphorus 0.38
Sulphur 0.09

Selected brown ore may carry as much as 56% of iron, on a dry basis, and at one establishment the ordinary ore as charged carries 53%, after washing and calcining.

The sale of brown ore on analysis has become the custom in the Birmingham district for outside The basis of sale is 50% of Iron, and 10% of insoluble matter, or silica, as the case may be. The price per ton is started, let us say, at \$1.00, for ore carrying 50% of Iron, and 10% of Insoluble matter. Then for each one per cent. above 50 % 5 cents per ton is added to the price. If the Insoluble matter at the same time decreases 1%, being 9% instead of 10%, $2\frac{1}{2}$ cents per ton additional is added. An ore carrying 51% of iron and 9% of insoluble matter would be worth \$1.075 per ton, and so on. If, on the contrary, the percentage of metallic iron should fall to 49%, 5 cents per ton would be taken off, and if at the same time the insoluble matter should rise to 11%, $2\frac{1}{2}$ cents per ton more would be subtracted. Thus an ore carrying 49% of iron and 11% of insoluble matter would be worth \$0.925 per ton. The starting price is not always the same. It may be \$1.00, \$1.05, \$1.10 &c. according to circumstances, but the valuation of 5 cents per unit of iron, and 2½ cents per unite of insoluble matter is generally adopted. In this scheme no account is taken of hygroscopic or combined water, or of sulphur, phosphorus or alumina.

The basis of valuation is the amount of metallic iron and insoluble matter. The ore may contain 5%, or 10% of ordinary water, yet no account is taken of it. It would be much better if a deduction could be made for all water above a certain percentage, although the condition of the weather, as in the case of heavy rains while the ore was in transit, might prevent satisfactory agreements

The water a brown ore may contain is a small matter compared with the clay it may, and too often does, contain. The ordinary water is easily enough evaporated

sufficient treatment in the washer, due to lack of water or changes in the nature of the clay.

Brown ore mining is attractive because of the higher price paid for good brown ore, but should be entered upon only after the most thorough examination of all local conditions.

The average composition of the brown ore of the State, stock-house delivery, is as follows:

DRY BASIS.

Metallic Iron		. : . 8	51.00
Silica			9.00
Alumina			3.75
Lime			0.75
Phosphorus	٠.		0.40
Sulphur			0.10

The amount of water it contains varies according to circumstances. Thus, if the washer be placed at a short distance from the furnace the water, not having had time to drain out, is more than if the haul were longer. So also if the ore be not properly washed the clay retains water. Under a haul of 25 to 50 miles the ore, samples from the cars in the stock-house, contains on the average 7% of hygroscopic water. Following is an average analysis of a good quality of brown ore:

• • •	
Hygroscopic water	7.00
Combined water	6.00
Metallic Iron	48.54
Silica	11.22
Alumina	3.61
Lime	0.84
Phosphorus	0.38
Sulphur	

Selected brown ore may carry as much as 56% of iron, on a dry basis, and at one establishment the ordinary ore as charged carries 53%, after washing and calcining.

The sale of brown ore on analysis has become the custom in the Birmingham district for outside The basis of sale is 50% of Iron, and 10% of insoluble matter, or silica, as the case may be. The price per ton is started, let us say, at \$1.00, for ore carrying 50% of Iron, and 10% of Insoluble matter. Then for each one per cent. above 50 % 5 cents per ton is added to the price. If the Insoluble matter at the same time decreases 1%. being 9% instead of 10%, $2\frac{1}{2}$ cents per ton additional is added. An ore carrying 51% of iron and 9% of insoluble matter would be worth \$1.075 per ton, and so on. If, on the contrary, the percentage of metallic iron should fall to 49%, 5 cents per ton would be taken off. and if at the same time the insoluble matter should rise to 11%, $2\frac{1}{2}$ cents per ton more would be subtracted. Thus an ore carrying 49% of iron and 11% of insoluble matter would be worth \$0.925 per ton. The starting price is not always the same. It may be \$1.00, \$1.05, \$1.10 &c. according to circumstances, but the valuation of 5 cents per unit of iron, and $2\frac{1}{2}$ cents per unite of insoluble matter is generally adopted. In this scheme no account is taken of hygroscopic or combined water, or of sulphur, phosphorus or alumina.

The basis of valuation is the amount of metallic iron and insoluble matter. The ore may contain 5%, or 10% of ordinary water, yet no account is taken of it. It would be much better if a deduction could be made for all water above a certain percentage, although the condition of the weather, as in the case of heavy rains while the ore was in transit, might prevent satisfactory agreements.

The water a brown ore may contain is a small matter compared with the clay it may, and too often does, contain. The ordinary water is easily enough evaporated in the upper part of the furnace, but the clay requires fuel and stone for its removal.

Well washed ore, free from clay, seldom holds more than 4% of water, and the increase in the amount of water follows closely upon the increase in the amount of clay.

There is a circumstance in connection with brown ore that merits attention, not only because of its contradistinction to the soft red ore but also and particularly because of its bearing upon its improvement, whether by simple screening or by some magnetic process. It has been stated that even the lower grades of soft ore on being dried and crushed yield more metallic iron in the material passing a 50 mesh screen than in the coarser stuff. In such ores there is a marked increase in the iron the finer the screen up to and including a 50 mesh. This is not true of the brown ore. The finer the screen, up to and including a 50 mesh, the poorer in iron is the material passing through.

Not only have laboratory experiments shown this but actual work on a large scale has substantiated the general truth of the proposition that on crushing brown ore, whether by machines, or by the attrition of ore on ore in a kiln the fine stuff carries less iron than the coarse stuff. Attention is drawn to this matter because of the custom at some kilns to draw the ore over screens into the furnace-buggies. There is considerable loss of material in this practice, and it is not to be recommended unless the ore carries an unusual amount of clay, which, of course, is removed over the screens. It may happen that as much as 10 per cent. by weight is lost, even over Some experiments were undertaken to a $\frac{1}{2}$ inch screen. establish the actual loss, and how much iron was present in the various sizes of ore from a kiln.

Several hundred pounds were taken, the samples being drawn over several days and put together, so as to

The sale of brown ore on analysis has become the custom in the Birmingham district for outside The basis of sale is 50% of Iron, and 10% of insoluble matter, or silica, as the case may be. The price per ton is started, let us say, at \$1.00, for ore carrying 50% of Iron, and 10% of Insoluble matter. Then for each one per cent. above 50% 5 cents per ton is added to the price. If the Insoluble matter at the same time decreases 1%. being 9 % instead of 10%, $2\frac{1}{2}$ cents per ton additional is An ore carrying 51% of iron and 9% of insoluble matter would be worth \$1.075 per ton, and so on. If. on the contrary, the percentage of metallic iron should fall to 49%, 5 cents per ton would be taken off, and if at the same time the insoluble matter should rise to 11%, 2½ cents per ton more would be subtracted. Thus an ore carrying 49% of iron and 11% of insoluble matter would be worth \$0.925 per ton. The starting price is not always the same. It may be \$1.00, \$1.05, \$1.10 according to circumstances, but the valuation of 5 cents per unit of iron, and 2½ cents per unite of insoluble matter is generally adopted. In this scheme no account is taken of hygroscopic or combined water, or of sulphur, phosphorus or alumina.

The basis of valuation is the amount of metallic iron and insoluble matter. The ore may contain 5%, or 10% of ordinary water, yet no account is taken of it. It would be much better if a deduction could be made for all water above a certain percentage, although the condition of the weather, as in the case of heavy rains while the ore was in transit, might prevent satisfactory agreements.

The water a brown ore may contain is a small matter compared with the clay it may, and too often does, contain. The ordinary water is easily enough evaporated

in the upper part of the furnace, but the clay requires fuel and stone for its removal.

Well washed ore, free from clay, seldom holds more than 4% of water, and the increase in the amount of water follows closely upon the increase in the amount of clay.

There is a circumstance in connection with brown ore that merits attention, not only because of its contradistinction to the soft red ore but also and particularly because of its bearing upon its improvement, whether by simple screening or by some magnetic process. It has been stated that even the lower grades of soft ore on being dried and crushed yield more metallic iron in the material passing a 50 mesh screen than in the coarser stuff. In such ores there is a marked increase in the iron the finer the screen up to and including a 50 mesh. This is not true of the brown ore. The finer the screen, up to and including a 50 mesh, the poorer in iron is the material passing through.

Not only have laboratory experiments shown this but actual work on a large scale has substantiated the general truth of the proposition that on crushing brown ore, whether by machines, or by the attrition of ore on ore in a kiln the fine stuff carries less iron than the coarse Attention is drawn to this matter because of the custom at some kilns to draw the ore over screens into the furnace-buggies. There is considerable loss of material in this practice, and it is not to be recommended unless the ore carries an unusual amount of clay, which, of course, is removed over the screens. It may happen that as much as 10 per cent. by weight is lost, even over Some experiments were undertaken to a ½ inch screen. establish the actual loss, and how much iron was present in the various sizes of ore from a kiln.

Several hundred pounds were taken, the samples being drawn over several days and put together, so as to

represent the ore fairly. The results of the investigation were as follows:

	Iron.	Silica.
Raw ore	44.63	. 13.82
Calcined ore	50.20	. 15.10
Calcined ore—		
On 1 inch screen (68 per ct.)	52.95	. 10.25
Through 1 inch screen (32 per ct.)	49.30	. 15.90
On 1 inch screen (77 per ct.)	52.75	. 11.05
Through inch screen (23 per ct.)	42.85	. 21.80
It can not, of course, be said that	all brown	ores act
in this way, but the ore under examin	nation fairly	y repre-
sented the second grade brown, and it	is likely th	at other
ores of the same class would give res	ults compa	rable to
ibese.	-	

Screening over a ½ inch screen gave 68 per cent. on the screen, with, say, 53 per cent. of iron, and 32 per cent. through the screen with 49.50 per cent. of iron. Screening over a ½ inch screen gave 77 per cent. on the screen with 52.75 per cent. of iron, and 23 per cent. through the screen with 42.85 per cent. of iron. Screening can not be recommended, except for clayey ore, and the clay should be removed in the washer. There is practically but little difference between the 'overs' on a ½ inch and ½ inch screen in respect of iron, while there is a difference of 9 per cent. in weight in favor of the coarser screen. The loss of ore through either screen is too large for profitable work, except under unusual circumstances requiring the use of the best ore obtainable.

Reference has been made to the fact that for the most part the brown ores are washed but not calcined. In the production of charcoal iron it is the usual custom to wash and calcine, but as the consumption of brown ore in the charcoal furnaces from 1890, to and including 1895—probably did not exceed 7 per cent. of the total brown ore production during that period it can not be

said that calcining is commonly practiced. When it is carried on two methods are used, the old fashioned open air pile fired by charcoal "breeze" and wood, and the new fashioned gas-fired kiln employing producer-gas as fuel. The former method needs no description. When properly managed it gives fair results, but can not be depended on to furnish uniformly calcined ore. Even with careful attention a part of the ore will not be calcined at all, part will be calcined properly, and part will be louped. The most curious mis-statements are sometimes made in reference to calcining brown ore, to say nothing of the idea, prevalent among some who ought to know better, that brown ore is termed limonite because it contains considerable quantities of lime.

In the hearing of the writer, the general manager of an iron company stated to a party of capitalists who were examing the property, that on calcining the ore in open piles the chert would pop out, and leave the ore pure. Brown ore, he went on to say, was most peculiar in that respect. It might contain a good deal of chert, but when it was heated the chert would spring away from the ore, and it was dangerous to stand near the pile. They all moved back, and the orator proceeded! The method of improving cherty brown ore by popping the chert out may be patentable, but is not in use in this State, or elsewhere. Attention is being drawn more and more to calcining in gas-fired kilns, and of the various kinds the Davis-Colby is preferred. In this kiln the current of heated gas and flame is drawn across the ore as it descends between the outer walls of the combustion chamber and a central space connected with the stack, The kiln is built of any convenient size, from 100 to 150 tons capacity, and is fired with producer gas.

Allowing 7 per cent. of hygroscopic water, removable at 212 deg. F., and 7 per cent of combined water, removable only at red heat, a kiln holding 125-140 tons of raw

ore will deliver from 107 to 120 tons of thoroughly and uniformly calcined ore per 24 hours, with a consumption of 2½ to 3 tons of coal. To calcine one ton of raw ore (2240 lbs.) requires about 52 lbs. of coal

The advantages of the gas-fired kiln are economy of labor, and uniformity of product. These advantages maintain under all conditions, except where the price of coal is prohibitory, and even there the wood-fired or charcoal-fired producer may be used.

The use of all brown ore in coke furnaces may be rendered necessary by contracts specifying that the iron shall be made from brown ore, or by proximity to deposits known to be very considerable. A determination on the part of furnace owners to make a special high grade charcoal iron would also entail the exclusive use of brown ore.

A kiln to treat 140 tons of raw ore per day, with producer and all necessary fittings, will cost about \$7,000, and will yield ordinarily about 120 tons of calcined ore. This amount would contain from 60 to 65 tons of iron, and would be equivalent to 20 per cent. of the ore burden for 2 150 ton furnaces.

The freight on a ton of raw ore from the washer to the furnace may be taken at 25 cts. in the Birmingham district, and if the ore averages 47 per cent. of iron we would have 1952.8 lbs. of iron costing for freight 25 cts.

The freight on a ton of calcined ore would also be 25 cents, but it would contain 54 per cent. of iron, or in the ton 1209.6 lbs. of iron. So far, therefore, as concerns the transportation charges we would get 1209.6 lbs. of iron in the calcined ore at the same price paid for 1052.8 lbs. in the raw ore. Each ton of calcined ore delivered at the furnace would contain 156.8 lbs. of iron more than a ton of raw ore. If it requires 4 men in the stockhouse, as bottom-fillers, to handle 140 tons of raw ore per day, containing 65.8 tons of iron, 3 men could handle the

121.7 tons of calcined ore required for the same amount of metal. So far as concerns the handling of the ore in the stockhouse there would be a saving of one man at each furnace by substituting calcined ore for raw ore.

The economy becomes even more striking if we consider the kiln as situated at the furnace, so that the bottom-fillers could draw the ore from the shutes. At one well managed plant this has been the practice for several years. The trams come in from the washer and discharge into the kiln. The bottom-fillers draw from the shutes into the buggies, and the hot one goes at once to the furnace. At this establishment it has been shown that there is great advantage in the use of calcined ore, irrespective of the easy way of handling it in use, and it fortunately happens that it is able to compare, for a term of years, the practice on raw ore, pile-calcined, and kiln-calcined ore.

It is not going too far to say that it would be profitable to erect kilns at the furnaces, even when the ore has to be hauled at a freight cost of 25 cts. per ton, or even more.

Excessive freight charges on ore would, of course, militate against this proposition, but until they rise beyond 40 cts. per ton calcining would be advantageous.

The erection of kilns at the mines, except under unusual conditions, can not be recommended, for the reason that the life of a brown ore deposit is uncertain.

But at the furnace, and especially where coke is made on the spot and it is possible to calcine with waste gases from the ovens, this objection is removed. The furnace operator would be able to buy ore from the smaller mines which can not incur the expense of building kilns, the entire process would be under one management, and the utilization of gases now going to waste would, of itself, show a profit.

It is a truth of general application that it pays to cal-

cine brown ore, for it has been shown to be beneficial wherever it has been carefully and faithfully carried out.

MILL CINDER.

Another material used in the Birmingham district, as a source of iron, is mill cinder.

It is a product from puddling furnaces, and is worth from 90 cents to \$1.00 a ton, delivered.

The composition varies somewhat, as the following analyses show:

Equal parts, by weight, of heating furnace and puddle cinder; metallic iron, 56.59 per cent.

Equal parts, by weight, of cinder made with coal, cinder made with gas, and puddle cinder; metallic iron 51.33 per cent.

Equal parts, by weight, of flue and tap cinder; metallic iron, 50.08 per cent.

The average composition of ordinary mill cinder is about as follows:

	Per cent.
Metallic iron	50.00
Silica	20.00
Alumina	1.50
Lime	0.50
Sulphur	1.50
Phosphorus	0.60
	, ,

It is not used regularly, but in broken doses, as a "scouring material."

BLUE BILLY, PURPLE ORE.

Residue from pyrite burners in sulphuric acid works.

This material is occasionally used, being purchase from the sulphuric acid factories in Atlanta, Pensacol &c. It carries generally more than 60 per cent. of irobut the content of sulphur is quite variable and may I as much as 2.50 per cent. Properly roasted, i. e., wit sulphur below 0.50 per cent., it would commend itself a source of iron.

CHAPTER III.

THE FLUXES.

The material used for flux in the state is either limestone, dolomite, or a mixture of the two in varying pro-It is now very largely sold on analysis, samples being drawn from each car received. The basis of sale is the percentage of silica, some of the contracts starting at 2.50 per cent. and others at 3.50 per cent. When the stone is sold on analysis it is customary to employ a sliding scale, as has already been explained under the brown ore. Suppose the base is 3.50 per cent. of silica. The scale is so arranged that for each quarfer of one per cent. above 3.50 per cent., two-tenths of a cent per ton is taken off, and for quarter of one per cent. below 3.50 per cent. of silica two-tenths of a cent Thus if the delivery price is 60 cents per is added. ion for a 3.50 per cent. stone, and the silica should run to 3.75 per cent., the price would be 59.8 cents per ton, and if the silica should fall to 3.25 per cent., the price would be 60.2 cents per ton. If the silica should rise to per cent. the price per ton would be 68.8 cents, and if n should fall to 2.00 per cent. the price would be 61 ents.

The average analysis of the limestone used in the state may be stated as follows:

Silica 4.00 %

Oxide of iron and alumina. 1.00

Carbonate of lime.....94.60 Lime 53.00%

It not infrequently happens that the stone is much aigher in silica than this average. Instances are on

record in which the silica was 8.00 per cent. In such cases the production of iron is attended with considerably higher cost than when the better stone is used.

Limestone was the only flux used up to within the last few years. Since that time the use of dolomite has largely increased, the great advance being within the last year. In the manufacture of basic iron intended for the open hearth steel furnace it was soon found that the use of dolomite was a decided advantage, especially in the elimination of sulphur. Whether this result was due to the fact that the dolomite carried only 1.25-1.50 per cent. of silica as against 4.00 for the limestone, or whether the presence of magnesia was of real benefit, so far as concerns the elimination of the sulphur, is still in dispute. The fact, however, remains that in the production of basic iron, sold on analysis under severe restrictions as to quality, only dolomite is used. from its low silica content, the dolomite possesses the further advantage of great uniformity of composition. This is a point very much in its favor. My own experince with limestone in this state covers something like 22,000 cars, and with dolomite about 2,500 cars. former is subject to considerable variation in respect to silica, while the latter, in so far at least as concerns the lump stone, is of remarkable uniformity. The highest amount of silica observed in the lump dolomite is a trifle over 1.50 per cent., the ordinary range being from 0.75 to 1.25 per cent.

Extensive deposits of both limestone and dolomite exist within eight miles of Birmingham. The haul for limestone is, however, about thirty miles, only the dolomite being worked within the immediate vicinity. So far as my observation goes, the average composition of the dolomite used may be taken as follows:

Silica 1.50 % Oxide of iron and alumina 1.00 % Carbonate of lime......54.00% Lime 30.31% Carbonate of magnesia. 43.00% Magnesia 20.71% The proportion between the magnesia and the lime coes not vary much from 1:1.50.

Both the limestone and the dolomite carry small amounts of sulphur, the maximum so far observed being 0.11 per cent.

As in the limestone quarries there are layers of siliccous material interfering with the quality of the material, so in the dolomite quarries there are ledges of almost pure silica, white as porcelain. They seem to be dinty concretions occurring in more or less regular bands, from one half an inch to three inches in thickness. It is customary to separate these flinty nodules from the stone by hand before it is shipped. They do not seriously interfere with the quality of the dolomite if care is used in the separation. Otherwise they are extremely objectionable.

The impure limestone is of a much darker color than the good stone, but the impure dolomite is generally much lighter in color than the remaining portion. There is a kind of dolomite that occurs in some of the quarries that is very deceptive to the eye. It looks not unlike coarse brown sugar, has the same damp appearance and distens in the sunlight. To the hand it feels sandy, but on analysis it is found generally to be the best stone in the quarry. Some samples have given only 0.25 per cent. of silica. Not all of this loose, sandy looking dolomite is good, however, for it sometimes happens that it carries more than 3.00 per cent. of silica, and one sample was found to contain nearly 4.00 per cent. It does not form a large proportion of the material in the quarry, and is mined and shipped with the other stone.

Both the limestone and the dolomite are quarried on the face, no underground work being required. Crushed tone or lump is shipped as occasion may demand.

The amount of stone used per ton of iron varies, of course with the quality of the stone, with the nature of the ore and fuel, and, to some extent, with the grade of the iron required. The range is from 0.30 ton to 0.80. This subject will be discussed in the chapter on Furnace Burdens, which will be devoted to the general practice throughout the state, different types of burdens being selected with reference to the consumption of raw materials per ton of iron and the cost of the same.

No attempt has been made on any considerable scale to use calcined stone, whether limestone or dolomite, except in so far as the calcination of hard ore may be considered as an attempt to calcine the carbonate of lime contained in it.

It is necessary here merely to state the question in general terms. As has been already remarked; in the discussion of the hard ore, we have in this State an intimate mixture of oxide of iron, silica and carbonate of lime. The best of it contains on the average 37 per cent. of iron, 13.44 per cent. of silica, and 15.45 per cent. of lime as carbonate. The admixture of these materials is far more perfect than could be attained by although some of practical mechanical means, the not self fluxing. This being the case we can ask ourselves if it is more economical to-employ this ore, in which the flux is already so well mixed with the silica, than to use an ore of far less content of lime and therefore requiring the addition of flux. the first glance it would appear that it is better to avail ones self of whatever advantages nature herself has conferred upon us in the way of an ore carrying its own lime. But the matter can not be settled out of hand and without careful investigation of all the data bearing upon it. From the standpoint of the furnace man, if he could depend on securing self fluxing ore regularly, the matter resolves itself into the simple consideration

whether he can make as much iron and as cheap on in the one way as in the other. He may, indeed, ; a step farther and ask if he makes iron more cheaply in the one way than in the other. Having settled this, has no further concern with the matter. If he can take iron more cheaply by using a greater and greater portion of hard ore than by using an ore which reares the addition of extraneous flux, it is his duty to This, however, is a one-sided view. There are her investments in the State that must be regarded as "las investments in furnaces. How is it with the itractor for ore and flux? Would his business be hinand by the substitution of hard ore for stone? wofit on the ore was the same as his profit on the stone, regreat hardship would follow the increase in the use the one and the decrease in the use of the other. it should happen that his profit in mining stone was water than his profit in mining hard ore, and there sould be such an increase in the consumption of hard ras to destroy the value of his stone quarry, he would ... the apt to appreciate the advantages of the change. in this respect this iron district differs from any other in e country, and the relations of stone to ore burden ary perhaps more widely than elsewhere. The ability the furnaces to diminish at will the consumption of inestone, places them in я very independent ition. If the price of stone is too high, they can run n increased proportions of hard ore. If they succeed sobtaining the stone at reasonable cost, they take off and ore and put on soft or brown. For instance, a cerwin coke furnace during a certain month last year made about 5,000 tons of iron with an ore burden composed 450.9 per cent. hard, and 49.1 per cent. soft ore. : al burden was as follows >

Hard ore 27.7 per	cent.
Soft ore	"
Limestone	"
Coke 30.1	"
100.00	4.6
The consumption per ton of iron was:	
Ore	lbs.)
Stone	
OURG	
4.54	
And the cost per ton of iron was:	
Ore	\$1.32
Stone	
Coke	. 1.83
	\$3.49
The consumption of coke per pound of ire	nn made

The consumption of coke per pound of iron made v 1.32 lbs., and practically all of the iron was of found grades.

Shortly before, the same furnace was running on 3 per cent. hard, 65.3 per cent. soft, and 1.3 per ce brown ore. The total burden was:

Hard	17.0 per	r cent.
Soft	33.1	"
Brown	0.6	"
Limestone	16.9	"
Coke	32.4	"
_		
1	00	66

The consumption per ton of iron, of which somethi over 4,600 tons were made, was, in tons of 2,240 lbs.:

Ore					
Limestone			 	 	 0.73
Coke	• •	• • •	 :	 · · · · ·	 1.41

4.34

The cost per ton of iron was:

Ore	•															1	1.26	,
Stone		 								•							0.43	j
Coke.		 						•			•		•				1.83	•

\$3.52

The consumption of coke per pound of iron was 1.41 lbs., and in this case also practically all of the iron made was of foundry grades. In these two cases there was a aving of nine cents per ton of iron by increasing the proportion of hard ore and lessening the amount of timestone added. The ore cost six cents a ton of iron more than when the larger proportion of soft ore was used, so that the net gain was three cents per ton of iron, \$3.49 for the hard ore burden, and \$3.52 for the other.

But with the lesser amount of hard ore the furnace made 358 tons of iron more than with the greater amount. This has to be set to the credit of the soft ore burden.

Perhaps no positive conclusions can be drawn from one or two instances, and as the whole matter will be fully discussed under Furnace Burdens, it may be best to defer any further remarks.

Enough, however, has been said in this chapter on the duxes to direct attention to the importance of the considerations advanced. The future of the iron industry in the State depends not on any one circumstance or condition, howsoever vital it may seem, but upon the resultant of a number of forces, some of whose effects may be at the present but dimly foreseen. It is possible that the relation between hard ore and limestone, or dolomite, is one of these.

DOLOMITE AS A FLUX FOR BLAST FURNACE USE,

BY

ED. A. UCHLING,

(Proc. Ala. Indus. & Sci. Soc., Vol. IV, 1894, p. 24.)

Dolomite is the name given in honor of the French geologist, Deodat-Guy-Silvain-Tancrede Gratet de Dolomieu, to a carbonate of lime and magnesia in which these two constituents occur in equal or nearly equal equivalents.

The atomic weight of magnesium is 24, while that of calcium is 40; but as each of these atoms is combined, respectively, with an atom of oxygen to a molecule of the oxide, and each respective molecule of the oxide is combined with a molecule of carbonic acid to form the carbonate, and as the molecular weight of the carbonic acid is 44 in each case, it follows that an equivalent of carbonate of magnesia will weigh 84, while one of carbonate of lime will weigh 100. In fluxing power, i. e., in the power to combine with silica and form a fusible slag, these equivalents are equal, because the power of a base to combine with an acid does not depend upon its atomic weight, but upon its chemical affinity, from which it further follows that 84 parts, by weight, of magnesia have the same value as a flux as 160 parts of lime.

Pure dolomite is, in round numbers, composed of 46 per cent. of carbonate of magnesia and 54 per cent. of carbonate of lime. Now, because the fluxing power, as shown above, is equal, equivalent for equivalent, and because there are as many equivalents of magnesia in the 46 per cent. as there are equivalents of carbonate of lime in the 54 per cent., it follows that 100 pounds of pure dolomite are equal to 108 pounds of pure limestone in fluxing power.

The dolomite which is available in the Birmingham

district is of exceptional purity, both as to the foreign matter it contains and as to the proportion of lime and magnesia carbonate of which it is composed, viz: 55 per cent. of the former and 43 per cent. of the latter, with only 2 per cent. of foreign matter. The theoretically pure dolomite should be composed of 45.65 per cent. of carbonate of magnesia and 54.35 per cent. of carbonate of lime.

The limestone of the district is vastly more irregular. While there are some ledges of exceptional purity, there are others that are entirely worthless for fluxing purposes. The worst feature of these irregularities is that the impure ledges make their appearance in all the quarries thus far opened. For this reason it has not been possible to get limestone that will average above 96 per cent. of carbonate of lime, and 94 to 92 and even down to 90 per cent. is not infrequently the average of whole shipments.

We will take for granted that with the exercise of sufficient care in the quarries, a limestone of an average of not to exceed 4 per cent. of impurities can be furnished.

In determing the value of a stone as a flux, it is not only necessary to deduct the impurities it contains, but in addition to that, as much of the base as is necessary to flux these impurities. What remains only can be considered as available flux, and has value in the blast furnace. To get at the available, flux, we must deduct 2 per cent. from the carbonate of lime for each unit per cent. impurity in the stone. Taking the limestone at 35 per cent. of carbonate of lime and deducting from this 8 per cent. to take care of its own impurities, we have left for available flux 88 per cent. of carbonate of lime.

As the average dolomite contains only 2 per cent. of impurities and 43 per cent. of carbonate of magnesia

with 55 per cent. of carbonate of lime, we will have, after deducting 4 per cent. from the carbonate of lime, 51 per cent. of this material, and 43 per cent. of carbonate of magnesia. Reducing the carbonate of magnesia to its equivalent in fluxing power of carbonate of lime, we have, because the fluxing powers of the two carbonates are to each other as 84 to 100,

$$\frac{43 \times 100}{84} \times 51 = 102.19.$$

The relative values of the two available fluxing materials of the district are, therefore, to each other as 88 is to 102.19. That means that 88 tons of dolomite will do as much work in the blast furnace as 102.19 tons of limestone. Put into dollars and cents, this means that if dolomite can be bought for 60 cents a ton, limestone is worth only 52 cents a ton; or if limestone costs 60 cents, dolomite is worth 69.5 cents a ton.

There is only one valid objection that can be brought up against the use of dolomite as a flux in the blast furnaces, and that is that magnesium has less affinity for sulphur than calcium has, and dolomite is therefore less efficient as a desulphurizer than limestone, to the extent that caustic lime is displaced by magnesia.

This objection, however, becomes quite insignificant where the ores are free from sulphur, as is the case in the Birmingham district. When a considerable proportion of hard ore is used in the mixture, its lime, in connection with what is contained in the dolomite itself, is ample to take care of the sulphur contained in the coke.

One-quarter to one-half dolomite has been regularly used in the Sloss furnaces for nearly two years, and, at intervals, as high as three-fourths have been put on with the best results. The ore mixture being half hard and half Irondale (soft) at the city furnaces, and from one-fourth to one-third brown with generally equal propor-

nons of Irondale (soft), and hard at the North Birmingham furnaces.

The coke used contained considerably above the average amount of sulphur found in the average coke of the district.

The iron was of as good quality as could have been produced with all limestone as a flux, and the furnaces have worked more regularly than they did prior to the use of dolomite. The assertion that the use of dolomite has a tendency to make light colored iron is not sustained by fact. Some of the most celebrated foundry irons are made with all dolomite as a flux. The writer had used it for years, while in charge of the blast furnaces of the Bethlehem Iron Company, prior to coming down here, and experienced no difficulty in keeping the sulphur within the required limits, even with ores containing as high as 1.5 per cent. of that element.

The Illinois Steel Co. are also using dolomite exclusively in their Joliet Works. They are doing very good work, and have no trouble with the sulphur whatever.

The deficiency of dolomite to carry off sulphur is probably very much exagerated. There are impure dolomites as well as impure limestones; but when of good quality and used intelligently and without prejudice, it always gives good satisfaction. In addition to its superior fluxing power there is decidedly less tendency to 'hanging' with dolomite than with carbonate of lime.

To Mr. C. A. Meissner belongs the credit of having first systematically tried dolomite with the Birmingham ores."

THE FUELS.

The fuel used in the blast furnaces of the state is coke and charcoal, no coal being used. There are no known

seams of coal that could be used without coking, as is done in Ohio in this country, and in Scotland, particularly, abroad.

Coke.

There is, perhaps, no subject connected with the iron business that gives rise to more discussion than that of coke. There are so many different kinds made, and so great diversity among them in respect of chemical and physical properties, that it is almost a hopeless task to attempt to set the matter forward in a manner satisfactory to all concerned. Even in this State, which produces about 10 per cent. of the coke made in the United States, there is a very considerable difference in quality between the various grades of this fuel.

This chapter is not a treatise on coke, nor is it necessary to enter upon the subject beyond what is required to explain the situation in the State.

Three kinds of coke are made here, from lump coal, run of mines, and washed slack, and each of these three may be 48 hr. or 72 hr. coke. Regarded in this way, and excluding mixtures, of which there may be endless variety, we have six different kinds to-wit:

48 hour— 72 hour—

Lump, Lump,

Run of mines, Run of mines, Washed slack.

The ordinary practice is to use 48 hr. coke, and perhaps 90 per cent. of the coke is of this kind. The chief difference between the 48 hr. coke and the 72 hr. coke is in the strength, or the ability to resist abrasion and crushing, the latter having somewhat the advantage in this respect.

The following table gives the results of some experiments undertaken to establish the crushing strain of a

number of different cokes made in Alabama, together with the analysis of the samples.

It will be seen that the 72 hr. is a good deal stronger than the 48 hr. coke made from the same coal. The table is taken from the writer's article in the Proc. Ala. Industrial and Scientific Society, 1892, Vol. I, p. 17:

TABLE III.—ALABAMA COKES.

		Proxir	Proximate Analysis.	nalysi		Ultimate Anal	te A	n a l.		•
·	Moisture.	Vol. and Com- bust. Matter.	Fixed Carbon.	.hsA	Sulphur.	Carbon.	Hydrogen.	Oxygen.	Color of Ash.	Crushing Strain Pounds Per Square Inch.
Black Creek Blocton Blocton Blue Creek, 48 hr Blue Creek, 72 hr Coalburg Mary Lee Pratt, black ends Standard (Brookwood) Standard (Mildale) Standard (Mildale) Gas Carbon (Mirmingham). Gas Carbon (Mobile) '' Thomas Ovens.	00000000000000000000000000000000000000	0.50 0.50 0.50 0.50 0.50 0.50 0.50 0.50	88.25 88.25 88.25 88.25 88.35 89.35 80 80 80 80 80 80 80 80 80 80 80 80 80	8 8 112 12 12 12 13 14 15 15 15 15 15 15 15 15 15 15 15 15 15	200 - 200 -	84.875 524.62 83.186.433.19 76.236.183.03 77.234.251.50 77.254.251.99 80.325.65.26 74.618.073.92 69.185.577.07 76.63.3.567.07 76.83.867.44 71.64.740.6571	5.524 7.38188 7.38188 7.408 7.408	1.14 1.14 1.14 1.06 1.07 1.07 1.07 1.07 1.07 1.07 1.07 1.07	9 84 875 52 4 62 Reddish brown Gr 83 76 236 183 0.6 9 78 27 7 38 1 51 1 75 254 25 1 99 2 77 867 105 42 Reddish brown Gr 2 77 867 105 42 Reddish brown Gr 5 69 185 57 7 07 Buff Br 5 69 185 57 7 07 Buff Br 7 76 633 567 64 Br 8 4 27 4 615 77 Beddish brown Br 8 4 27 4 615 77 Beddish brown Br 7 76 633 567 64 Br 8 4 27 4 615 77 Dark gray Br	Crack'd at 400, broke at 1000 Broke suddenly at 445. Cracked at 486, broke at 1100 Broke suddenly at 550. Broke at 486. Cracked at 350, broke at 540 Broke at 300. Broke suddenly at 820. Broke suddenly at 820. Broke suddenly at 820. Broke gradually at 800. Broke gradually at 800. Broke gradually at 800. Broke at 600.

И

Some work has been done in the direction of determining the apparent and the true specific gravity, the percentage of cells by volume, and the volume of cells in 100 parts, by weight, of the coke. The investigations are still in progress, but it may be as well to give here the results already reached. They are averages of a considerable number of determinations, and the coke was in every case 48 hr. bee-hive; coal not crushed:

Coke— App. sp. True % of Vol. of Ash.
gr. sp. gr. cells by cells in
Vol. 100 pts.

Washed slack, 0.861 1.784 51.69 60.24 10.82 Run of mines.

same coal, 0.860 1.829 52.88 61.35 15.00

There does not appear to be any regularity in the relation between the ash and the percentage of cells by volume, or the volume of cells in 100 parts, by weight, of the coke, basing this opinion on some 30 determinations. A larger number may modify this conclusion.

In regard to another important quality of coke, viz., its ability to resist, at red heat, the dissolving action of carbonic acid, very little information has been gathered. It must be remembered that the scientific study of the materials used for iron making in this state is still in its infancy. The routine furnace work precludes, to a great extent, any excursions into fields which, although attractive, do not seem to those who pay the bills sufficiently promising for immediate cultivation. What has been done in the last few years is, however, very encouraging, and we are constrained to hope that the next few years will witness the extension of scientific investigations in many directions at present closed.

The average composition of the coke used in the blast furnaces may be stated as follows:

Coke from Run of Mines Coal.

PE	R CENT.
Moisture	0.75
Volatite and combustible matter	0.75
Fired carbon	84.50
Ash	14.00
	100.00
Sulphur	
Coke from Washed Slack.	
Moisture	0.75
Volatile and combustible matter	
Fixed carbon	
Ash	
	100.00
Sulphur	•
Coke from Lump Coal.	
Moisture	0.75
Volatile and combustible matter	0.75
Fixed carbon	87.00
Ash	11.50
•	
	100.00
Sulphur1.00—1.30 per cent	
In chemical composition there does not seem to material difference between the 48 hr. and the coke.	•
The composition of the ash of the various cokes may be given as follows:	s in use
Run of Mines.	
· PE	R CENT.
cilica	.47 .03

Ferric oxide	16
Alumina,	
Lime	
Magnesia 1.6 Sulphur 0.7	,, ,,
Saipnur	Э
Washed Slack.	
Silica	0
Ferric oxide	32
Alumina31.6	
Lime	
MagnesiaTrace	
Sulphur	
Lump.	
Silica	0
Ferric oxide	0
Alumina32.0	0
Lime	
Magnesia	0
Sulphur	0
It would be interesting to know if the amount of as	
and its composition influenced the strength of the coke	

It would be interesting to know if the amount of ash and its composition influenced the strength of the coke, or whether the treatment of the coal, prior to charging the ovens, and the duration and temperature of the process should alone be looked to in explanation of this point.

It does not seem probable that the amount of ash or its composition, per se, would influence the strength of the coke as much as the distribution of the ash constituents in the coal.

That is, if the coal was finely pulverized before charging there would be a more equable distribution of the sh-constituents with consequent uniformity of composition in the coke. But uniformity of composition, however desirable, does not necessarily imply increase in trength. Granting that there would be increase in

strength is this effect beneficial when the coke is already strong enough? If the coke made from any coal, without pulverizing, were already strong enough, the only advantage in pulverizing would be in the greater uniformity of composition. But some coals do not yield strong coke unless they are pulverized. Whether this is due to the irregularity of the distribution of the ash, or the bituminous matter, or the relation between the coking and the non-coking constituents of the coal, is not known. When, however, such coals are pulverized they often make excellent coke.

The composition of the ash of coke, by affecting its fusibility, may affect also its strength, the size and shape of the cells and the thickness of the cell walls. But of such matters very little is known.

It requires a great deal of time to make such investigations, as well as skill and perseverance.

The composition of the ash of coal, whatever effect it may have on the quality of the coke made from it, cartainly has an important bearing on furnace practice. It must influence the fusibility of the burden, and to a greater or lesser degree affect the consumption of limestone, whether this be the carbonate of lime in the hard ore, or extra stone. The more acid the ash the more base is required for fluxing.

The amount of coke used per ton of iron varies, of course, with the nature of the coke, and of the other constituents of the burden; with the kind of iron made, the shape and size of the furnace, the rate of driving, and other circumstances grouped generally under the term "furnace practice". The range is from 1.16 to 1.72 tons of 2240 pounds. From an examination of 150,000 tons of iron made from 1890 to 1895 under varying conditions the lowest consumption for a period of one month was 1.16 tons per ton of iron. In this particular case the furnace was working on all brown ore,

the burden being composed of brown ore 52.9, Imestone 20.4, and coke 26.7. The tons of iron made per charge was 1.53 tons, number of charges 1802, total iron made 2766 tons, of which 99.1 per cent. was if foundry grades. The consumption of materials per ton of iron made was ore 2.31 tons, stone 0.89 ton, and toke 1.16. For further information regarding this case reference may be made to No. 1 table VII page 94.

The particular case in which 1.72 tons of coke were sed per ton of iron made was when a furnace was running on the following mixture, stated as per centages, and ore 53.7, soft ore 34.2, brown ore 12.1. The entire barden was composed as follows in percentages, hard are 28.5; soft ore 18.2, brown ore 6.3, limestone 10.6, whe 36.4. The iron made per charge was 1.88 tons, number of charges 1819, total iron made 3418 tons, of which are per cent. was of foundry grades. The consumption of material in tons per ton of iron was as follows:

	For further information			
1	⊑ke	 		.1.71
	``one	 		.0.49
(Hre	 •••••	• • • • • •	.2.51

11

The average consumption of coke per ton of iron may be taken at 1.41 tons of 2240 pounds. This would mean that for producing the 835,851 tons of coke iron in 1895 there were used 1,179,375 tons of coke and that 250,000 tons of coke made in the State during that year were averted to some other purpose.

The average for the best coke made in the State may taken at 1.30 tons of 2240 pounds for a ton of iron of 2240 pounds. A pound of iron has been made in the state with less than a pound of coke, but for a very limited period.

This matter will be taken up more fully in the chaper on Furnace Burdens, as tables have been prepared based on more than 83,000 charges and an iron production of nearly 150,000 tons over a period of several years.

There has been a notable decrease in the consumption of coke per ton of iron since the introduction of coke made from washed slack coal. It is much superior to ordinary coke both in structure and composition, and might be still further improved by pulverizing the coal before charging the oven, as in this way a better distribution of the ash is rendered possible as well as a stronger coke.

No constituent of the burden responds as readily to variations in furnace practice as coke. It forms generally more than a third of the burden, and always more than half of the total cost of the materials entering into a ton of iron is chargeable to coke. It is not only the most costly single ingredient it is more costly than the ore and the stone taken together.

Economy in the use of coke is, therefore, the most important economy that can be set on foot and carried out in connection with the manufacture of pig iron in this state. Better ore and better stone are needed if there is to be no better coke. To improve the ore and the stone is to increase the yield of iron per charge, and to decrease the consumption of the most costly material entering the furnace, i.e. coke.

The following table gives a bird's eye view of the coke industry in Alabama from 1880 to the close of 1895, and is compiled from the reports of Joseph D. Weeks to the United States Geological Survey, Div. Mineral Resources,

TABLE IV.

1	Ov	ens.	Tons.	Produced,	0	Value of Coke.
Year. Betablishii	Built.	Building.	Coal Used, Tons	Coke Prod Tons.	Yield of C Coke per	Total.
		1				\$
** 4	316	100 .	106,283	60,781	57	\$ 183,063 3 01
. 4	416	120	184,881	109,033	59	326,819 3.00
··_' 5	536	1	261,839	152,940	58	425,940 2.79
-C 6	767	122	359,699	217,531	60	598,473,2.75
٠٠, ٩	976	242	413,184	244,009	60	609,185 2.50
S-11.	1,075	16	507,934	801,180	59	
14	1,301	1,012	635,120	375,054	59	
~ 15	1,555	1,362	550,047	325,020	59	775,090 2.39
16	2,475	406	848,608	508,511	60	1,189,579,2.34
19	3,944	427	1,746,277	1,030,510		
- 20	4,805	371	1,809,964	1,072,942	. 59	2,589,447 2.41
21	5,068	50	2,144,277	1,282,496	60	2,986,242 2.33
· · 200	5,320	90	2,585,966	1,501,571	58	3,464,623 2.31
++123:	5,548	60	2,015,398	1,168,085	58	
14.22	5,551	50	1,574,245	923,817	58 7	
	5,658	55	2,459,465	1,444,339		

The average value of the coal used in making coke in was $87\frac{1}{3}$ cents per ton.

A few years ago it was customary to use run of mines all for coking, but since 1892 the tendency has been wards slack, both unwashed and washed.

To show the changes that have come about during the seef few years the following table, taken from the same whority, is given here:

TABLE V.

Character of Coal used in making Coke in Alabama.

	Rı	in of I	Vine.			Sla	.ck.		
	Unwash	eđ.	Was	hed.	Unwas	hed.	Wash	ed.	Total.
Year.	Tons.	Per cent.	Tons.	Per cent.	Tons.	Per cent.	Tons.	Per cent.	
1890 1891 1892 1893 1894 1895	1,480,669 1,945,469 2,463,366 1,246,307 411,097 1,208,020	81.8 91.6 95.3 61.8 26.1 49.1			206,106 192,238 11,100 292,198 477,820 32,068	9.0 0.4 14.6 30.3		0.4 4 3 21.1 43.1	1,809,964 2,144,277 2,585,966 2,015,386 1,574,245 2,459,465

The substitution of washed slack for unwashed run of mines coal in coke making is very evident. Even so late as 1892 more than 95 per cent. of the coal sent to the ovens was unwashed run of mines, a little over 4 per cent., on the other hand, being washed slack. In 1894, the percentages were 26.1 and 43.1, and in 1895 49.1 per cent. and 49.6 per cent.

The use of washed slack enables the mine owners to avail themselves of what would otherwise be of little value, and to make a better coke of this material than is made of run of mines coal.

FURNACE BURDENS.

Few considerations affecting the production of pig iron are of more importance than the proper admixture of the materials from which the iron is made. Pig iron is made from iron ore, coke, charcoal or other fuel, and limestone, or dolomite for a flux. The ore contains the iron mixed with various substances from which by process of reduction, the iron is freed. Iron does not exist nore as such, but is combined, generally, with oxygen, and mixed with siliceous matter. To remove the oxygen some form of carbon is used, such as coke, charcoal, anthracite coal, or a kind of bituminous coal known as splint coal. To remove the siliceous (sandy) matternarbonite of lime (limestone) is used, or a mixture of arbonate of lime and carbonate of magnesia (dolomite). These materials, the ore, the fuel and the stone, are melted in the blast furnace, and there are obtained from them pig iron and slag, or cinder.

Coke Furnaces.

The largest furnaces in Alabama are 80 feet high, and if feet 6 inches wide in the bosh, or widest part. The reatest amount of pig iron ever made in a furnace in the day in this State was 265 tons, and for its production there were required 588 tons of ore, 62 tons of limestone and 265 tons of coke, all of 2,240 lbs.

It is by no means unusual for a furnace to make 200 tons of iron a day, and for this there would be required tons of ore, 280 tons of coke, and 25 tons of stone, if the proper amount of hard ore were used. The average number of tons of material handled per ton of iron made is about 4.44 in coke furnaces, so that for the 35,851 tons of coke pig iron made in 1895 there were handled 3,711,178 tons of material, of which 2,089,627 tons were ore, 442,176 tons were stone (limestone and blomite), and 1,179,375 tons were coke. These are approximate figures. The amount of ore required to make a ton of iron varies from 2.10 tons to 2.87 tons, the average being close to 2.50. The average amount of coke used per ton of iron made is 1.41 tons of 2240 lbs., the range being from 1.16 to 1.60.

The average amount of stone used per ton of iron made is about 0.53 ton, the range being from 0.10 to 0.88. The amount of each material entering the furnace per

day is not a matter of guess, or of indifference, but is carefully determined from the chemical analysis. customary to fill the furnace and keep filling it by "charges," each "charge" being composed for the most part of ore, coke and stone. Thus, for instance, a "charge" may be composed of 5,600 lbs, of coke, 10,080 lbs. of hard ore, 2,740 lbs. of soft ore, and 620 lbs. of limestone, and the furnace will take from 80 to 90 charges per day, and should yield 200 tons of iron. proportion between the various elements of the charge, as well as the total weight of the charge, and the number of charges per day, are all subject to change, but unless there is urgent necessity the daily alterations should be very slight. Having once established the proper burden, it is not advisable to change it, nor is it necessary to do so if the materials can be provided in sufficient quantity and with sufficient regularity, and uniformity of composition. But changes of burden are very frequently made, so frequently in fact that the necessity for them constitutes the greatest obstacle in the path of successful furnace management in this state. It is the lion in the way, unchained at that. In comparing furnace practice in Alabama with furnace practice in Pennsylvania, for instance, one is impressed at the outset with the frequent and in many cases violent changes in the burden in the first place, and in the second with the large tonnage handled per ton of iron. This tonnage is referrable to the raw materials going into the furnace, and to the cinder which, of course, has to be removed. This condition of affairs will remain as it is now until better ore can be obtained, as the ore comprises about 56 per cent. by weight of the burden, being more than the stone and the fuel together, and is subject to wider variations in physical and chemical composition than either the stone or the fuel.

In discussing furnace burdens, therefore, it must be

understood that we do so with some reservations. To present the matter briefly and in a general way, as becomes the character of this publication, and yet truthfully as far as we shall go, is difficult. Generalizations can be accepted only with the grain of salt, and should be based on a certain set of conditions. Given these we may derive valuable information, but to utilize them to the best advantage one must know more than appears on the surface.

It may be advisable to take up the subject first from the standpoint of the coke furnace, and then discuss, briefly, the charcoal practice.

We will divide the coke practice into two main heads:
1st. Burdens composed, so far as concerns the ore, of hard ore and soft ore, the proportion of the hard ore ris-

ing from 48.2 per cent. to 100 per cent.

2d. Burdens composed, so far as concerns the ore, of Lard ore, soft ore, and brown ore, the proportion of brown ore rising from 1.30 to 100 per cent.

1st. Burdens composed, so far as concerns the ore, if hard ore and soft ore, the proportion of hard ore rising from 48.2 per cent. to 100 per cent.

In order that the same basis of comparison may be used, we have taken the delivery prices of the raw materials as follows:

Per ton of 2,240 lbs.

Limestone...........63.4 "

Coke.....\$1.75

These prices are very close to the averages for shipments during 1895.

The table that has been prepared is based on actual furnace records, and comprises results obtained from the examination of 32,917 charges, the amount of pig iron

Increasing Percentage of Hard Ore in Ore Burden of Hard and Soft. Delivery Prices: Hard, ABLE VI-ILLUSTRATIVE OF COKE FURNACE PRACTICE WITH HARD AND SOFT RED ORG.

67.5 cts.; Soft, 55.4 cts.; Stone, 63.4 cts.; Coke, \$1.75.

Results From the Same Furnace. Consecutive Months. Tons of 2,240 lbs.

	Pound of Iron	\$ 88 88	35
req	Pounds of Coke		,
٠ ب		w-0	Gr.
SO C	Coke.	232	15
01		60 4 60	0
್ದ್	Stone.	9:::	=
⊒ ئب		41-31	-
Fo	30ft.	5. 15.	10
5.		880	- 8
Percent. of Cost Per Ton of Iron.	Hard.	4.22 19.5 15.4 10.3 54.6 4.31 19.8 15.7 11.4 53.1 4.38 19.6 14.2 11.3 54.9	6
		N = 8	8
÷	Total.	4 4 4	-
5		46	-
Ħ		~~ 4	3
o	Соке.	0000	2
g	. ~	%	-
អ្ន		434	3
H	Stone.	000	ء ا
þe		%	
Cost per Ton of Iron.		1.47 \$ 0.44 \$ 2.31 \$ 1.55 0.45 2.31 \$ 1.48 0.44 2.44	S
ටි	Ore.		
_		46-	-
•	*****	#35 tb	3
Consumption: Tons per ton of iron.	Total	4 4 4	4
	10700	421 B	155
	Coke.	1.34 4.41 \$ 1 1 32 4.55 1 1 39 4.35 1	=
		8238	ß
	Stone.	0.00	٦
		825	ğ
Ĕ	Ore.	0,00	65
	dry Grades.	222	1
de	Pere't, of Foun-	888	15
In(4912 99.2 1943 96.2 4932 90.2	ĕ
*	.latoT	<u> </u>	Ĝ
of Ore Percent. of Total Iron Made.	9	1 66 4912 99 .2. 39 0. 68 1 1. 72 4943 96 .2. 2 51 0. 72 1 1. 62 4932 90 .2. 2. 70 .69 1	17
1	Per Uharge.	6.7	8
7	 -	-00	4
ots	Соке.	888	2
ř.		000	12
e e	Stone.	10,10,00	10
<u>.</u> 2		218	2
ent. of 'Burden.	Soft.	1 28 1 27 7 28 7 15 5 30 1 1 1 28 1 27 . 7 28 8 1 1 27 1 1 1 28 2 9 . 0 1 27 2 2 3 4 8 1 1 6 . 0 3 2 . 0 1	251 51 8 48 6 27 7 28 2 15 7 80 4 1 67 49 29 65 2 2 89 0 69 1 35 4 43 8 1 50 3 0 44 8 2 85 8 4 29 19 6 15 1 11 0 15 4 8
5		12 12 12 12 12 12 12 12 12 12 12 12 12 1	75
Pei	Hard.	F-80 F-	
٠ ند		2212	-6
Pre Pr	Soft.	000	ο¢
ಾರ್_		0.5.60	4
Percent. of Ore Burden.	Hard.	000	_
=_=		<u> </u>	1 73
	Charges.	833	18
		<u> </u>	
	Number.	895 16 2354 50.9 49.1 27.7 23.7 15.5 30.1 11895 17.2 330.59 52.8 49.1 28.1 27.1 16.8 29.0 11895 20.3 3029 52.8 47.7 27.2 24.8 16.0 32.0 1	-Jave
			ט פ
	Year.	,	> "



• · • , •

	• •
•	•

A critical examination of this table will show:

1st. The amount of ore used per ton of iron made increases with the percentage of hard ore in the burden, rising from 2.39 tons with 61 per cent. to 2.52 tons with 66 per cent, and 2.78 tons with 90 per cent.

2d. The amount of limestone used per ton of iron made decreases with the increase of hard ore, falling from 0.69 ton with 51 per cent., to 0.45 ton with 66 per cent. and 0.12 ton with 90 per cent. With 50 per cent. of hard ore in the ore burden the consumption of stone is 1545 lbs. per ton of iron made, with 66 per cent. of hard ore it is 1008 lbs. and with 90 per cent. of hard ore it is 269 lbs. In one furnace for a period of three months the consumption of stone per ton of iron was 0.75 ton.

3d. The amount of coke used per ton of iron made increases with the increase of lump hard ore, rising from 1.34 tons with 51 per cent. to 1.57 with 66 per cent. and 1.61 with 90 per cent. In the case of one furnace carrying 50.6 per cent. hard the consumption of coke per ton of iron made for a period of three months was 1.52 tons.

Coke is always the most costly ingredient of the burden. In the table under discussion it does not fall below 53 per cent. of the total raw material cost per ton of iron. The tendency towards increasing consumption of coke with increasing amounts of hard ore leads, therefore, to increased costs for raw materials in a ton of iron.

The consumption of coke per ton of iron, the quality of the coke, ore and stone being the same, depends to a very great extent upon the amount of air and its pressure and temperature, which is blown into the furnace per unit of time. Instances are on record in Alabama where the consumption of coke per ton of iron with very heavy lime burdens over considerable periods

did not exceed 1.25 tons, but the furnace was well equipped as to boilers, engines and stoves. Under such circumstances it has been said by one of the best furnace men in the Birmingham district that he could use all hard ore (of the best self-fluxing type) and make iron with 1.25 tons of coke without impairing the quality of the iron.

It must, however, be said that the use of crushed hard ore tends to diminish the consumption of coke, for hard ore in large lumps is not easily penetrated by the reducing gases. When a large piece, weighing from 50 to 75 lbs. is exposed to the heat of the furnace in descending the outside of it is first effected. The carbonic acid is removed, the oxide of iron begins to part with its oxygen, and processes of disintegration are set up which continue until the ore is broken into small fragments.

It may be assumed that the oxide of iron is not 'completely reduced until each piece is exposed to the deoxidizing gases. This takes place with comparative rapidity if the ore is porous, as with certain kinds of brown ore, or if the fragments of ore are sufficiently small. 'They must not be too small, else the current of gas is checked, the burden packs and the furnace "hangs." But if the size of the ore particles be small enough to allow of easy gas-penetration while not so small as to cause irregularities in the descent of the burden, we should have comparatively favorable conditions for reduction. It would appear that the hard ore has a twofold advantage over the soft ore, first as regards the admixture of lime for making a self-fluxing ore, and second in having the lime combined with carbonic acid. The first advantage renders possible the saving of extraneous lime. Using 80 per cent. of hard ore and 20 per cent. of soft ore in the ore burden there is required 582 lbs. of limestone, as against 1680 lbs. for 50 per and 50 per cent. soft, a saving of 31 cents

per ton of iron in favor of the heavier hard ore burden. This saving, however, may be more than counterbalanced by the greater amount of ore and coke required in the heavier hard ore burden. It may not be possible to obtain better ore, i. e. so far as concerns its iron-content, but it can be improved by crushing. Crushing does not increase the amount of iron but it does increase the reducibility of the ore by enabling the gases from the coke to act upon a larger surface of iron-bearing material. It does more than this. It furthers the evolution of the carbonic acid in the ore, and this renders the ore more porous.

Crushing and calcination have a common purpose, viz: to increase the reducibility of the ore by increasing the amount of iron-bearing surface exposed to the reducing agencies.

The use of crushed hard ore is rapidly extending in Alabama, and it will not be long before the advantages attending its use wiil force themselves upon those who seem at present to be indifferent to the matter.

In a paper on "Large Furnaces on Alabama material." (Trans. Amer. Inst. Engrs. Vol. XVII. p. 141. 1889) Mr. F. W. Gordon said that the results at Ensley proved the possibility of making a pound of iron with a pound of coke. Since that time and with a better coke than was then used it has happened for a day or so that a pound of coke made a pound of iron, but the coke iron that has been made in Alabama with a ton of coke per ton of iron is insignificent in amount, and there is no reasonable expectation that it will be increased in our day. The present consumption for the best coke is 1.34 lbs. per pound of iron, and this is very near the average between 1.41 and 1.25.

If any hopes were entertained as to the possility of any one of the Ensley furnace making a pound of iron with a pound of coke even for a week at a time they must long since have been abandoned in the cold light of facts.

4th. The tendency of the percentage of foundry grades of iron is towards a decrease with the increase of hard ore. While this is not strongly accentuated still it appears to be too evident to be neglected. Individual cases may be cited wherein the percentage production of foundry grades during a month was higher when the percentage of hard ore rose to 80 per cent. than when it was at 52 per cent., as by numbers 34 and 20. But on the other hand when the ore burden was composed entirely of hard ore, as in No. 38, the percentage of foundry grades touched its lowest point, viz. 59.4.

The influence of increasing amounts of hard ore on the quality of the iron is of the utmost importance in the discussion of this subject. Too much stress can not be put on it, for it determines the price at which the product must be sold. The higher the percentage yield of foundry irons the more valuable is the output. Any thing, therefore, that tends to interfere with the make of foundry iron should be most carefully investigated, and conclusions drawn from authentic records must be the chief evidence.

Thirteen cases have been examined, the number of charges being 32,917, and the amount of iron 50,360 tons. Three cases in which the percentage of hard ore in the ore burden was 50.9 per cent., 50.9 per cent. and 52.3 show the following percentages of foundry grades respectively, 99.2 per cent., 96.2 per cent., 90.2 per cent., the average being 95.2 per cent.

The total number of charges was 8,853, and the total iron made 14,798 tons.

Four cases in which the percentage of hard ore in the ore burden was 48.2, 50.9, 51.1, and 52.3, show percentages of foundry grades, respectively, 83.9, 68.3, 88.6, and 87.0, the average being 81.9. The number of charges

was 11,325, and the iron made 16,845 tons.

In these cases the average percentage of hard ore in the ore burden was 50.6, as against 51.3 in the first case, while the average percentage of foundry grades was 81.9 as against 95.2. While there was a very small difference between these two cases in respect of the amount of hard ore used there was a marked difference in the percentage of foundry grades made, 95.2 per cent. and \$1.9 per cent.

Three cases were examined in each of which the percentage of hard ore in the ore burden was 65.9. In one of them with 1,508 charges and 2,970 tons of iron, the percentage of foundry grades was 95.7. In another with 1,343 charges and 2,615 tons of iron the percentage of foundry grades was 87.8. In the third with 1,512 charges and 2,898 tons of iron the percentage of foundry grades was 93.2. The average of 4,363 charges and 8,483 tons of iron was, in foundry grades, 92.2 per cent.

Finally, three cases were examined in which the perntage of hard ore in the ore burden rose from 80.7 to 100. In one of these with 80.7 per cent, hard there were 1.805 charges, 3,315 tons of iron, and 93.8 per cent. of foundry grades. In another with 91.5 per cent, hard there were 1,995 charges, 3,901 tons of iron, and 83.9 per cent, foundry grades. In the third with 100 per cent, of hard there were 1.576 charges, 3,005 tons of iron, and 59.4 per cent, of foundry grades.

Averaging the results from the two furnaces carrying about 50 per cent. of hard ore in the ore burden we find that with 20,178 charges and 31,643 tons of iron the percentage of foundry grades was 88.5.

Comparing this with the results from the furnace carrying 65.9 per cent. of hard ore, with 4,363 charges, 1,483 tons of iron and 92.2 per cent. foundry grades, there seems to be an advantage of 3.7 per cent. foundry grades for the higher percentage of hard ore.

Taking these two together and comparing with them the results from the burden averaging 90 per cent. of

hard ore there is found to be a decided falling off in the

percentage of foundry grades.

Perhaps all that can now be said is that there seems to be a tendency towards inferior grades of iron when the percentage of hard ore in the ore burden passes 66. The smaller the yield of iron from the furnace the higher is the percentage of foundry grades, and this seems to be independent of the amount of hard ore carried. Out of 8 cases in which the monthly yield was between 3,900 and 5,000 tons there were 37.5 per cent. in which the yield of foundry grades fell below 87 per cent. In 5 cases in which the monthly yield was between 2,500 and 3,500 tons there was only 1, or 20 per cent. in which the percentage of foundry grades fell below 87.

Whether we may conclude from this that rapid driving on a hard ore burden tends to lower grades of iron is not quite clear. Provided that the furnace has sufficient engine power to furnish the requisite blast and stoves enough to furnish the requisite heat there does not seem to be any good reason why she should not work off on foundry grades satisfactorily, even with a very heavy hard ore burden. But to attempt to make high grade iron with hard ore (limey) burdens and insufficient blast, or heat is apt to cause numerous disappointments.

Ore burdens composed of hard, soft and brown ore. the proportion of brown rising from 1.3 per cent. to 100 per cent.

The table embodies the results from 40,270 charges, and 66,653 tons of iron. The delivery prices for the raw materials are as follows, per ton of 2240 lbs.:

Hard ore	cents.
Soft ore	
Brown ore	
Coke	• •

They are the same as for the table giving the results from ore burdens of hard and soft ore, except that, in addition we have brown ore.

They are not assumed prices but such as were actually paid in the Birmingham District during 1895. Three furnaces are represented, the ore, stone and coke being the same for any one furnace during the period. Each horizontal line of figures represents monthly returns:

• • •

. .

4110

BLE VII-ILLUSTRATIVE OF COKE FURNACE PRACTICE (BURDENS?) WITH HARD AND SOFT RED ORE AND

BROWN ORE.

Pounds of Coke per Pound of Iron. 444468 creasing Percentage of Brown Ore in Ore Burden of Hard, Soft and Brown. Delivery Prices: Hard, 67.5 cts.; Soft, 55 4 cts.; 0.611.558.01 0.710.756.81 0.810.154.51 1.212.656.81 2.4 [5.255.11 Percent. of Cost per Ton of Iron. Соке Stone. Brown. 4.30 11.718.2 4.4916.815.0 8.9718.815.9 4.30 12.315.0 4.40 15.215.0 Soft. Hard. Cost per Ton of Iron. Total. Coke. Brown, \$1.00; Stone, 63.4 cts.; Coke \$1.75. Tons of 2,240 lbs. Stone. Consecutive Months. .erO Tons per Ton of Iron. .IstoT Consumption Coke. 1. 69 4568 95. 8 2. 22 0. 73 1. 1. 57 4635 97. 9 2. 37 0. 75 1. 1. 79 458 18 99. 72. 29 0. 64 1. 1. 65 458 68 9. 5. 23 0. 72 1. 65 458 68 9. 2. 25 0. 77 1. 64 4659 99. 2. 25 0. 77 1. 63 4675 94. 5. 2. 34 0. 78 1. Stone. .erO Same Furnace. Foundry grades Percent. of Perct. of Total Burden fron Made-Per cent. of Total. Per Charge. 0.616.932.41 0.616.831.51 0.745.929.61 2.618.731.61 2.717.183.61 3.717.183.61 Coke. Stone. ij Brown. 1.317.033.1 1.424.428.7 1.528.527.3 3.4.32.24.9 4.825.124.3 6.825.124.3 Soft. .braH Ore Burden. Brown. සු සු පු පු සු සු සු සු පු පු සු සු සු Soft. 7 2887 33.46 [2 2945 47.15 [5 2890 48.55 [1 2862 48.65 [4 2857 48.4] [0 2833 42.45 9 2847 42.15 Hard. Charges.

Mumber.

45253	28
	2
5252	57.
	=
2 2 2 2 2 2	
2 ±00 ₹	œ
	80
2000D	7
- 32 4- O 80 - 51 25 25 26	161
3 2 8 2 2 3 2 8 2 2 3 2 3 3 4	2
40244	4
= -00.00.00	
27803	7.
#	•
23 78 2	ន
20000	0
388 €	8
21400	
+++++	4.
42224	28
1-204-	
	4
¥22°0	\$
11777	2
22204	35
2 4 5 1 8 2 4 5 1 8	88
5 5 5 5 6 5 6 5 6 5 6 5 6 5 6 5 6 5 6 5	8
2 x x 8 2	8
33	1.9
33888	8
25446	
22228	
35==35	6
4101615	œ
22019	8
= X 0 80 CB	2.5
2.3.4.00 €	က္သ
១១ឧត្តក	92
PRESENT 142 D 0 431 0/23 S 0 3 10 0 33 4 2 01 3201 N3 12 1M 0 17 1. 4M 4 43 \$ 1 64 \$ 0 20 \$ 2 60 \$ 4 42 21 6 13 1 0 2 0 7 7 M 5 1 4 M 173 1 1 1 1 2 1 1 1 1 2 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1	3.1
-1-89-1-	ু ম ত
55 58 58 58 58	92
83582	\$
22700	12

Months.
Consecutive
Furnace.
Same

88 8 14 8 8 8 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1	1.30
519280	12
849090 8860881	14
2111121 84.6083	1
0000	I ot
<u>82882</u>	8
7.00 7.00 7.00 7.00 7.00 7.00 7.00 7.00	80
941699	6
* 4.4.4.73 6.07 7.07 7.12	4.87
2888442 **	183
8888888	8
**************************************	128
000000 #+	0
\$25.28 2	8
નનંનલેલેલે **	25
4.4.4.4.4.4.4.4.8.4.8.4.8.4.8.4.8.4.4.8.4.4.8.4.4.8.4.4.8.4.4.8.4.4.8.4.4.8.4.4.4.8.4	88
1.854.6 1.314.3 1.414.7 1.284.6 1.64.8	1.304
22222	8
31 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	12
<u> </u>	92.41
888888	8
2568 2708 2708 2869 2766	3819
282825	1 35
10000	1 40
988888	<u> 85</u>
මුකුහිකකුහි	<u> @</u>
41000000	
∞ 1~ 4 m œ	2 1
000 4 00 ·	8 4
84048 80059	100
1.147.6 1.348.4 1.150.9 1.851.4 1.766.3	8
88882	1 53
. 0 8 0 . 0 8 0 . 0 8 6 . 0 8	18.1
	ᆤ



\$4.75

A careful examination of the table will show:

1st. The amount of brown ore used per ton of iron made varies from 2.28 to 2.49 tons. In 1880 the brown ore was not as good as in 1894 and 1895, and the consumption of ore per ton of iron rose to 2.49 tons, although the average percentage of brown ore in the ore burden was 16.3.

With 44.1 per cent. of hard, 52.1 per cent. of soft and 3.8 per cent of brown the consumption of materials per ton of iron was in tons:

•	•
ton of iron was in tons:	
Ore	2.28
Stone	0 . 74
Coke	
•	4.40
and the cost of the materials was:	
Ore	\$1.43
Stone	0.47
Coke	2.39
	\$ 4.29
When the proportions were:	PER CENT.
HardSoft	$\dots \dots 25.1$
Brown	
the consumption of materials was, in t	tons per ton of
iron:	
OreStoneCoke	0 . 42
	4.47
and the cost per ton of iron was:	
Ore	
Stone	
Coke	Z.77

When the proportions were:		
Hard	<i>.</i>	16.1
Soft		23.1
Brown		
the consumption, in tons per ton of iron, was:		
Ore		2.41
Stone		
Coke		1.30
and the cost per ton of iron was:		į
Ore	\$	2 .03
Stone		0.55
Coke		2.29
<u>,</u>		

\$4.87

2d. The amount of limestone used per ton of iron varies according to the amount of hard ore used, being 0.42 ton with 58 per cent, 0.74 ton with 44 per cent., and 0.87 ton with 16 per cent. It may be instructive to compare these figures with corresponding results from an ore burden of hard and soft. With 48 per cent. hard in such a burden, which is the nearest to 44 per cent. as above, the consumption of stone in tons per ton of iron was 0.79, as against 0.74 with 44 per cent. of hard in a burden carrying brown ore. The nearest figure in the hard-soft burden to the 58 per cent. hard in the hard-soft brown burden is 65.9 per cent., and this required 0.45 ton of stone per ton of iron, as against 0.42 ton in the brown ore burden carrying 58 per cent. of hard ore.

It is important to note that a hard ore burden with 100 per cent. of hard required no stone, while in the brown ore burden with 100 per cent. of brown the amount of stone required per ton of iron was 0.87 ton, the highest consumption of stone to be observed in these tables.

3d. The amount of coke used per ton of iron decreases with the increase of brown ore, except in the case of the

irnace in operation in 1890, and using 58.6 per cent. of Lard ore. In this case the consumption of coke was much in excess of the returns for 1894 and 1895, and the general increase of coke with increase of hard ore is borne out also by this table.

4th. The percentage production of foundry iron from rown ore burdens is impaired by increasing the amount hard ore. With 44 per cent. of hard and 3.8 per cent. brown ore the average percentage of foundry grades was 97.7. With 58 per cent. hard and 16 per cent. brown was 88.2 per cent. With 16 per cent. hard and 60 per cent. brown it was 96.9.

As might be expected from the more complex nature If the burden the admixture of hard, soft and brown res gives rise to greater variations in the economies of -oduction than is the case with burdens of hard and The variations are traceable to the fluctuacons in the quality of brown ore, for they exhibit wider ranges of composition than either the hard or the soft ere. Then again in physical qualities they are apt to -how rapid oscillations. The condition in which brown from the same mine and washer reaches the stockhouse has to be observed personally before one can ..llv appreciate what these may be, and often are. When the brown ore "Bank" is in fairly good ore, and the clay is easily disintegrated, and water is abundant the ore comes in clean. When the clay is "tough," the ore cherty, and the water scanty, the ore comes in wet, and seriously hampered with clay, or with too much insoluble matter.

In spite, however, of these obstacles, which at times may cause trouble, the fact remains that the use of brown ore is highly advantageous. There are very few furnaces that are not glad to get it, and now and then to pay a good deal more than \$1.00 per ton for it.

Instances are on record where as much as \$1.50 per

ton has been paid in the Birmingham District for broose of 55 per cent. iron, although the average prismuch lower. Good brown ore always commandeready sale at fairly remunerative prices.

With the exception of a few furnaces that are not vorably located with respect to hard and soft ore, are within easy reach of brown ore, the proportion brown ore used in the coke furnaces rarely exceeds per cent. and for the most part is not above 20 per cent. The ore burden is arranged in various ways, 50 per cent hard, 25 per cent soft and 25 per cent. brown; 40 per cent hard, 45 per cent soft and 15 per cent. brown; & &c.

Under special conditions, such as a large order fro pipe-works, &c. the proportion of brown ore is increase until the ore burden may be composed entirely of But by far the greater amount of iron made from bu dens carrying brown ore is made with about 20 per cen of brown, hand-picked, and washed, but not calcined.

The practice could be greatly benefited by using wash ed and calcined ore but so far as is known not a single coke furnace is in operation on this kind of material, exclusively or in admixture with hard, and soft ore.

What has been said as to furnace burdens is true in a general way. It is not our purpose now to go into the details of furnace practice, nor to discuss the manner in which the raw materials may be used to the best advantage. This, after all, must be left to the judgment of the furnace manager, which in turn is based on actual experience under varying conditions. It not infrequently happens that one man will take the same materials and the same furnace and produce better iron at a less cost than another, whose theoretical knowledge may be of the best but whose practical acquaintance with the art of making iron has not qualified him to manage a furnace successfully.

There are excellent furnace-men whose knowledge of the difference between silicon and silical is somewhat have and who would find it extremely tiresome to calculate the cubical area of a furnace. They have acquirable information by hard knocks and the exercise of a mon-sense and a tenacious memory. We have in rind now a good furnace-man who will probably die in a belief that carbonic acid is a combustible material, and who could not calculate the formula of a cinder containing 50 lime, 35 silical and 15 aluminal if he was to the decapitation the next day.

fron making is not only a science, it is an art, and too calling for the constant display of very considerate knowledge and skill, and of untiring patience.

so long as the furnace is working satisfactorily all is red, but to know what to do and when to do it in case emething goes wrong, this is what makes or mars the mace manager.

A furnace may work along weeks at a time on the me burden and produce its normal quantity of iron, and that of a good quality, when some subtle change have take place, discernible only by an experienced eye, and what is to be done must be done at once.

There is one circumstance in connection with iron making in Alabama that renders the daily life of a furtice-man anything but "skittles and beer." It is the mide and at times rapid variation in the quality of the materials. The coke is of fairly uniform composition, but the ore is often quite irregular.

There lie before us certain furnace records giving the fully charges of ore, stone and coke over a considerable feriod. We will take a certain month when the make firon was 5,719 tons, 77 per cent being foundry grades. There were used 2,503 charges, during the month, a fully average of 80.7.

The furnace was using 80 per cent. of hard ore, and

20 per cent. of soft. During the 31 days the amount of ore in tons per ton of iron varied from 2.62 to 2.19, or 963 lbs. This was during the entire month. From one day to the next there were differences of 600 lbs. of ore per ton of iron. In other words, if the furnace could have been charged every day with ore carrying 45.6% of iron, as was the case on one day, the yield of iron in the month could have been 6,620 tons instead of 5,719, a difference in favor of the better ore of 901 tons for the month. The daily production of iron could have been 213 tons instead of 184 tons.

Furthermore. Not only is the daily yield of the furnace seriously hampered by such irregularities in the ore, the percentage of foundry iron in the make is also lessened, and there are opportunities for an increased consumption of coke and greater costs of production.

In burdening a furnace it is in every way better to to have a leaner ore of regular composition than a richer ore of variable and varying composition.

There would be fewer and more restricted variations in the cost accounts, and less interference with the production of the better grades of iron in the one case than in the other.

The question of securing ore of more contant composition is one that can not be brought too forcibly to the attention of iron makers in Alabama. It dominates all other considerations, and is to-day the most vital problem confronting them. No other single question is at once so important and so little studied, the interest in it seeming to be in inverse proportion to its gravity.

Charcoal Furnace Burdens.

The production of charcoal iron is diminishing in this State, partly because of the increasing proportion of coke iron going to car-wheels and such products, and partly because of the increasing cost of charcoal. The

reputation of the charcoal iron mode in the State has been most excellent, especially that of Shelby furnaces, and even now in these times of depression the Shelby iron is sought for by those who still desire a high grade charcoal iron.

The charcoal used is made for the most part in the old way, in mounds and heaps, the attempt to recover by products in specially constructed kilns being confined to the Round Mountain Company in Cherokee county.

By far the greater amount of charcoal iron is derived from the brown ores, the consumption of ore per ton of iron being from 1.80 to 2.03 tons.

The following table exhibits the furnace burdens in good practice over a period of 4 months, with brown ore:

TABLE VIII—CHARCOAL FURNACE PRACTICE.

		Perce	ntage	of totan.	Percentage of total Iron burden.	Cons	Consumption: Ton per ton of iron; bushels for coal.	of ir	Tons on;	-	Cost per Ton of Iron	on of	Iron.	Coal per	of yield of I to	Per c	Per cent. of Cost Per Ton of Iron.	Cost ron.
YEAR.	Number.	Ore.	Ston	e. Cos	Stone. Coal. Total. Ore.	Ore	Stone.		Coal.		Ore. Stone.	Coal. Tota	Total	Pounds of Pound	Per cent.	Ore.	Stone.	Coal.
1893	48	28			, ,			31	100.8	-	8 0.28	* 6.55	8.55	-8. -0.	8.	କ୍ଷ		78.8
1894	47	8	0 10.8	8 29.4	.4 1753	3 1.95		0.84	87.2	-	72 0.26	5.73	7.710.8	96.01	88.4	22.3	3.4	74.3
1895	48	- 59.						37	101.8	-	28		7.7	<u>3.1.0</u>	97	2		76.2
1896	48	28						ස	100.7	-	0 0.24	5.63	ار نون	36.0/2	æ	ଷ		78.4
AVE	:	28.						83	100	-	8 0.28	5 94	₩.	30.98	æ	21		75.6

In this table 2,748 cubic inches are taken as one bushel, and the weight per bushel is taken at 22.4 lbs.,

so that 100 bushels equal one ton of 2,240 lbs.

According to these returns the average percentage, urnace yield, of iron in these brown ores was 52.6, the average consumption of ore per ton of iron being 1.90 ton; the average consumption of limestone was 0.33 ton, or 739 pounds; and of charcoal 100.1 bushels.

The ore was partly washed and calcined, partly merely washed, No. 46 being washed and calcined.

Investigations that have been carried on for some months, but which are not yet to be published, have shown that there is a marked decrease in the amount of charcoal required per ton of iron and a decided increase in the output of the furnace consequent upon the use of washed and calcined ore. This may not appear from the examination of the returns of a single month, as for instance in No. 46. But after comparing the same ore under these different conditions, the other elements of practice being the same, there is no room for doubt.

The charcoal furnaces have the advantage over the toke furnaces of much better ore, but their fuel is far more costly than coke, and the percentage cost of the fuel is considerable more than with coke iron.

Charcoal iron is worth more than coke iron, the present selling price being about twice as much for the one is for the other. The entire product is consumed by manufacturers of car wheels, and those who make a specialty of tough, chilled castings. In the old days a great deal of charcoal iron was used in boiler plates, but the increasing use of soft steel for this purpose has gradually destroyed this business, and very little of it now goes to boiler works.

CHAPTER VI.

FURNACES, ROLLING MILLS, &c.

Coke Furnaces in Alabama.

(From the Directory of the Iron and Steel Works in the United States, Amer. Iron and Steel Assoc., Phila., 1896. Jas. M. Swank, M'g'r.)

Bessemer Land and Improvement Company, Bessemer, Jefferson county. One completed stack, one partly erected, and two projected. Fort Payne Furnace, Fort Payne, KeKalb county, one stack, 65 x 14, built in 1889-90, and blown in September 3d, 1890, three Siemens-Cowper-Cochrane stoves; fuel, coke; ores. red and brown hematite; product, forge and foundry pig iron; annual capacity, 27,000 gross tons; (formerly operated by the Fort Payne Furnace Company).

Bay State Furnace, Fort Payne, DeKalb county, one stack, 65x14, partly erected in 1890-1 by the Bay State Furnace Company; work suspended in 1891; three fire-brick stoves; furnace may be completed by the present owner, or it may be torn down and removed to Besseiner. Company also contemplates erecting immediately, at Bessemer, two stacks, each 75x17, and several hundred coke ovens.

Edwards Furnace, at Woodstock, Bibb county, one stack 70x15, first blown in June 10, 1880; remodeled in 1887 and 1890; three hot blast stoves; stack to be torn down and removed to Bessemer; formerly operated by the Edwards Iron Company. H. F. DeBardeleben, President; Walker Percy, Vice-President; H. M. McNutt, Secretary and Treasurer.

Clara Furnace, F. W. Roebling, Trustee for Bondholders, Trenton, N. J. Furnace at Birmingham, Jefferson county. One stack 65x15.5; commenced building February 9th, 1890; blown in August 23d, 1890; three Massicks and Crooke stoves; fuel, coke; ores, brown and soft and hard red from Alabama and Georgia; product, a strong low-phosphorous foundry pig iron; annual capacity, 22,500 gross tons. For sale.

Clifton Furnaces, Clifton Iron Company, Ironaton, Talladega county. Two stacks: No. 1, 55x13, changing to 70x16, built in 1884, blown in April 16, 1885; No. 2, 60x14, built in 1889-90, and blown in during 1891; built to use charcoal for fuel, but changed to coke in 1895; six Cowper stoves; fuel, Alabama coke; ore, local brown hematite; product, foundry pig iron; total annual capacity, 72,000 gross tons. Brand, "Clifton." T. G. Bush, President, Anniston; Augustus Lowell, Vice-President, Boston, Mass.; Paul Roberts, Secretary and Assistant Treasurer, Ironaton. Selling agents, Matthew Addy and Co., Cincinnati; C. L. Pierson and Co., Boston and New York.

Gadsden-Alabama Furnace, Gadsden, Etowah county. One stack, 75x16, built in 1887-88, and first blown in October 14, 1888; three Whitwell stoves; fuel, coke; ores, local red and brown hematite; product, foundry and basic pig iron; annual capacity, 35,000 gross tons. Brand, "Etowah." Owned by Thomas T. Hillman, George L. Morris and Mrs. Aileen Ligon, of Birmingham. Idle, and for sale or lease.

Hattie Ensley Furnace, Colbert Iron Company, lessee, Sheffield, Colbert county. One stack, 75 x 17, built in 1887, and blown in December 31st, 1887; three Whitwell stoves; fuel, coke; ore, local brown hematite; product, foundry pig iron, annual capacity 48,000 gross tons. Brand, "Lady Ensley." A. A. Berger, President; Wade Allen, Vice-President; J. V. Allen, Secretary and Treas-

urer; A. J. McGarry, Manager. Selling agents, Lee Chamberlain and Co., Columbus, Ohio. Owned by the James P. Witherow Company, Pittsburg.

Lady Ensley Furnace, Lady Ensley Furnace Company, Sheffield, Colbert county. One stack, 65 x 17, built in 1887-90, and first blown in April 25th, 1889; three Whitwell stoves; annual capacity 45,000 gross tons. R. W. Cobb, Receiver. Idle since June, 1892.

Mary Pratt Furnace, W.T. Underwood, Birmingham, Jefferson county. One stack, 65 x 14, built in 1882, and first put in blast in April, 1883; rebuilt in 1889; three Whitwell stoves; fuel, coke; ores, local brown and red fossiliferous; annual capacity, 30,000 gross tons. Brand, "Mary Pratt." Idle.

Philadelphia Furnace, Florence Cotton and Iron Company, Florence, Lauderdale county. Main office, 330 Walnut St., Phila. One stack, 75 x 17, commenced by the W. B. Wood Furnace Company in 1887, and completed by the present company in 1890-91; three Whitwell stoves, each 70 x 20; fuel, coke; ore, brown hematite from Lawrence county, Tenn.; product, foundry pig iron; annual capacity 45,000 gross tons. Brand, "Philadelphia." Abraham S. Patterson, President, Robert Dornan, Vice-President; James Pollock, Secretary and Treasurer. For sale.

Pioneer Furnaces, Pioneer Mining and Manufacturing Company, Thomas, Jefferson county. Two stacks, each 75 x 16.5; No. 1 built in 1886-88, and blown in May 15, 1888; No. 2 built in 1889-90, and blown in February 22nd, 1890; eight Siemens-Cowper-Cochrane stoves; fuel, Alabama coke; ores, red and brown hematite from the company's mines near the furnaces; product, foundry pig iron; total annual capacity, 95,000 gross tons. Brand, "Pioneer." Edwin Thomas, President, and Samuel Thomas, Vice-President, Catasaqua, Penna.; George H. Myers, Secretary and Treasurer, Bethlehem,

Penna. Selling agents, Matthew Addy and Co., 201 Walnut Place, Phila.

Sheffield Furnaces, Sheffield Coal, Iron and Steel Company, Sheffield, Colbert county. Three stacks, each 75 x 18, built in 1887-88; No. 1 blown in during Sept., 1888, and No. 2 blown in during Oct., 1889; No. 3 not yet blown in; Nos. 1 and 2 rebuilt in 1891; nine Whitwell-Cowper stoves; fuel, Alabama and Virginia coke; ores, Alabama and Tennessee brown hematite; product, foundry pig iron; total annual capacity, 150,000 gross tons. Brand, "Sheffield." E. W. Cole, President, Nashville, Tenn.; Jerome Keeley, Vice-President, Phila., George H. Berlin, Secretary, Sheffield; J. A. McKee, Treasurer, Phila.; Samuel Adams, Superintendent, Sheffield. Selling agents, Rogers, Brown and Co., Cincinnati.

Sloss Furnace, Sloss Iron and Steel Company, Birmingham, Jefferson county. Four stacks: No. 1, 82.25x18, built in 1881-82, put in blast April 12th, 1882, and rebuilt in 1895; No. 2, 68x18, built in 1882; No. 3, 73x16.5, built in 1887-88, and blown in during Oct., 1888; No. 4, 73x16.5, built in 1887-89, and blown in during Feb., 1889; five Whitwell, eight Gordon-Whitwell-Cowper, and three two-pass 18x70 stoves; fuel, coke; ores, red fossiliférous, hard and soft, and brown hematite; ores and coal mined on the company's property within ten to fifteen miles of furnaces; product, foundry and mill pig iron; total annual capacity, 200,000 gross tons. Brand, "Sloss." Thomas Seddon, President; E. W. Rucker, Vice-President; W. L. Sims, Secretary and Treasurer; J. H. McCune, Furnace Manager. Selling agents, D. L. Cobb, Louisville and Chicago; J. E. Cartwright, St. Louis; Rogers, Brown and Warner, Phila.; Hugh W. Adams and Co., 15 Beekmau St., N. Y.

Spathite Furnace, The Spathite Iron Company, Florence, Lauderdale county. One stack, 75x14, completed

in December, 1888, and blown in during Oct., 1889; rebuilt in 1893; three improved Pollock stoves; fuel, coke; ores, spathite and brown hematite from Iron City, Tenn.; product, spathite pig iron; annual capacity, 30,000 gross tons. Brand, "Spathite." (Formerly called North Alabama Furnace.) J. Overton Ewin, Receiver; J. H. Short, Superintendent. Selling agents, Rogers, Brown & Co., Cincinnati. Sold Nov. 25th, 1895, to Louisville Banking Company, Louisville, Kentucky.

Talladega Furnace, Talladega Furnace Company, Talladega, Talladega county. One stack, 72x18, built in .1889, and blown in October 5th, 1889; three Ford and Moncur stoves, each 62x26; fuel, Alabama and West Virginia coke; ore, local brown hematite; product, Bessemer, foundry and forge pig iron; annual capacity, 40,000 gross tons. Brand, "Talladega." W. P. Armstrong, President; George Dunglinson, Secretary; R. L. Ivey, Treasurer. Negotiations now pending for the sale of the furnace.

Tennessee Coal, Iron and Railroad Company, Birmingham, Jefferson county. Thirteen stacks in Jefferson county. Five stacks at Bessemer: Nos. 1 and 2, each 75x17, built in 1886-87; No. 1 put in blast in 1888, and No. 2 in 1889; seven Whitwell stoves; Nos. 3 and 4, each 75x17, built in 1889-90; eight Whitwell stoves; No. 5, or Little Belle, 60x12, built in 1889-90, three Whitwell stoves.

Oxmoor Furnaces, at Oxmoor, (formerly called Eureka Furnaces) two stacks: No. 1, 75x17, completed in July, 1877, and rebuilt and blown in during Dec., 1885; No. 2, 75x17, first blown in in March, 1876, and rebuilt and blown in during Aug, 1886; seven Whitwell stoves. Fuel, Alabama coke, made in the company's ovens; ores, local brown hematite and red fossiliferous from the company's mines; product, foundry, mill and basic open-hearth, pig

iron; total annual capacity, 361,500 gross tons. Brand, "DeBardeleben."

Alice Furnaces, at Birmingham, two stacks: No. 1, 75x15, built in 1879-80, and put in blast November 23d, 1880; raised to present height in 1890; three Gordon-Whitwell-Cowper stoves; No. 2, 80x17.5, built in 1883, and put in blast July 24th, 1883; three Whitwell stoves; brand. "Alice."

Ensley Furnaces, at Ensley. Four stacks, each 80x19.5, built in 1887, 1888, and 1889; No. 1 blown in March 19, 1889; No. 2, December 1st, 1888; No. 3, June 5th, 1888, and No. 4 April 9th, 1888; four Gordon-Whitwell-Cowper stoves to each furnace. Brand, "Ensley." Fuel, coke made in the company's ovens; ores, red and brown tematite from the company's mines at Hillman, Redding and Woodstock; product, foundry, mill and basic open-hearth pig iron; annual capacity of Alice Furnaces 113,000 gross tons; of Ensley Furnaces, 270,000 tons. Total annual capacity of the thirteen stacks, 744,000 ons. N. Baxter, Jr., President; David Roberts, 1st Vice-President; A. M. Shook, 2d Vice-President; George B. McCormack, General Manager; James Brown, Treasurer; Andrew M. Adger, Secretary and Assistant Treasarer; H. D. Cooper, Auditor; Erskine Ramsay, Chief Engineer; John Dowling, Superintendent of Bessemer Division; A. E. Barton, Superintendent of Ensley Selling agents, Rogers, Brown & Co., Cinvinnati, and branch houses; Matthew Addy & Co., Cincinnati and St. Louis.

Trussville Furnace, Trussville, Jefferson county. One tack, 65x18, built in 1887-89, and blown in in April, 1859; three Whitwell stoves; fuel, Alabama coke; ore, local red hematite; product, foundry pig iron; annual capacity, 30,000 gross tons. Brand, "Trussville." Owned by Messrs. Hogsett, Ewing and Thompson. Negotiations pending for the sale of the furnace; if sold,

the stack will be enlarged to 75x18, and the capacity increased to 60,000 gross tons.

Williamson Furnace, Williamson Iron Company, Birmingham, Jefferson county. One stack, 65x13.66, built in 1886, and first blown in in October, 1886; three Massicks and Crooke stoves; fuel, coke made at Coalburg: ores, red fossil and brown hematite; product, foundry and mill pig iron; annual capacity, 18,000 gross tons. Brand, "Williamson." C. P. Williamson, President and General Manager; H. D. Williamson, Vice-President; J. B. Simpson, Secretary and Treasurer.

Woodstock Furnaces, The Woodstock Iron Works, Anniston, Calhoun county. Two stacks, each 75x16, built in 1887-89, and one blown in October 10th, 1889; six Whitwell stoves; fuel, Alabama coke; ore, local brown hematite; product, foundry pig iron; total annual capacity; 72,000 gross tons. Brand "Woodstock." John D. Probst, President, and George Glover, Secretary, New York; H. Atkinson, Vice-President; J. W. McCulloh, General Manager, and W. L. Doane, Treasurer and Assistant Secretary, Anniston. Altering and repairing one stack, to increase daily capacity from 125 to 165 tons.

Woodward Iron Company, Woodward, Jefferson county. Two stacks, each 75x17, one built in 1882-83, and put in blast in August, 1883, and the other built in 1886; eight Whitwell stoves; fuel, coke made from the company's coal; ore, red fossiliferous, mined within three miles of the furnace; specialty, foundry pig iron; total annual capacity, 100,000 gross tons. Brand, "Woodward." J. H. Woodward, President; Frank M. Eaton, Secretary; Silas Hine, Treasurer.

Number of coke furnaces in Alabama, 39 completed stacks, 1 stack partly erected, and 2 stacks projected.

Annual capacity of coke furnaces in Alabama, 1,804,-000 gross tons.

Number of coke and bituminous furnaces in the

United States, 256; annual capacity, 13,118,600 gross tons.

Alabama has 15.2 per cent. of the total number of coke furnaces, 13.7 per cent. of the total annual capacity, and produces 10.5 per cent of the total amount of coke iron.

Dividing the period 1876-1895 into 4 sub-periods of 5 years each we have the following comparisons:

1876-1880, coke furnaces built 4, production in 1876 1.262 tons, in 1880 35,232 tons, increase 33,970 tons, or 25 times.

1881-1885, coke furnaces built 6, production in 1881 45,107 tons, in 1885 133,808 tons, increase 85,701 tons, or 2.78 times.

1886-1890, coke furnaces built 29, production in 1886 180,133 tons, in 1890 718,383 tons, increase 538,250 tons, or 3.99 times.

1891-1895, no coke furnaces built.

The greatest activity was displayed in the period 1886–1890, as of the 39 completed stacks in 1895 29, or 74.5 per cent. were built during these years. It was not until 1888 that the production of coke iron passed the 200,-600 ton mark, and not until 1889 did it rise above 500,-600 tons, and assume respectable proportions. The year 1895 witnessed the largest production of coke iron ever recorded in the State, 835,851 tons, excelling the output of 1892 by 11 tons.

Of the 835,851 tons 387,793 tons, 46.4 per cent. were made during the first half of the year, 18 furnaces being in blast June 30th, and 448,058 tons 53.6 per cent. in the second half, 20 furnaces being in blast December 31st.

The 60,265 tons made in the second half of the year in excess of the output during the first half may be taken as representing the increase due to the upward

tendency of prices which seemed to be genuine about that time.

The production of coke iron since 1876 is given in the following table:

TABLE IX.

Production of Coke Iron in Alabama.—Tons of 2,240 pounds.

YEAR.	Tons.	YEAR.	Tons.	YEAR.	Tons	YEAR.	Tons.
1876 1877	1,262 14.643	1881	48,107 51.093	1886	180,133 176,374	1891	717,687 835,840
1878 1879	15,615 15,937	1883	102,750 116,264	1888	317,289 608.034	1893 1894	659,725 556,314
1880	35,232	1885	133,808	1890	718,383	1895	835,851

Charcoal Furnaces in Alabama.

[From the Directory to the Iron and Steel Works in the United States, American Iron and Steel Association, Phila. 1896. Jas. M. Swank, Manager.]

Attalla Furnace, Buffalo Iron Company, Nashville, Tenn. Furnace at Attalla, Etowah County. One stack, 55x11, built in 1888-89, and blown in June 15th, 1889; iron stoves: ores, red and brown hematite from Etowah and Cherokee counties; product, car-wheel pig iron; annual capacity, 18,000 gross tons. Brand "Attalla". Robt. Ewing, President; J. A. Cooper, Secretary and Treasurer.

Bibb Furnace, Alabama Iron and Steel Company, Brierfield, Bibb county. One stack, 55x12, built in 1864 to use charcoal; re-built in 1881, and remodeled in

186 to use coke; returned to the use of charcoal in 1890; rebuilt in 1892; warm blast; ore, brown hematite, mined in the vicinity; product, car-wheel pig iron; annual capacity, 14,500 gross tons. Brand, "Bibb". T. J. Peter, President. Selling agents, C. R. Baird & Co. Phil., De Camp & Yule, St. Louis; Forster, Hawes & Co., Chicago.

Coosa Furnace, Gadsden Iron Company, Gadsden, Etowah county. One stack, 64x12, built in 1882 with material from the Vigo Iron Company's No.1 furnace at Terra Haute, Indiana; first blown in May 30th, 1533; hot blast; ores, local red and brown hematite; product, foundry and car-wheel pig iron; annual capacity, 8,000 gross tons. Brand, "Stewart". (Formerly called Gadsden Furnace). A. J. Crawford, President, Terre Haute, Ind.; T. W. Stewart, Secretary, Treasurer, and General Manager.

Decatur Charcoal Iron Furnace, The Decatur New Decatur, Morgan Company, county. One stack, 60x12, built in 1887-88, and blown in February 23d, 1890; two Gordon-Whitwell-Cowper stoves; used coke as fuel for a short time; ores, red and brown hematite; annual capacity, 18,000 gross tons. Probst, President, and C. Y. Kent, Assistant Secretary, Nsw York; C. C. Harris, Vice-President: W. T. Mulligan, Secretary, W. A. Bibb, Treasurer, John C. Eyster, General Counsel, New Decatur. For sale, or lease.

Jenifer Furnace, Jenifer Furnace Company, Jenifer, Talladega county. Central office, Anniston. One stack, 56x11, built in 1892, and blown in December 5th 1892, taking the place of the old stone stack built in 1863; two Hugh Kennedy stoves; each 45x16; ore, local brown hematite; product, car-wheel pig iron; annual capacity 12,000 gross tons. Brand "Jenifer". (One stack, built in 1863, abandoned and dismantled in 1872).

John H. Noble, President, and John E. Ware, Secretar and Treasurer, Anniston. Selling agents, Rogers Brown & Co., Cincinnati, and St. Louis; C. R. Baird Co., Phila.

Langdon Furnace, (once known as Stonewal Furnace.) The National Bank of Augusta, Augusta Ga. Furnace at Langdon, (P. O. address, Rock Rut Station), Cherokee county. One stack, 42x11, built it 1873, and re-built in 1889-90; blown in in May 1890; or stove; ore, local brown hematite; product, car-wheel pig iron; annual capacity, 12,000 gross tons. Brand, "Langdon". For sale.

Piedmont Land and Improvement Company, Piedmont, Calhoun county. Commenced in 1890 the erection of one stack, 60x12, with two Gordon-Whitwell Cowper stoves; work suspended in 1891; expects to complete stack in 1896. W. P. Smalley, President; J. H. Ledbetter, Vice-President; R. L. Hurt, Secretary and Treasurer.

Rock Run Furnace, Rock Run Iron and Mining Company, Rock Run, Cherokee county. One stack, 54.5x11.5, built in 1873-4, enlarged in 1881 and 1892, and rebuilt in 1894; warm blast; ore, local brown hematite; product, car-wheel pig iron; annual capacity. 15,000 gross tons. Brand, "Rock Run." J. H. Bass, President, J. I. White, Secretary, and F. S. Lightfoot, Treasurer, Fort Wayne, Indiana; J. M. Garvin, Superintendent, Rock Run.

Round Mountain Furnace, (Formerly called Round Mountain Iron Works,) The Round Mountain Furnace Company, lessee, Chattanooga, Tenn. Furnace at Round Mountain, Cherokee county. One stack, 45x9.5, built in 1853, rebuilt in 1874, and remodeled in 1888; cold blast; ore red fossilliferous; specialty, cold blast charcoal pig iron for chilled rolls and car-wheels; annual

E. S. Colyar, President; Jo. C. Guild, Vice-President: E. Shackelford, Secretary; E. B. Pennington, Superintendent. Selling agents, Rogers, Brown & Co., Cincintati and branch houses; J. E. Cartwright, St. Louis. Sweed by the Elliott Pig Iron Company, Gadsden.

Shelby Furnaces, Shelby Iron Company, Shelby, Sielby county. Two stacks, Nos. 1 and 2, each 60x14, silt in 1863 and 1873; No. 1 rebuilt in 1889; warm est; ore, brown hematite obtained on the furnace property; product, car-wheel pig iron; total annual capacity, 20,000 gross tons. Brand, "Shelby." T. G. Bush, President, Anniston; B. Y. Frost, Secretary, and W. S. Surnee, Treasurer, 80 Broadway, N. Y.; E. T. Witherby, Assistant Treasurer, Shelby. Selling agents, Matthew Addy & Co., Cincinnati; C. L. Pierson & Co., Boston and New York.

Tecumseh Furnace, Tecumseh Iron Company, Treumseh, Cherokee county. One stack, 60x12, built in 1873, and blown in February 19th, 1874; hot blast; ore, ical brown hematite; annual capacity, 13,500 gross tons. Brand, "Tecumseh." P. N. Moore, President; S. J., Fearing, Treasurer and General Manager. Idle nace October, 1890; for lease.

Woodstock Furnace, Woodstock Iron Works, Annation, Calhoun county. One stack, 50x12, blown in April 13th, 1893; rebuilt in 1880; hot blast; ore, local frown hematite; product, car-wheel pig iron; annual capacity, 11,000 gross tons. Brand, "Woodstock." One stack partly destroyed by fire in 1891.) John D. Probst, President, and George Glover, Secretary, N. Y.; H. Atkinson, Vice-President, J. W. McCullough, General Manager, W. L. Doane, Treasurer and Assistant Secretary, Anniston. May dismantle both stacks.

Number of charcoal furnaces in Alabama, 12 completed stacks, and 1 stack partly erected, annual capacity, 168,500 gross tons. Number of charcoal furnace in the United States, 96; annual capacity, 1,098,550 grostons. Dividing the period 1876–1895, as under coke furnaces, into 4 sub-periods of 5 years each, we have the following comparisons:

1876-1880—charcoal furnaces built, 1; output in 1876 20,818 tons; in 1880, 33,693 tons; increase, 12,875, or 1.62 times.

1881-1885—charcoal furnaces built, 2; output in 1881, 39,483 tons; in 1885, 69,261 tons; increase, 29,778 tons, or 1.75 times.

1886-1890—charcoal furnaces built, 4; output in 1886, 73,312 tons, in 1890, 98,528 tons; increase, 25,216 tons, or 1.34 times.

1891-1895—charcoal furnaces built, 2; output in 1891, 77,985 tons; in 1895, 18,816 tons; decrease-59,169 tons, or a little more than three-fourths.

Of the twelve completed charcoal stacks in 1895, 4, or 33 per cent. were built in the period 1886–1890, two in 1873, one in 1874, and the others as above. In charcoal, as in coke furnaces, the greatest activity was displayed during the period 1886–1890, although the activity in coke furnaces was much more pronounced. Alabama has 72.5 per cent. of the total number of charcoal furnaces, 15.3 per cent. of the total annual capacity, and made in 1895 8.3 per cent. of the total production of charcoal iron.

The charcoal iron industry has been declining for several years. It reached its maximum in 1889, with 98,595 tons. At that time Alabama was producing 17.1 per cent. of the total, and was second in point of production.

The statistics of production are given in the following table:

TABLE X.

Product of Charcoal Iron in Alabama. Tons of 2,240

Pounds.

YRAB	Tons.	YEAR.	Tons.	YEA.R	. Tons.	YEAR.	Tons.
1872- 1873- 1874: 1875: 1876:	11.171 19.895 29.342 22.418 20.818 22.180	1880 1881 1882	33 763 39 483 49 590	1885 1886 1887 1888	69 . 261 73 . 312 85 . 020 84 . 041	1891 1892 1893 1894	98.528 77.985 79.456 67.163 36.078 18.816

Hot Blast Stoves in Alabama-1896.

	Cowper.	Ford	and Moncur.	Gordon-	Whitwell- Cowper.	Hugh	Kennedy.	Massicks	and Crooke.		Pollock.	9	Cowper- Cockrane.		Whitwell.	Whitmall	Cowper.	Total	_
ÿ	Per Vent.	No.	Per Cent.	No.	Per Cent.	No.	Per Cent.	No.	Per Cent.	No.	Per Cent.	No.	Per Cent.	No.	Per Cent.	No.	Per Cent.		
3	1.4	3	2.2	31	22.8	2.	1.5	6	4.4	3	2.2	211	8.	1 65	47.8	3 9	6.6	136	

Rolling Mills, Steel Works, &c., in Alabama.

(From the Directory of the Iron and Steel Works in the United States. American Iron and Steel Assoc., Phila., 1896, Jas. M. Swank, Manager.)

Alabama Iron and Steel Company (Formerly Brierfield Rolling Mill.) Brierfield, Bibb county. Built in 1863, rebuilt in 1882-83, and put in operation in August, 1883; 10 double and 4 single puddling furnaces, heating furnaces, 3 18-inch trains of rolls, and 72 cut nail machines; product, merchant bar iron and nails; annual capacity, 12,000 gross tons. T. J. Peter, President.

Alabama Rolling Mill Company, Bi rmingham, Jefferson County. Works at Gate City, Jefferson county. Built in 1887-88 and put in operation in February, 1888; 23 single puddling furnaces, 2 gas heating

furnaces, and 3 trains of rolls (18-inch muck and 8 and 16 inch bar); product, bars, bands, hoops, light T rails, &c.; annual capacity, 24,000 gross tons. W. J. Behan, President; W. H. Hassinger, Vice-President and General Manager; D. M. Forker, Secretary and Treasurer.

Alabama Steel Works, (formerly Fort Payne Rolling Mill,) The DeKalb Company, lessee, Fort Payne, DeKalb county. Built in 1889-90; two 15-grosst on basic open-hearth steel furnaces; first steel made in July, 1893; 4 gas heating furnaces, 5 cut-nail machines, (idle,) and 2 trains of rolls (one 2-high 32-inch reversing and one 22-inch nail plate); product ingots, blooms, billets and slabs; annual capacity, 10,000 gross tons of ingots. Fuel used, producer gas. E. N. Cullom, President; H. A. Yeaton, Treasurer; S. C. Adams Secretary. Owned by the Alabama Steel Works, (incorporated).

Annisto Rolling Mills, Anniston Iron and Steel Company, lessee, Anniston, Calhoun county. Built in 1890-91; 12 single puddling furnaces, 2 large heating furnaces and 2 trains of rolls, (3-high 20-inch muck and 3-high 12-inch finishing) J. K. Dimmick, President; H. B. Cooper, Vice-President and General Manager; John S. Mooring, Secretary and Treasurer. Owned by the Anniston Rolling Mills Company.

Bessemer (The) Rolling Mills, Bessemer, Jefferson county. Built in 1887-88; 24 single puddling furnaces, 6 heating furnaces, 5 trains of rolls (one 20-inch muck, one 8-inch guide, one 16-inch car, one 22-inch sheet, and one 26-inch plate), and 3 Siemens gas producers; product, bar, guide, plate and sheet iron; annual capacity, 27,000 gross tons. Owned by Morris Adler, of Birmingham, and others. Idle since the spring of 1891, and for sale.

Birmingham Rolling Mills, Birmingham Rolling Mill Company, Birmingham, Jefferson county. Built in

1880, and first put into operation in July, 1880; enlarged in 1887 and 1895; 11 double and 24 single puddling furnaces, one scrap furnace, 7 gas, 4 box annealing, 2 pair, and 4 sheet heating and annealing furnaces, and 9 trains of rolls, (two 8-inch guide, one 16-inch bar, two 18-inch forge, two 24-inch sheet, one 26-inch plate, and one 24-inch finishing); product, iron and steel bars, plates, sheets, angles, round-edge tire, small T rails, fish plates, acc.; annual capacity, 70,000 gross tons. Fuel used, producer gas and coal. Contemplates erecting an open hearth steel plant (basic). James G. Caldwell, President; Thomas Ward, General Manager; J. D. Dwyer, Superintendent; J. H. Mohns, Salesman.

Jefferson Steel Company, Birmingham, Jefferson county. Built in 1889-90; one 15-gross ton basic openhearth steel furnace; first steel made April 14th, 1890; product, ingots; annual capacity, 8,100 gross tons. Brand "Jefferson." (This furnace takes the place of one experimental Henderson open-hearth steel furnace built in 1887-88, and first steel made February 27th, 1888. Formerly operated by the Henderson Steel and Manufacturing Company.) Eugene F. Enslen, President; P. A. Buyck, Vice-President; McK. Thomas, Secretary, Treasurer and General Manager.

Shelby Rolling Mill Company (formerly Central Iron Works), Helena, Shelby county. Works started in March, 1873; enlarged by present company in 1889; 10 single puddling furnaces, 3 heating furnaces, and 4 trains of rolls; product, merchant bar and band iron, and light T rails; annual capacity, 7,200 gross tons. Company failed; works idle for several years. Address, Joseph. F. Johnston, Birmingham.

United States (The) Car Company, Anniston, Calhoun county. Chicago office, 1480 Old Colony Building; New York office, 45 Broadway. Built in 1884 and enlarged in 1888-89, and 1893; one single and six double puddling furnaces, six heating furnaces, one scrap furnace, two trains of rolls (one 18-inch muck and bar, and one 10-inch merchant and guide), and five hammers (one 6,000 lb., two 4,000 lb., and two helve); product, car axles and merchant bar iron; annual capacity, 15,000 gross tons. David Cornfoot, President, London, England; Thomas Sturgis, Vice-President, New York; J. M. Maris, General Manager, Chicago; O. M. Stinson, General Superintendent, Anniston.

Steel Works Projected.

Bessemer Land and Improvement Company, Bessemer, Jefferson county, contemplates erecting an open-hearth (basic) steel plant at Bessemer in the spring or summer of 1896.

The Tennessee Coal, Iron & Railroad Company, in connection with the Louisville & Nashville Railroad Company, the Southern Railway Company and private persons in Birmingham, contemplates the erection of a large basic open-hearth steel plant during 1896-97. Location not yet chosen.

Number of rolling mills and steel works in Alabama: Nine contemplated and two projected. Of these, two have basic open-hearth steel plants, and two more are projected.

No steel was made in the state in 1894 or in 1895. The total amount made from 1888 to the close of 1893 will not exceed 4,000 gross tons.

Annual capacity of rolling mills, 173,300 gross tons with one mill not reporting. Allowing 10,000 gross tons for this one, the total annual capacity is 183,300 gross tons.

Production in 1895.

Number of completed rolling mills and steel works in the United States, January 1st, 1896, 505; annual capacity, double turn, 14,763,920 gross tons.

Forges and Bloomaries.

Anniston Bloomary, Cherokee Iron Company, Cedartown, Georgia. Works at Anniston, Calhoun county. Built in 1887; five forge fires and one hammer; steam power; product, blooms made from pig iron. Idle. Wm. C. Browning, President, and J. Hull Browning, Treasurer, 408 Broome St., N. Y.; J. R. Barber, Secretary and General Manager, Cedartown, Georgia.

Pipe Works, Car Wheel Works and Miscellaneous.

Bridge Building Works.

Southern Bridge Company, Birmingham. Works at Avondale, Jefferson county. Highway bridges. Annual capacity, 500 tons.

Gas and Water Pipe Works.

Anniston Pipe Works, Anniston Pipe and Foundry Company, Anniston, Calhoun county. Sizes from 3 to 30 inches. Daily melting capacity, 200 tons.

Chattanooga Foundry and Pipe Works, Chattanooga, Tenn. Works at Bridgeport, Jackson county. Sizes, from 14 to 36 inches, inclusive. Daily melting capacity, 125 tons.

Howard-Harrison Iron Company, Bessemer, Jefferson county. Sizes, from 3 to 60 inches, inclusive. Daily melting capacity, 300 tons.

Soil and Plumbers' Pipe Works.

Alabama Pipe Company, Bessemer, Jefferson county. Sizes, from 2 to 6 inches, inclusive. Daily melting capacity, 30 tons.

Birmingham Soil Pipe Works, Birmingham Soil Pipe Company, Birmingham, Jefferson county. Sizes, from 2 to 8 inches. Daily melting capacity, 10 tons.

Gadsden Foundry and Machine Works, Gadsden, Etowah county. Sizes, from 2 to 6 inches. Daily melting capacity, 10 tons.

Hercules Foundry, E. L. Tyler & Co., lessees, Anniston, Calhoun county. Sizes, from 2 to 12 inches. Daily melting capacity, 50 tons.

Car Axle Works.

Peacock's Iron Works, George Peacock, Selma, Dallas county. Iron and steel mine car axles. Annual capacity, 15,000.

United States (the) Car Company, Anniston, Calhoun county. Office, 1480 Old Colony Building, Chicago; 45 Broadway, N. Y. Car and locomotive axles. Daily capacity, 120.

Car Wheel Works.

Decatur Car Wheel and Manufacturing Company, New Decatur, Morgan county. Product, chilled, castiron wheels. Annual capacity 75,000. Removing to Birmingham.

Elliott (the) Car Company, Gadsden, Etowah county. Product, standard railroad car wheels. Annual capacity, 48,000.

Hood Machine Company, Birmingham, Jefferson county. Product, small tram wheels for mining cars. Annual capacity, about 12,000.

Peacock's Iron Works, George Peacock, Selma, Dallas county. Product, all kinds of small car wheels. Annual capacity, 35,000 self-oiling and 15,000 plate wheels.

Carbuilding Works.

Elliott (the) Car Company, Gadsden, Etowah county. Freight cars. Annual capacity, 3,600.

Peacock's Iron Works, George Peacock, Selma, Dallas county. Mine, logging and other small cars. Annual capacity, 5,000.

Union Iron Works Company, Selma, Dallas county. Logging, push, cane and other small cars. Annual capacity, 1,200.

United States (the) Car Company, Anniston. Offices, 1480 Old Colony Building, Chicago; 45 Broadway, N. Y.; works at Anniston and New Decatur. Annual capacity, 4,500 freight cars at each place.

CHAPTER VII.

PIG IRON; MARKET, GRADING, ETC.

THE PIG IRON MARKET; ITS EXTENT AND HOW TO IM-PROVE IT.

BY

JAMES BOWRON, Birmingham, Ala.

(Proc. Ala. Indust. and Sci. Soc. Vol. V, 1895, pp. 30-35.) The extent of the market for southern pig iron is very remarkable. According to the statistics published by Mr. Swank, of the American Iron and Steel Association, there were produced in the year 1894, 6,657,388 gross tons of pig iron, of which 120,180 tons were spiegeleisen and ferromanganese, leaving 6.537,208 tons to represent all of the iron produced in the United States for melting, or puddling. There were also produced in the same year 4.412.032 tons of steel of various kinds. The production of this steel would require more than a corresponding number of tons of iron, so as to allow for the waste incident to any method of conversion; but as this is a commercial and not a scientific paper, I am content to offset the above mentioned tonnage of spiegeleisen and ferro against the waste incurred in conversion, and simply to deduct the 4,412,032 tons of steel from the available tonnage of iron, which leaves 2,125,176 tons available for foundry and forge purposes. This may be considered to represent the American market during the restricted and unusual year of 1894, for the importations of foreign pig iron were only 15,582 tons, consisting mainly of Scotch, but including some Swedish pig iron.

The production in Alabama in 1894 was 592,392 tons, and in Tennessee 212,773 tons, being 805,165 altogether.

This production for Alabama represents 27.8 per cent. of the entire consumption of the United States, of pig iron apart from that used in the manufacture of steel; and for Tennessee a similar production of 10 per cent., being for the two States an aggregate of 37.8 per cent.

Without entering into any labored comparisons with other States or districts, this percentage is quite sufficient to show the commanding position taken by these districts in the general foundry and rolling mill trade, This is emphasized by the wide area over which the iron is distributed.

I give at this point the two following tables, showing the distribution by the Tennessee Coal, Iron & Railroad Company for the calendar year 1888, and for the twelve months ending July 1st, 1895:

• 1888	1895.
Tons of 2240 lbs.	Tons of 2240 lbs.
Alabama	Alabama
Arkansas 125	2 Arkansas 308
California 150	California 842
Colorado	Colorado 158
Connecticut 1,505	Connecticut 1,950
Delaware 36	B Delaware 360
Georgia 18	Dist. of Columbia 293
Illinois	B Florida
Indiana 9,599	Georgia 1,910
Iowa 2,300	Illinois38,736
Kansas	3 Indiana 28,047
Kentucky 19,808	3 Iowa 2,251
Louisiana 588	3 Kansas 1,034
Maryland 268	Kentucky48,376
-	Louisiana 635

1888.	1895.
Michigan	2 Maine 1,925
Minnesota 70	
	5 Massachusetts 4,456
Nebraska 234	Michigan 28,170
New Jersey 1,820	Minnesota 612
New York 22,495	Mississippi 560
North Carolina 15	Missouri 29,851
Ohio 65,561	Nebraska 276
Pennsylvania 6,777	New Hampshire 295
Rhode Island 818	New Jersey 31,965
Tennessee 13,184	New York 44,690
Texas 221	North Carolina 1,102
West Virginia 387	Ohio136,487
Wisconsin 818	Oregon 685
	Pennsylvania 27,215
Total Domestic 224,634	Rhode Island 645
	South Carolina 57
	Tennessee 30,368
Foreign in 1895.	Texas 1.605
Canada 2,034	Vermont 800
England 250	Virginia 580
Italy 17	Washington 50
Nova Scotia 40	West Virginia 18
Mexico 357	Wisconsin 9,038
-	
2,698	Total Domestic 570,212
•	Total Foreign 2,698
	_

Total Domestic and Foreign. . 572,910

An examination of these tables shows the following interesting points:

1st. That the number of States consuming these brands of Southern iron increased in six years from 30

39, besides the addition of five foreign countries.

2d. That the home consumption had so far increased that Alabama moved up from 7th in progressive importance to 2nd, and Tennessee from 8th to 7th. This is a point of supreme importance, for notwithstanding the fact that Birmingham iron ranges from Mexico to Canada, and from San Francisco to Liverpool, it is obvious that distant markets can only be controlled by the excrifice of profits, and that it is to the development of the home market, that can be reached without the payment of intervening freight charges, that we must look for our profitable business.

Obviously, therefore, everything that producers of pig iron in this district can do should be done to advance the interests of rolling mills, pipe works, machine foundries, &c., which are located beside us. We should advertise their products, give them our patronage, become personaly familiar with the character of their business, quality of the iron they use, their methods of treatment, the stocks they carry, and deliver to them the quantity and quality of iron that will subserve their necessities.

There are three ways in which the market for Alabama iron may be enlarged, namely: the development of (a) the home market; (b) the domestic; (c) the foreign.

(a) For the enlargement of the home market it is necessary for us to bring continually under the notice of manufacturers in other parts of the country the advantages which our cheap iron and coal, our mild climate, and reliable labor afford. This is doubtless done at present, with perfect loyalty to the district, by the gentlemen who are interested in it, but necessarily in a manner which is more or less desultory; and if we had a well-organized iron trade association the work might be done continuously and systematically. Many of the largest consumers of our iron have never been in the South, and

their attention has not been personally directed to the consideration of the removal of their existing plants, or the establishment of new ones. A thoroughly intelligent representative of the district might be sent to call upon and make a presentation of our case to such consumers at a distance as might be selected by the association. Facts and figures in the same direction should be submitted in every case where a northern consumer of our iron is burned out and compelled to rebuild.

It is needless to say that the chief direction in which our efforts should be united, is to impress upon the producers of basic open hearth steel the advantage to accrue to them from the consumption of our metal at the point of production, where, if desired, it can be furnished hot. With the establishment of such a plant, works for the production of boiler plates, sheets for tinning, bars, structural and bridge work, wire rods, and railroad material will readily follow.

(b) For the enlargement of the domestic market, the most desirable thing to be done, in my judgment, is to secure uniformity in grading and naming iron, and selling it upon terms of uniformity. It is very unsatisfactory to the consumer in Canada or Minnesota to buy a car load of forge iron for foundry purposes, and next month to buy from another producer a car load of No. 2 soft and find that it contains less silicon and is less fluid.

It is scarcely too much to say that the whole question of grading iron is assuming a more complex condition, and if it is not in a somewhat chaotic state, the minds of some of the graders have attained that undesirable goal! Harassed by the pressure of evil-times and the desire of consumers for something cheaper, the effort has been continually made not to split hairs, but to split grades in a corresponding degree of fineness. This leads to an absence of physical or chemical lines of demarcation, and makes the question of grading depend

more than ever on the individual opinions of the maker and consumer, who naturally look at it from different sandpoints, and arrive at different results. This leads to considerable friction, and in the long run Southern from gets a bad name. With the organization, as before suggested, of a strong local trade association, the names of the grades could be definitely agreed upon, and arrangements made for at least monthly or bi-monthly interchange of visits from one works to another, so that the members might agree on the maintenance of a common standard, and correct discrepancies and divergencies from it.

The question of developing a foreign market is me which at some future day will be of very great interest. When prices of Birmingham iron were at the lowest motch, on April 1st, 1895, it was then possible to put iron for export f. o. b. ships at tide water in Pensacola or Mobile Harbor, \$2,00 per ton below the corresponding value of the cheapest English iron, and it was found tracticable to lay down iron in Liverpool, grade for grade, at less than the price of Middlesboro iron shipped across England to that point. The facts also developed that at those figures we have for Alabama iron an exceedingly good chance for competition in all Mediterranean ports, very large quantities of iron being shipped from England to Barcelona; Genoa, Civita Vecchia, and other Italian ports.

This iron may be shipped in conjunction with steam roal or foundry coke. It would be an experiment of somewhat doubtful outcome as to whether the coke might, by the rolling of the vessel in an Atlantic voyage, he unreasonably broken up in comparison with the shorter voyage sustained by the English coke; but, if not, there is room for the shipment of Alabama coal and coke, in competition with English, into Mediterranean ports, although it is fair to say that there has not yet

been a profit demonstrable in that business.

The main difficulty, however, in the development of a European market for our iron is and will be the commanding of marine tonnage; and any other business that could be grouped with pig iron, such as the exportation to Spain or Italy of coal or coke, or either, to Genoa, Bremen or Havre of cotton will materially facilitate the solution of the difficulty.

Whenever our prices for iron fall again so as to bring them below the parity of English figures, we should commence to work on ship brokers, and get in touch with both regular established lines of steamers, and also "tramp" steamers and sailing ships. The same remarks apply with as great force to the less important markets of Bombay, Calcutta, Melbourne, Yokohama and others. These markets are dominated, in pig iron, iron pipe, coal and coke, by the English because of the present exchange of commodities, which has settled steamers and sailing ships in certain marine lanes of travel, from which it will require patience and perseverance on our part to divert them.

GRADING COKE IRON.

THE GRADING OF BIRMINGHAM PIG IRON.

BY

KENNETH ROBERTSON, BIRMINGHAM, ALA.

(Trans. Amer. Inst. Min. Engrs., 1888-1889, Vol. XVII, pp. 94-96.)

All strangers visiting this district are struck with the

reculiar manner in which the pig iron is graded. There are eleven regular grades, besides which, when gray are is ordered, one-half of Nos. 1 and 2 Mill are shipped. Tasionally there is another grade known as Silver Mill, such is made so seldom that I can not describe it, and have no sample to exhibit.

Most of you have found it difficult to grade properly uniformly under the simpler system which obtains where, and can consequently readily imagine the invased difficulty with us. Each furnace employs an opert," and even with this precaution the system is conducive, at all times, to amicable relations between yers and sellers. I am told that it was adopted at the ne Southern irons were seeking a market; but it still mains, although the time has come when our iron is eight for, and has obtained for itself a place in the markets of the country. The grades are as follows:

No. 1 Foundry, a large-grained, dark-colored iron with systallization extending well out to the edges of the pig. In my experience but little of it is made, and I am infined to regard it as more of a freak than a product. In average of three analyses shows 3.66 per cent. of encon in this grade.

No. 2 Foundry is the equivalent of a No. 1 Foundry at the North. An average of eighteen analyses gives 3.02 per cent. of silicon.

No. 2½ Foundry corresponds to No. 2 Foundry elsewhere. An average of eight analyses shows 3.02 per tent of silicon.

No. 1 Mill is also known as No. 3 Foundry, and in it included irons which are not good enough for 2½ Foundry, and also those which are equal to what is snown as gray forge in the Lehigh Valley and vicinity. The best of this iron is used for foundry purposes. An average of four analyses gives 2.87 per cent. of silicon. No. 2 Mill is between 1 Mill and Mottled, and contains

244 per cent. of silicon as an average.

- No. 1 C is open-grained silver-gray. I have but one analysis, which shows 5.25 per cent. of silicon.
- No. 2 C is close-grained silver-gray. Average of three analyses, 7.09 per cent. of silicon.
- No. 1 Bright is a foundry iron which is light in color but open-grained. It is made by every furnace man in every district, at times; but it is only in this section that it is separated from the foundry irons. Elsewhere it would be shipped as No. 1 Foundry. Average of three analyses, 3.69 per cent. of silicon.
- No. 2. Bright is one grade lower; is closer-grained; and the average of fourteen analyses is 3.11 per cent. of silicon. Elsewhere it would be a No. 2 Foundry.

To complete the number we have Mottled and White, which are the same here as elsewhere.

An idea has been prevalent for a long time that Southern irons are highly siliconized and weak; that the product of the furnaces is not foundry, but chiefly of lower grades; and that the lower grades are sold with difficulty.

The preceding analyses show that the foundry-irons do not contain more silicon than irons of the same grade in other districts; the mill irons are higher in silicon than those of Glendon and Andover, but are sold without difficulty. As to the product of the furnaces, I will give the percentages of each grade which one of the furnaces under my charge made during ten months' working under very disadvantageous circumstances.

Other furnace in the district have undoubtedly done much better; and these figures are not given as typical. but merely to show that we do make foundry iron, and that the greater portion of our product is not of lower grades. The average of twenty-seven determinations of phosphorus is 0.66 per cent.

Percentage of Grades made:

No.	. 1	Foundry	 		٠.				 		0.27
No.	. 2	66							 		26.23
"	$2\frac{1}{2}$	"							 		19.48
"	1	Mill							 		33 .82
"	2	" "							 		6.85
"	1	C.							 		0.56
"	2	"									1.69
çc	1	Bright		 							6.07
* 6	2	"		 						•	2.76
Mo	ttle	d		 							2.38
Wh	iite										0.19
										•	100.00
											100.00

Calling the Bright irons foundry, which they are, the proportion of foundry-iron made was 54.81 per cent.; robably half the 1 Mill would have been classed as randry elsewhere. The results are not considered as the ne plus ultra of furnace work, but will show what we are doing, and also that the impression that but little bandry iron is made here is erroneous,

This paper was prepared for the Birmingham meeting of the American Institute of Mining Engineers, May, 1888. At that time the prices, f. o. b. furnace, Armingham district, for the various grades given were fout as follows, per ton of 2,240 lbs.:

No.	. 1	F	14.50
4.6	2	F	14.00
6.6	$2\frac{1}{2}$	F	13.90
4 4	3	F	13.75
4.4	1	M	12.50
٠.	2	M	10.50
44	1	C	
4.4	2	C	
**	1	Bright	15.00

" 2 Bright	11.75
Mottled	
White	9.00

The freight rates to various important points were as follows, car load lots: Cleveland, \$4.00; Cincinnati, \$2.75; Chicago, \$4.00; Columbus, O., \$3.15; Boston, \$3.86; New York, \$3.86; Phila., \$3.86; San Diego, Cal., \$21.87; Wheeling, \$4.50; Moline, Ill., \$5.12; Greencastle, Ind., \$3.40.

W. B. P.)

THE PROPER GRADING OF SOUTHERN PIG IRON

BY

A. E. BARTON, ENSLEY, ALA.

(Proc. Ala. Indust. & Sci. Soc., Vol. III, 1893, pp. 35-39.)

When requested by our president to prepare a paper to read at the present meeting of the Society, I felt that I had not sufficient time at my disposal for such a task; but was told that all that was necessary was to bring forward some subject for discussion.

The question as to the proper grading of Southern Pig Iron is an important one in these times of depression, and it is necessary that the maker should take into consideration the special needs of the customer more than has hitherto been done.

Many consumers are now calling the chemist to their aid, and look more to the chemical composition of the pig than to fracture. Some, however, still remain in

the old groove, and are guided altogether by the strength f the iron and appearance of the fracture when broken, which guide is often misleading.

If we look back some twenty-five years, we find many irms in Scotland and in the Middlesboro district of England, offering only two grades of iron—Foundry and Forge—the iron all being shipped "long," and only an ecasional pig being broken. The requirements of customers soon called for an extension of these grades, and six grades were recognized—three of Foundry, i. e., 1, 2, and 3; and three of Forge, i. e., Gray Forge, Mottled and White. Under certain conditions in the working of the furnaces, a light colored weak iron was made, which the furnace men called "bright iron." This iron was at irst very little in demand, and when sold brought a very much lower price than the Foundry grades proper.

Occasionally, when the stock used was of inferior gality and the fuel consumption high, a still weaker on would be made, which, from its peculiar fracture, vas called "glazed pig," and was generally put back ato the furnace as being unsaleable. It was noticed that when this pig was used as scrap in the furnace, the uality of the iron made seemed to improve and become more open in grain. Prof. Turner, of Birmingham, England, gave this matter considerable attention, and discovered that when a certain proportion of the glazed ig was mixed with a hard iron and melted in a cupola, i had a tendency to open the grain and make the iron softer, and that "bright" iron brought about the same result in a modified degree. After another research, it was found that the large amount of silicon contained in he"bright,"and "glazed" pig was responsible for the Fault, and it-found that by the use of these irons a considerable amount of scrap could be used in foundry mix-'ure which, by repeated melting, had become too hard to use alone, and only in small proportions when mixed with foundry iron. After this, "bright," and "glazed" pig found a ready sale, and several grades of bright and silvery iron were established.

Some six or seven years ago there were fifteen recognized grades of Southern iron, as follows: Open silvery; close silvery; open bright; medium bright; close bright; 1 foundry; 2 foundry; 2½ foundry; 3 foundry; extra 1 mill; 1 mill; 2 mill; silvery mill; mottled; and white.

About five years ago it was decided, at a meeting of Southern Iron Masters, that a revision of grades was necessary, and that the South had too many grades, and the following change was made; Open, and close silvery were continued and called silver gray; open, medium and closed bright were condensed into two grades and called Nos. 1 and 2 soft; No. 2 foundry was called No. 1 foundry, and the old No. 1 foundry, which was a very open iron and seldom made, was mixed in with the old No. 2 foundry; Nos. 2½ and No. 3 foundry were mixed together and called No. 2 foundry; extra 1 mill became No. 3 foundry; Nos. 1 and 2 mill were continued and called gray forge; silvery mill was no longer recognized as a grade. Mottled and white remained the same.

This alteration in the classification caused a good deal of confusion and many complaints from customers. Old buyers of Southern iron complained that the silver gray shipped was "mixed," and to any one grading by fracture alone it certainly looked mixed. The two irons, however, are practically identical in composition chemically, the close flaky iron generally running slightly the highest in silicon, which will vary from 4 to 5½ per cent., and both are somewhat low in total carbon.

To meet the wishes of a certain class of customers, the old method of grading silver gray has gradually been adopted by producers, and we have now two grades of silvery iron recognized, Nos. 1 and 2, corresponding to

the old open, and close. In soft irons, the openest pigs of medium bright were thrown into 1 soft, and the remainder called 2 soft. The latter can not be graded so uniformly as to fracture as could be desired, for this reason, and is considered by many buyers as an off grade.

Soft iron should contain from 3 to 4 per cent. of silicon, and be practically free from sulphur, whilst the carbon, though not so high as in the foundry grades, runs higher than in silver gray, combined carbon being usually about the half of 1 per cent., and graphite 2 to 2½ per cent. in No. 1 soft, and ¾ of one per cent., and 1½ per cent., respectively, in No. 2 soft.

Soft iron is used as a softener in mixtures, and to use up scrap, and is essentially siliceous. One mistake, often made by the grader, is to class as No. 2 soft the pigs from a foundry cast that have been chilled during their course down a long runner, and have, from this cause, a light colored appearance, with a close edge. These pigs generally run about 2 per cent. in silicon, and should be graded either as 2 or 3 foundry. Care should also be taken with the grading of 1 soft, for the same reason. Recently a pig was graded by those competent graders as 1 soft, by fracture alone, without seeing the pig broken, and on analyses it showed 1.12½ per cent., silicon, and was not a soft iron at all. buyers, however, would have rejected a car of such iron on sight, if shipped to them? as 2 foundry, and would have used it as 1 soft, probably with disastrous results.

The grading of the three straight foundry grades does not require much comment. The standard amount of silicon in each grade should be about as follows: 1 foundry, 2.75 per cent.; 2 foundry, 2.50 per cent.; and 3 foundry, 2.00 per cent.; and these contents should be maintained as nearly as possible by repeated analyses and changes in the burden of the furnace, when necessary. It was in forge iron that the change in the grad-

ing caused the greatest trouble. Until lately, the funaces of the district made sufficient gray forge iron, is endeavoring to make foundry irons, to meet all demand and the forge iron thus made was apt to be high in sill con, and very wasteful for rolling mill iron, though suitable as a mixture in pipe works and foundries, and conplaints from rolling mills that had been using No. 2 min came in thick and fast. Pipe works would also get car of said iron occasionally, and the furnace would generally hear about it.

Graders soon saw the impracticability of having onl one grade of Gray Forge, and tacitly made two grade in their yard, though only one was recognized; ascertaining before making shipment if the Gray Forge was to go to rolling mill or foundry, and shipping accordingly 2 mill, or 1 mill. These two grades are now generally recognized, being called Gray Forge, and Foundr Forge, the former being a much harder iron, lower is silicon and higher in combined carbon, with a different crystal.

As blast furnace practice inproves in the South, and the iron making materials are more carefully selected the furnaces will be kept more steadily in one grade o iron, and the iron will become, and is now becoming more improved; and should the demand justify it, the furnaces will be run with the express purpose of making low silicon Gray Forge, similar to the Northern practice.

A considerable portion of this paper will be ancient history to many here, but it brings forward a very important subject—a subject which until lately has hardly been given the attention it deserved—that of giving customers uniform iron, and iron best suited to their special needs, and removing the stigma that a buyer of Southern iron never quite knows what he is going to get.

(This paper was prepared for the Birmingham meeting of the Alabama Industrial and Scientific Society, May, 1893. At that time the prices, f. o. b. furnace, Birmingham district, for the grades given, were about as follows, per ton of 2240 lbs.:

Silver Gray	. 50
1 Soft 9	.00
2 Soft 8	. 75
1 Foundry10	. 7 5
2 Foundry 9	. 50
3 Foundry 8	. 50
Gray Forge 8	
Mottled 7	. 90
White 7	. 50

The freight rates to inportant points, car load lots, were as follows: Atlanta, \$1.30; Boston, \$4.36; Buffalo, \$4.40; Cleveland, \$3.85; Cincinnati, \$2.75; Detroit, \$3.49; Erie, \$4.40; Evansville, \$2.75; Louisville, \$2.10; New Orleans, \$2.55; New York, \$4.31; Philadelphia, \$4.31; St. Louis, \$3.25; Worcester, \$5.14.

The agreement between the Southern coke iron makers, to which Mr. Barton alludes, was made during the summer of 1888, and was as follows, according to the circular that was issued:

"CHANGE OF NOMENCLATURE OF SOUTHERN COKE IRON GRADING.

The system of grading pursued by Southern coke furnaces in the past having been peculiar to the district and out of line with the grading followed by Northern furnaces, it has been determined to change the nomenclature of Southern grading as to make it conform to to the standard throughout the country.

Therefore, on and after October 1st, I888, the following schedule will be uniformly pursued by the companies whose signatures are attached:

No. 1 Foundry, same as hitherto called No. 2. No. 2 Foundry, " " No. $2\frac{1}{2}$. " No. 3 Foundry. 46 No. 1 Mill. No. 1 Soft, " " Open Bright. No. 2 Soft, Close Bright. Silver Gray, Silver Gray. No. 2 Mill. Gray Forge, Mottled, Mottled. " White. White.

Sales agents are required to invoice in accordance with this schedule all shipments on new orders, and also those on orders taken before this goes into effect and not yet completed.

Tenn. Coal, Iron & Ry. Co., operating the 4 Ensley, 2 Alice, 3 South Pittsburg and 1 Sewanee furnaces.

Sloss Iron & Steel Co., operating the 4 Sloss furnaces. Nashville Iron, Steel & Charcoal Co., operating the 2 Nashville furnaces.

Williamson Iron Co., operating the 1 Williamson furnace.

Mary Pratt Furnace Co., operating the 1 Mary Pratt furnace.

Roane Iron Co., operating the 2 Rockwood furnaces. Citico Furnace Co., operating the 1 Citico furnace.

Dayton Coal & Iron Co., L'd., operating the 2 Dayton furnaces.

Gadsden-Alabama Furnace Co., operating the 1 Etowah furnace.

Walker Iron Co., operating the 1 Rising Fawn furnace. Chattanooga Iron Co., operating the 1 Chattanooga furnace.

Sheffield & Birmingham Coal, Iron & Ry. Co., operating the 3 Cole furnaces.

Eureka Co., operating the 2 Eureka furnaces.

Woodward Iron Co., operating the 2 Woodward furnaces.

DeBardeleben Coal & Iron Co., operating the 2 De-Bardeleben furnaces."

This was the first concerted step taken towards uniformity of grading in Southern Coke Iron, and was productive of very considerable benefit to the trade.

W. B. P.)

THE GRADING OF SOUTHERN COKE IRON WITH SPECIAL REFERENCE TO THE BIRMINGHAM DISTRICT.

Proc. Ala. Indust. & Sci. Soc., Vol. VI, 1896, pp. 11-14.)

BY

W. H. Brannon, Bessemer, Ala.

Eight years ago there were in the Birmingham District 15 grades of iron, viz:—1 Foundry; 2 Foundry; 2½ Foundry; 3 Foundry; Extra No. 1 Mill; No. 2 Mill; Mottled; White; No. 1 Bright; Medium Bright; Close Bright; No. 1 Silvery; No. 2 Silvery; and Silvery Mill.

This list was revised in 1888, and to-day we recognize 11 grades, viz:—No. 2 Silvery; No. 1 Silvery; No. 2 Soft; No. 1 Soft; No. 1 Foundry; No. 2 Foundry; No. 3 Foundry; No. 4 Foundry; Gray Forge; Mottled; and White.

In 1888 very little attention was paid to chemical analysis, the irons being graded almost entirely by color and granulation. In addition to having a fair knowledge of the principal chemical ingredients of pig iron the grader now must be thoroughly familiar with the

four points in uniform grading, viz:—color, granulation; fracture and face.

No. 2 Silvery contains from 5 to 5.50 per cent. of silicon, has very little or no granulation, and is almost smooth, with a galvanized appearance. No. 1 Silvery has some granulation, and a smooth face, and contains from 4.50 to 5 per cent. of silicon. Both these irons are weak in fracture, and show a fine, silvery lustre on a fresh face, and are flaky. They should exhibit no dark spots, and the crystallization is obscure. They are what they purport to be 'Silvery irons,' and the difference between them, on the yard, is mainly, one of granulation. They are the hottest irons, and contain much more silicon and much less combined carbon than any of the other grades. Their carbon is almost wholly in the shape of graphite, but the large excess of silicon prevents this ingredient from conferring a dark color on the iron.

No. 2 Soft contains 3.50 to 4.0 per cent. of silicon. No. 1 Soft from 3.0 to 3.5 per cent. They are both of a light color, smooth face and weak fracture. A distinct granulation begins to be apparent in No. 1 Soft, which is more pronounced in No. I Soft, but in neither of these grades is the granulation so marked as in the Foundry irons.

The Soft irons are darker than the Silvery irons, but lighter in color than the Foundry irons, and the granulation is not so jagged as in these latter grades. In particular they do not show a silvery appearance, and are not flaky. The increasing ratio of graphite to silicon begins to manifest itself in the Soft irons in the darkening of the color as compared with the Silvery irons.

No. 1 Foundry contains from 2.50 to 3.0 per cent. of silicon, has a very open and regular granulation extending through the entire face, and a dark gray color. The crystallization is marked, and the face is rough to the feel. The difference between this and No. 2 Foundry,

which contains from 2.25 to 2.50 per cent. of silicon, is the same in kind as exists between the two silvery, and the two soft irons, and is chiefly one of granulation. In No. 2 Foundry the grain is not so open as in No. 1 Foundry, nor is the crystallization so coarse. The color may be as dark in one as in the other, but in No. 1 Foundry there is a deep blackish gray color which is absent in No. 2 Foundry.

No. 3 Foundry contains from 2.0 to 2.25 per cent. of slicon, and resembles No. 1 and No. 2 Foundry in structure, but the granulation is much less marked. The systallization is finer than in No. 2 Foundry, and the solor, while still dark gray, is not so pronounced.

No. 1 Foundry, recently called Foundry Forge, shows the dark gray color of the other foundry irons, but the translation is closer and the crystallization finer. It earnies from 1.75 to 2.0 per cent. of silicon. Taken together the foundry, irons are distinguished by dark gray polor, open grain, and well marked crystallization, three points which are seen to the best advantage in No. 1 Foundry.

Gray Forge is the old No. 2 Mill. It has 1.50 to 1.75 per cent. of silicon, and shows a pebbled granulation in the center, with mottled edges about one-quarter of an inch deep all around. It has a blistered and pitted face, and is frequently honey-combed on the fractured end, some of the holes being an eighth to a half an inch deep.

Mottled iron has from 1.25 to 1.50 per cent. of silicon, shows no granulation, and has a pepper-and salt appearance on a fresh face. It begins to show an increasing amount of combined carbon, about one-half of the total arbon being in this condition.

White iron has from 1.0 to 1.25 per cent. of silicon, shows no granulation, and is often as white as bleached men. It carries very little graphite, and is usually ligh in sulphur. It is very hard, often resisting the

drill, and on this account is difficult to sample properly. In sampling pig iron one of two methods may be used the choice depending on the extent of the subsequent analysis. When silicon, sulphur, phosphorus, mangainese and total carbon are to be determined the iron in best sampled from the runner, from 4 to 6 small ladles full being taken during the cast and shotted in a bucker of cold water. When graphite, and combined carbon are also to be determined boring must be resorted to. In this case two methods may be used. In the first, the face of the pig is bored in three places to the depth of to 1 inch along a line drawn diagonally across the face, the borings being mixed. In the second, the pig is bored diagonally almost entirely through in one place.

In boring pig iron care must be taken to prevent the intermixture of sand from the pig with the borings, and it is well to put a careful man in charge of the drill. In boring chilled pig, and in sampling from the runner, there is, of course, much less danger of adhering sand getting into the borings. A neglect of this matter may often mislead the grader, as sand in the borings shows up as silicon in the pig, and a No. 3 Foundry may be classed as a No. 1 Soft. It is a difficult and tiresome matter to separate sand from borings by means of a magnet, and at the best entails a good deal of extra and unnecessary labor upon the chemist.

The tendency of the trade is now strongly towards a closer chemical inspection of the irons offered for sale, and the grader who intends to keep up with his profession must take this fact into consideration. He must, therefore, acquaint himself with the effect of the chief constituents upon the various irons in respect of color, granulation, fracture and face. He is called upon every day to decide questions involving a great deal of money, and as it sometimes happens that he can not wait for an analysis he must be prepared to grade without it. But

he should by all means cultivate the closest intimacy with the laboratory, and have the grades analysed as often as possible, and not neglect to inform himself as to the influence of the burden, heat and pressure upon the roduct under his care.

(This paper was prepared for the Birmingham meeting of the Alabama Industrial and Scientific Society, May, 1896.

At that time the prices, f. o. b. furnace Birmingham district, for the grades given were about as follows, per ton of 2,240 lbs.:

Open	Silver	· Gray	 .	 	\$ 8.75	
Close	66	"		 	8.50	
1 Soft				 	7.75	
2 Soft				 	7.50	
1 Fou	ndry.			 	8.25	
2 Four	ndry .			 	7.75	
4 Four	ndry .			 	6.90	
Gray	Forge			 	6.75	
Mottle	ed			 	6.75	•
White				 	6.25	

The freight rates to various important points were as follows:

FREIGHT TARIFF FOR PIG IRON. IN EFFECT FEBRUARY 24TH, 1896.

BIRMINGHAM To-	Distance in Miles.	Car less ton	per Tor load no than 17) s of 2,288 lbs.	t Route.
Atlanta	167	\$	1.30	Rail.
Baltimore	1050	1	3.6 0	Rail and water.
Boston	1450]	4.10	"
Buffalo			4.40	Rail.
Cincinnati	504		2.75	46
Cleveland	767		3.90	46
Chicago	650		3.85	• • •
Detroit		ł	3.95	46
Galveston	800	l	4.831/2	"
Hamilton, Canada	975	1	5.10	"
Louisville	394.	l	2.50	•
Mobile	276	l	2.50	'
New Orleans		i .	2.50	"
New York	1225	1	3.75	Rail and water.
Norfolk	765		3.00	" '
Philadelphia	1150	l	4.75	"
Pittsburg	817	İ	4.40	Rail.
Portland, Oregon	3675	1	14.47	"
San Francisco	2900	1	13.34	"
Savannah		1	2.90	**
St. Louis	528	1	3.25	**
Toronto, Canada		1	5.10	66

W. B. P.)

OBSERVATIONS ON GRADING COKE IRON.

(Proc. Ala. Indust. & Sci. Soc., Vol. VI, 1896, pp. 15-23.)

BY

WILLIAM B. PHILLIPS, BIRMINGHAM, ALA.

The grading of coke iron calls for a considerable amount of skill, which can be attained only by experience and the closest attention to details. Even then it not infrequently happens that the best graders will be at fault and the question can be settled only by the chemist.

Reference has been made by Mr. Barton (Proc., Vol. III, 1893, pages 35-39) to a case where an iron which was ferwards found to contain 1.12 per cent. silicon was graded by these different men as No. 1 Soft. Other insuces might be adduced in support of the proposition that after all, the proper place for grading iron is the aboratory. It is not meant by this that iron should be graded only in the laboratory, for this would entail considerable expense, which might not be warranted by the stuation. But that the closest affinity should exist between the grader and the chemist, no one who has observed the course of the Southern coke irons during the jest eight or nine years can reasonably deny.

When Mr. Robertson prepared his paper on the grading of Southern coke irons (Trans. Amer. Inst. Min. Engrs., Vol. XVII, 1888-89, pp. 94-96), the foundry irons carried more than 3 per cent. of silicon, and there was constant complaint by consumers that there was too much variation in the grades. This was to a great extent allayed by the practice that began with the circular issued by the Southern iron men in 1888, which has been quoted in full in my Report on Iron Making in Alabama.

But it was found in 1893 that another grade was needed, intermediate between 3 Foundry and Gray Forge, and it was established by some companies under the term Foundry Forge. To this the objection was made that the term was self-contradictory, an iron could not be at once Foundry, and Forge. In 1895 the grade was abolished, and what was formerly Forge is now termed No. 4 Foundry.

Now and then it happened that a close, fine grained silvery looking iron would show on analysis not more than 2 per cent. of silicon, while again, without greatly altering in appearance, it would show from 2.90 to 3.10 per cent. silicon. If the silicon was about 2 per cent. the iron was termed Foundry Forge, as it is now termed

No. 4 Foundry; if the silicon was about 3 per cent. it was and is vet, termed No. 1 Soft.

Ordinarily and when grading for the same furnace running on about the same burden, the competent grader comes very near the proper grade, and can be trusted to ship on his own judgment. But when complaints arise, as they do sometimes, and especially on a depressed market, the only way in which the ire of the consumer can be placated is to show him that the iron he objected to as not being No. 3 Foundry, for instance, does really contain from 1.75 to 2 per cent. of silicon, and falls within the limits for this particular grade. This much as to silicon. But how is it in respect to graphitic, and combined carbon? Is the iron to be graded solely by its silicon content? It is granted that for the most part iron can be fairly well graded on its content of silicon, and that the variation of this element confers upon the iron peculiarities of color, granulation, fracture, and face that are more strongly marked than peculiarities due to other elements. It is this fact that has rendered possible the present system of visual and tactual grading. It was quietly assumed that if the silicon was all right, the iron was all right, and this was supplemented by the further assumption that if the iron was all right the silicon was all right. In this way it was possible even for a conscientious grader to fortify himself behind a pretty high wall of silicon, and fire silicon bombs ad libitum.

The easiest way of grading iron is by its silicon content, but it by no means follows that it is the best way, or the only way. Leaving out the content of sulphur, as not seriously affecting any of the grades above Gray Forge, there should be certain ratios established between silicon and combined carbon for the Soft and Foundry irons. The variation in the amount of silicon does, of course, influence the quality of the iron, and one might

go even farther and allow that it influences the iron more than any other single element. But combined cartion is by no means to be neglected.

In 29 complete analyses of iron graded as No. 3 Founirv. I found that the silicon varied from 1.45 to 3.83 per cent., the average being 2.37 per cent. Five of the samples should have been graded as No. 1 Soft, as the silicon was between 3.04 and 3.17 per cent., and one should have been No. 2 Soft with silicon 3.83 per cent. irons were all graded on the yard by a careful and comgetent man, yet in 6 cases out of 29, or 20.7 per cent., the iron graded as No. 3 Foundry was really Soft. cluding these six, the average silicon in the other 23 was 2.16 per cent., a result not far wrong, if at all, as No. 3 Foundry may vary from 1.90 to 2.20 per cent. of silicon. In the six cases in which the silicon was over 3 per cent. the combined carbon was 1.04 per cent., and the 23 others it was 0.82 per cent., the average of the 29 being ".87 per cent.

The combined carbon in No. 3 Foundry does not usually run as high as 0.82 per cent., the average being about 0.40 per cent. In the Soft irons it should not be above 0.40 per cent., but in some cases especially when the iron resembles No. 3 Foundry, it may go to 1.00 per cent.

We have then to discriminate between Soft irons with over 3 per cent. of silicon, and the normal amount of combined carbon, and irons which contain over 3 per cent. of silicon and upwards of 1 per cent. of combined carbon. Grading on fracture and appearance some of these latter irons would be put in No. 3 Foundry; grading on silicon content they would go in the Soft irons, with the understanding that the combined carbon was abnormally high.

The same principle holds good in respect of the other Foundry irons, although in a less degree. It is this ten-

dency of the lower grades of Foundry iron to show higher percentage of combined carbon than is usually the case that renders grading by fracture and appearance somewhat uncertain. In case of doubt a silicon estimation will enable one to decide whether or no the iron should be put in the Soft grades, and an estimation of combined carbon will show whether or no it should be stated that this element is above the average.

In a paper read before the Alabama Industrial and Scientific Society in 1895, which we have quoted in full, Mr. James Bowron said: "For the enlargement of the domestic market, the most desirable thing to be done, in my judgment, is to secure uniformity in grading and naming iron, and selling it upon terms of uniformity. It is scarcely too much to say that the whole question of grading iron is assuming a more complex condition, and that if it is not in a somewhat chaotic state, the minds of some of the graders have attained that undesirable goal. Harassed by the pressure of evil times and the desire of the consumer for something cheap er, the effort has been continually made not to split hairs, but to split grades in a corresponding degree of fineness. This leads to absence of physical or chemical lines of demarcation, and makes the question of grading depend more than ever on the individual opinions of the maker and consumer, who naturally look at it from different standpoints, and arrive at different results. This leads to considerable friction, and, in the long run, Southern iron gets a bad name."

Mr. Bowron's long and intimate acquaintance with the commercial aspects of grading qualifies him to speak ex cathedra, and if he can deliberately take the position that uniformity in grading and naming iron is the most desirable thing that can be done towards enlarging the domestic market for pig iron, surely it is time to discuss the matter from every point of view, with the hope of

irriving at some more reasonable system than is at present used.

The multiplication of grades may go on indefinitely according as the fancied needs of consumers increase in number. If a manufacturer asks for an iron carrying not more than 3.50 per cent. and not less than 3 per cent. silicon with combined carbon not over 0.50 per cent., he should be able to get it.

There has recently been completed an agreement beween the chief producers of Alabama coke iron whereby ertain uniform prices for standard grades are to be oberved. It is a very good thing as far as it goes, but it less not go far enough, nor strike very heartily at the boot of the trouble.

The main point is to secure uniform grading, and this can certainly not be gained merely by establishing uniform prices. Mr. Bowron was unquestionably right in saying that uniformity in price and uniformity in grading, the italics are ours) must be maintained if the domestic market is to be enlarged.

The local trade association of which he speaks could take the matter in hand, but a simpler and it seems to it a more satisfactory plan would be for the companies that made the agreement as to prices to make a similar agreement as to grading, and put a competent man in charge of it. The price depends upon the grading. It is not enough for the iron-masters to meet and say what the names of the grades shall be, nor to fix the price at which the grades thus named shall be sold. Unless there is at the same time an agreement as to what kind is iron shall be deemed No. 1 Soft, or No. 3 Foundry, the proctocol as to uniform prices is to a large extent altrogated. It is sure to happen that permission to ask a special price for a special iron will be solicited, and inless it is known what this iron is, what relation it

bears to the grades whose prices are already fixed at agreed upon, how can there be any thing but confusion One may say: "I am making an iron, or I have it at it is now piled, which to all ordinary grading would put in No. 2 Foundry. But it carries less than 1.50 p cent. of silicon and is therefore not a typical No. 2 Foundry and I wish to ask a special price for it." He h called in his chemist and knows that the iron is not N 2 Foundry, although it closely resembles it in granul tion, color, fracture and face. He wishes to sell it a analysis, for this is really the gist of the whole matter

By all means let there be uniform prices, but if the grading is not uniform what do the uniform price amount to, after all? They are simply grade-splitter and will inevitably lead to more confusion than at preent exists, if they are not based on the chemical analysis of the irons.

Some people are inclined to regard the chemical graing of pig iron as a sort of Panjandrum, or Mysterio Monster, lying in wait for the unwary, and they beg to tell their beads as soon as a chemist heaves in sigh But no chemist who understands the situation in Al bama can declare out and out for laboratory grading, no chemist can doubt that the present system is out date, illogical, and cumbersome.

The purposes to which pig iron is put depend absolutely upon its composition; the color, fracture, gran lation, and face have nothing to do with it except in far as they indicate the existence of certain ingredien whose actual percentages can be determined only by the chemist. As regards grading the inferences to be draw from data obtained on the iron yard are reliable only confirmed by laboratory tests, and it is particularly ungrateful in graders and furnace managers to decry the further application of the very science upon which the ase the practice of their art.

What changes are to be suggested? First the maintenance of a chief grader, whose business it should be to regulate the grading under conditions imposed by the separate companies. Second, the establishment of a central laboratory devoted to pig iron analyses. Third, the diminution of the number of grades and the substitution therefor of not more than six grades, differentiated by the content in silicon, and combined carbon, and possibly sulphur. These six grades might be as follows;

	Silicon.	Combined Carbon.	Sulphur.
Silvery Irons,	5 to 6	0.10 to 0.30	0.01 to 0.04
Soft Irons,	3 to 5	0.20 to 0.60	0.01 to 0.05
Foundry Irons,	2 to 3	0.30 to 0.90	0.01 to 0.07
Gray Forge,	1 to 2	0.40 to 1.25	0.04 to 0.09
Mottled,	0.6 to 1	0.50 to 1.80	0,06 to 0.11
White,	0.1 to 0.6	1.00 to 2.50	0.08 to 0.30

This scheme, or some modification of it in line with its general provisions would retain the present nomenclasure, and bring it into closer accord with laboratory re-It would do away with five grades, which are no more than side-grades at best, and would enable the grader to exercise better discretion in the yard. rapidity and accuracy with which the estimation of silicon, and combined carbon can now be made render it possible to have the results from the cast-house by the time the iron is ready to break and pile. The estimation of silicon now leaves very little to be desired, and while the estimation of combined carbon in pig iron is not so accurate as in steel it is sufficiently so for the purpose in hand. If objection be made to such a radical change much could be done to improve the present system without decreasing the number of grades, or interfering with the nomenclature. If a systematic record of the pigs sampled were kept it would be possible to control the

grading within narrower limits than now maintain. An excellent system has been devised by consultation with Mr. W. H. Brannon, chief grader for the Tennessee Coal, Iron & Railroad Co., Mr. W. J. Sleep, manager of the American Pig Iron Storage Warrant Co., in this district, and two well known pig iron brokers whose names it is not necessary to mention. It was our purpose to have a convenient envelope prepared for holding the borings, and on the front of it we had the following:

Tennessee Coal, Iron & Railroad Co.

—Tons.	Grade
No-Furnace.	Division——
Made189	Sampled - 189 -
Color	Light. Dark. Weak. Strong.
Fracture	Weak.
Reg	ular. (Fine.
Granulation.	\langle Medium.
Reg Granulation. Irreg	ular. (Coarse.
(Smooth.
Face.	Pitted.
(Smooth. Pitted. Blistered.
Chilled edge	
Signed——	

On the back of the envelope was printed the following:

· Cnarges	
Burden.	Pounds.
Hard Ore	———
Soft Ore	
Brown Ore	
Stone. Stone. Dolomite.	
Coke	
Total	

To be taken before each cast.							
	Average.						
Revs. of Engine.							
Heat.							
Pressure.	1						

The line on the front of the envelope that does not apply to the sample is marked out, thus if the color is dark the word 'light' is marked out, if the granulation is regular and fine, the words irregular, medium, and coarse are marked out, if there is a chilled edge \(\frac{1}{2}\) or \(\frac{1}{2}\) inch deep it is so stated, if there is no chilled edge, the words are erased.

By the use of this envelope it is possible to have recorded a complete history of the sample under examination. The results reached are of the highest importance if the system is faithfully adhered to, for at any time, by reference to the laboratory books, it can be known what was the exact composition of any grade of iron, its physical peculiarities and the burden on which it was made.

We are convinced that if this, or a similar, system were intelligently and persistently followed the complaints of lack of uniformity in grading our coke irons would gradually disappear.

It is acknowledged on every side that the irons are not uniformly graded, and unless some steps are taken to remedy this most serious obstacle to the enlargement of our markets we shall always be met with the assertion that we are not doing what we could do to correct the evil.

TABLE XI.

PRODUCTION OF IRON ORE, COAL, COKE AND PIG IRON IN ALABAMA.

Iron Ore.		Coal.	Coke.	Pig Iron. Tons of 2,240 lbs.					
Year.	Tons of 2,240 lbs.	Tons of 2,000 lbs.	Tons of 2,000 lbs.	Coke.	Charcoal	Total.			
1870 1871	11,350	10,999 20 .000							
1872	22,000	30,000 30,000			11,171	11,171			
1873	39,000				19,895	19,895			
1874	58,0 00			-	29,342	29,34°			
1875	44,000				22,418	22,415			
1876	44,000	112,000		1,262	20,818	22,080			
1877	70,000	198,000		14,643	22,180	36.8 23			
1878	75,000	224,000		15,615	21,422	37,037			
1879	90,000	280,000		15.937	28,563	44,500			
1880	171,139	380,000	60,781	35,232	33,693	68,925			
1881	220,000	420,000		48,107	39,483	87.50			
1882	250,000	896,000	152,940	51,093	49,590	100,683			
1883	385,000	1,568,000	217,531	102,750	51,237	153,987			
1884	420,000	2,240,000	244,009	116,264	53,078	169,342			
1885	505,000	2,492,000	301,180	133,808	69,261	203,069			
1886	650,000	1,800,000	375,054	180,133	73,312	253,445			
1887	675,000	1,950,000	325,020	176,374	85,020	261 ,394			
1888	1,000,000	2,900,000	508,511	317,289	84,041	401,330			
1889	1,570,000	3,572,983	1,030,510	608,034	98,595	706,629			
1890	1,897,815	4,090,409	1,072,942	718,383	98,528	816,911			
1891	1,986,830	4,759,781	1,282,496	717,687	77,985	795,672			
1892	2,312,071	5,529,312	1,501,571	835,840	79,456	915,296			
1893	1,742,410	5,136,935	1,168,085	659,725	67,163	726.885			
1894	1,493,086	4,397,178	923,817	556,314	36,078	592, 392			
1895	2,199,390	5,705,713	1 ,444,339 ;	835,851	18,816	854.667			
						· ·			

TABLE XII.

FREIGHT TARIFF FOR COAL AND COKE. IN EFFECT FEBRUARY, 1896.

BIRMINGHAM TO-	Distance in Miles.	Rate per Ton. Car load not less than 23 tons of 2,000 lbs
		Local.
Atlanta	167	\$ 1.05
Augusta	1 771	2 05
(harleston		2 05
Columbia, S. C		2 20
Columbus, Miss	125	1 05
Inllas		3 50
El Paso	1612	6 50
Galveston		Variable.
reenville, Miss	292	1 50
Houston		3 40
Macon		1 60
Meridian		1 15
Mobile		1 50
Montgomery		1 10
Nashville	209	1 50
New Orleans		1 75
l'ensacola		1 75
avannah	448	1 80
>lma	101	1 20
hreveport		2 25
Vicksburg		1 55

Remarks: Bunker rate to Mobile, \$1.10; to New Orleans, \$1.65; to Pensacola, \$1.10. Export rate to Mobile, \$1.10; to Pensacola, 1.05.

					i	
	•				,	
		•				
	•					
•						
					ı	
				. ,	•	
	•		'•			
		•			1	
					•	
					•	
					ı	
					1 1	
					I I	

INDEX.

A.	Page.
Page.	Brown Ore, price of 49, 92
Alabama Iron and Steel	" proportions of, in
Company 114, 119	bank 47
Alabama Pipe Company 124	" proportions used in
Mabama Rolling Mill Co 119	furnace14, 94, 104
Alabama Steel Works 120	" Russellville belt 7
Alice Furnace 10, 111	" screening, results
Anniston Bloomary—See	from 51
Cherokee Iron Co.	" use of in charcoal
Assiston Pipe Works 123	furnaces 104
Anniston Rolling Mills 120	used for car-wheel
Attalla Furnace	iron 9, 14
	used for pipe fron . 14
. В.	used in the state 13, 45
Barton, A. E., on grading	valuation of 49
pig iron	variable nature of 14
Bay State Furnace 107	wasning 40
Bessemer Land and Improve-	"water in
ment Co 108, 122	Buffalo Iron Co 114
Bsemer Ore 14, 15	Buchanan, Franklin, builds Tennessee
Bessemer Rolling Mills 120	Tennessee
Bibb County, bloomaries in. 10	Burdens, charcoal furnace 104
5 bb Furnace 114	Burdens, coke furnace,
Erkinbine, John, ores of U.	
S 16, 24, 27	
Birmingham Rolling Mills 120	C.
Backband Iron Ore 124	- -
Sair, A. A., Analysis of soft	Calhoun County, bloomaries
Red Ore 31	in 10
Bloomaries	Capital invested in iron ore
Blue Billy 55	mining
Bourson James on Pig Iron	Car Axle Works 124
Market 126	Car Building Works 125 Car Wheel Works 124
Brinnen, W. H., on Grading	Car Wheel Works 124 Central Iron Works, See Shel-
Brinnon, W. H., on Grading Pig Iron143	by Rolling Mill Co.
Bridge Building Works 123	Charcoal, furnaces, list of 114
Brown Ore burdens 94, 104	Chattanooga District, ores
calcining 22, 52-54	used in 1
" composition 48	Chattanooga Foundry and
" definition of 13	Pipe Works 128
" improvement of	Cherokee Iron Co 128
21, 22, 52, 54	Clara Furnace
" mining 46	Clifton furnaces 107
" occurrence of 45	Clinton formation, source of
" phosphorus in 14, 48	ore

Page.	Pag
Pioneer Furnaces 108	Soft Red Ore—
Pipe Works 123	price of 5, 1, 9
Polksville, charcoal furnace	physical nature of
at 8	proportion of used in fur-
Porter, Jno. B., Iron Ores and	naces 84.
Coals of Ala., Ga. and Tenn. 1	Soil Pipe Co., Birmingham 1:
Pratt Coal Mines, paper on	Southern Bridge Co 1
by E. Ramsay 1	Southern Cokes and Iron
Puddle Cinder 55	Ores
Purple Ore 55	Spathite Furnace 16
_	Spathite ore
R.	Stoves, Hot Blast, in Ala 11
Ramsay, Erskine, on Pratt	Swank, Jas. M
Coal Mines 1	
Residue from Acid Works 55	Т.
Robertson, Kenneth, on grad-	Talladega Co., bloomary in 1
ing pig iron 132	Talladega Furnace 11
Rock Run Furnace 116	Tap Cinder 5
Rolling Mills in Alabama 119	Tecumseh Furnace 11
Round Mountain, charcoal	Tennessee, iron clad ram
furnace at 8	Tennessee Coal, Iron & Ry.
Round Mountain Furnace 116	Co 110, 111, 12
Russellville Brown Ore 7	Texas, value of ore in 1
g	Thomas, Robt
8.	Trussville Furnace 11
Schultz, Captain 10	U.
Selma, Confederate arsenal at 9	
Sheffield Furnaces 109	Uehling, E. A., use of dolo-
Sheffield, ore used at 7	mite as flux 64
Shelby, charcoal furnace at	Union Iron Works 123
8, 117	United States Car Co. 121, 124, 125
Shelby Rolling Mill Co 121	**
Holl & Bleet Co 108	V.
Sloss, J, W	Valuation of Ore 17, et seq-
Soft Red Ore—	
composition of 31, 82	\mathbf{w} .
concentration of 37, 38	Ware, Horace 8
definition of	Williamson Furnace 112
exhaustion of 87	Witherby, E. T 8
improvement of 22, 88	Woodstock Furnaces 112, 117
occurrence of 30	Woodward Iron Co 112
	•

ALABAMA

GEOLOGICAL SURVEY

EUGENE ALLEN SMITH, PH. D., Director.

IRON MAKING IN ALABAMA.

SECOND EDITION

BY

WILLIAM BATTLE PHILLIPS, PH. D.,

Consulting Chemist and Metallurgist.



MONTGOMERY, ALA.:

BOBMER PRINTING CO., STATE PRINTERS AND BINDERS.
1802

To His Excellency,

JOSEPH F. JOHNSTON,

Governor of Alabama:

DEAR SIR: I have the honor to transmit herewith a Second Edition of Dr. Phillips' Report on Iron Making in Alabama.

Very respectfully,

EUGENE A. SMITH,

State Geologist.

University of Alabama,

October 1st, 1898.



TABLE OF CONTENTS.

Letter of Transmittal, 1-2. Introduction to First Edition, 3-11. Introduction to Second Edition, 12-15.

CHAPTER I. THE ORES-GENERAL DISCUSSION.

Kinds of ore used; no known deposits of Bessemer ore; phosphorus in the ores used; production of the different varieties of iron ore in the United States; production of pig iron in the United States; purchase of ore on analysis; improvement of the ores: production and valu of the ores in the United States and in Alabama. Pages 16-34.

CHAPTER II. THE HEMATITE ORES-SPECIAL DISCUSSION.

Classification; the soft red ore; vertical section of the seam of soft red ore; analysis of the soft red ore; the hard red ore, or limy ore; analysis of the limy ore; the brown ore, or limonite; occurrence and mining of the brown ore: analysis of the brown ore; valuation of the brown ore; mill cinder; blue billy, or purple ore. Pages 35-61.

CHAPTER III. THE FLUXES.

Limestone; analysis of the limestone; limestone being replaced by dolomite; analysis of dolomite; use of dolomite in the furnace. Pages 62-75.

rige i garan da 1865 i kabupatèn da 1866 kabupatèn da 1866 i kabupatèn da 1866 kabupatèn da 1866 kabupatèn da Tanggaran da 1866 kabupatèn da 1866 ka

CHAPTER IV. FUEL.

Classification; chemical composition; physical structure; composition of ash; comparison with other cokes of the country; statistics of coke ovens built and building; coking in a bee-hive oven; analysis of gas from a bee-hive oven; changes undergone by coal in coking; yield of coke in a bee-hive oven; Alabama coal in Otto-Hoffman by-product ovens; the Semet-Solvay by-product oven; bee-hive and by-product coke. Pages 76-138.

CHAPTER V. COKE FURNACES.

Coke furnace practice on different burdens; burdens of soft and hard red ore; burdens of soft, hard and brown ore; comparisons of the various results; consumption of raw materials; consumption of coke; cost of the raw materials per ton of iron; various data in regard to blast furnace practice with coke and charcoal. Pages 139-165.

CHAPTER VI. PIG IRON.

Ordinary grades made; some Bessemer pig iron has been made but the supply of Bessemer ore is limited and the composition variable; grades recognized; normal composition of the different grades; new system of grading suggested. Pages 166-186.

CHAPTER VII. COST OF PRODUCING PIG IRON IN ALABAMA.

Returns from the United States Labor Bureau; independent returns; details of cost; comparisons for three years. Pages 186-200.

CHAPTER VIII. COAL AND COAL WASHING.

Area of equipoles; coal production by counties; average price of speak mines; statistics of labor employed and working time; bituminous coal product of the United States; various data in regard to the coal mines of the State; coal washing; list of coal washing plants; results of washing; coal; Jeremiah, Head on the Birmingham district; calorific power of coals; Landredth's results: independent results; comparison with other coals. Pages 200-246.

CHAPTER IX. CONCENTRATION OF LOW GRADE ORES.

Magnetization and concentration; use of Hoffman concentrator; use of the Payne concentrator; use of the Wetherill concentrator on non-magnetic ore; excellence of results reached on low grade soft and limy ore, need of some system of using the large deposits of low grade ore; observations on the situation in Alabama. Pages 247-289.

CHAPTER X. BASIC STEEL AND BASIC IRON.

The first production of basic steel in the State; early experiments of the Henderson Steel and Manufacturing Company at North Birmingham; results of the work in 1888; chemical and physical qualities of the first basic steel made; furnace charges; steel at Fort Payne; steel made by the Birmingham Rolling Mill Company; comparison of the Birmingham steel with similar steels of northern make. Pages 290-344.

VIII

CHAPTER XI.

Coke furnaces in Alabama; periods of greatest activity in construction; production of coke iron; charcoal furnaces in Alabama; periods of greatest activity in construction; production of charcoal iron; statistics of hot blast stoves; rolling mills, steel works, pipe works, car works; statistics of production of pig iron, coal and coke; freight tariffs on pig iron, etc. Pages 345-371.

LETTER OF TRANSMITTAL.

(First Edition.)

Dr. Eugene A. Smith.

Director, Ala. Geol. Survey,

University, Ala.

SIR—I beg to transmit herewith a report on Iron Making in Alabama, prepared for the Geological Survey.

No systematic attempt has yet been made to bring this industry to the attention of the general public. Numerous article, have appeared in the technical papers in this and other countries during the last ten years, dealing with special phases of the subject, and many of them possess great merit. In particular may be mentioned the following:

The Iron Ores and Coals of Alabama, Georgia, and Tennessee. Jno. B. Porter, Trans. Amer. Inst. Min. Engrs., vol. xv, 1886-87, pp. 170-208.

Comparison of some Southern Cokes and Iron Ores. A. S. McCreath and E. V. D'Invilliers. Trans. Amer. Inst. Min. Engrs., vol. xv, 1886-87, pp. 734-756.

General Description of the Ores used in the Chattanooga District. H. S. Fleming. Trans. Amer. Inst. Min. Engrs., vol. xv, 1886-1887, pp. 757-761.

The Pratt Mines of the Tennessee Coal, Iron and Railway Co. Erskine Ramsay. Trans. Amer. Inst. Min. Engrs., vol. xix, 1890-91, pp. 296-313.

Notes on the Magnetization and Concentration of Iron Ore. Wm. B. Phillips, Trans. Amer. Inst. Min. Engrs., vol. xxv, 1895–1896.

A series of articles by E. C. Pechin, in the Iron Trade Review in 1888, and by the same author in the Engineering & Mining Journal, vol. lviii, 1894. The Proceeding of the Alabama Industrial and Scientific Society, 1891-1897, contain many valuable papers, as also the files of the Engineering & Mining Journal, the Iron Age, the Iron Trade Review, the Tradesman, Dixie, and the American Manufacturer & Iron World.

But the very fact of their appearing in technical publications has caused the general reader to neglect them, so on account of indifference, but because they were not readily accessible. The files of the great industrial journals, and the Transactions of the American Institute of Mining Engineers are not available to many who wish to know what has been already done in Alabama, and what the future may confidently be expected to unfold.

After careful consideration, it was decided to prepare a little book of 150-200 pages which should present the matter as it is to-day and chiefly from the standpoint of raw materials. Very little has been said as to furnace practice, because it was not in mind to prepare a Textbook of Iron Making. The book is intended for general distribution by the Geological Survey, and while the maxim purpose is to supply the average reader with easily digestible information, it is hoped that those who are actively engaged in the business may find in it some suggestions not altogether unworthy of their attention. Very truly yours,

WM. B. PHILLIPS.

Lirmingham, Ala., May 1896.

IRON MAKING IN ALABAMA.

BY

WILLIAM B. PHILLIPS.

INTRODUCTION TO FIRST EDITION.

During the last twenty-five years so great an improvement in the manufacture of pig iron and its utilization in more or less finished products has taken place in Alabama that it is now thought expedient to describe, as briefly as possible, the conditions that have compassed the industry and that are still in force.

In 1872, Alabama produced 11,171 tons of pig iron; in 1892, 915,296 tons. In 1880, the state produced 60,781 tons of coke, and in 1892, 1,501,571 tons. In the census year of 1870 the amount of capital invested in the ron business, including mining, was \$605,700, and excluding mining, \$566,100. In that year the total production of pig iron was 6,250 tons, valued at \$21,258, and there were used 11,390 tons of ore valued at \$30,175. In the census year of 1890 the capital invested in the mining of iron ore alone was \$5,244,906, the amount of ore mined and used being 1,570,319 tons, valued at \$1,511,611.

The Southern States generally sell their entire iron product for purposes other than steel making. The iron goes to foundries, mills, and pipe works. It was not until recently that any considerable amount found its way into steel works. It is not probable that more than one-twentieth of the iron made in the South goes to the

steel maker. Alabama offers no exception to this rule: It was not until the last few months that any fairly large shipments of iron made here were sent to steel plants. The significance of this statement will appear when it is remembered that the total amount of iron produced in the United States in 1895, not intended for steel making, was about 3,000,000 tons. At the present time Alabama is producing 35% of the iron used in the foundries, mills, and pipe works of the country. The growth of the industry has been conditioned chiefly by three great factors:

First, the cheapness with which the ores can be mined and delivered.

Second, the proximity of the ore to the flux and fuel.

Third, the tendency of pig iron consumption towards the interior.

The cheapness of an ore is not always to be measured by its cost at the furnace. There are also to be considered its quality in respect of its content of metallic iron and the presence of ingredients which determine the use to which the pig iron made from it can be put. The lower the percentage of iron in an ore the cheaper must it be mined and transported in order that a market for the pig iron may be secured and held. A very rich ore may allow of mining and transportation costs that would prevent the use of an ore less rich. The same principle applies to the quality of the ore as regards its freedom from injurious substances. If it be free from phosphorus and sulphur, for instance, it may be highly acceptable to the steel plants. If at the same time it be rich in iron we may have the conditions that allow of maximum cost at the furnace. In Alabama we have ores of moderate content of iron, and they must therefore be mined at a low cost. They also contain too much phosphorus

to allow of the pig iron being used for making Bessemer steel.

The principle on which the makers of pig iron in Alabama have had to proceed is the utilization of local ores, and the production of suitable coke from native coal. It all seems plain sailing to us now that the yearly output of coke exceeds one and a half million tons, and the yield of pig iron is above 800,000 tons; but twenty years ago it was by no means certain that good coke could be made from Alabama coal on a large scale, and the use of Red Mountain ores was a vexed question. As late as 1883, so-called representative analyses of Alabama hematite were published showing 56 % and 61 % of iron on the one hand, while on the other it was said that pig iron made from Alabama ore and coke was so brittle that it ought to be kept under glass as a curiosity. these statements were equally removed from the truth. When finally it became known that with but few exceptions the Red Mountain ores could not be expected to contain more than 47 % of iron as mined and that the fifty-six and sixty-one per cent, hematite ores could be exhausted in a single day, the situation rapidly im-So far as the ores were concerned, the problem narrowed down to the single question whether they could be successfully used in conjunction with cokes of domestic production. From that day to the present the question has changed but little, the main difference being that the price of ore has steadily diminished, reaching its lowest point in 1895, and that the coke is better and cheaper. During a part of this year the price of soft red ore, analyzing about 46 per cent. of iron, was fifty cents per ton, stock house delivery. It was during this year also that the cost of making pig iron in Alabama was at the lowest, less than \$6 per ton. No more striking illustration of the great change that has come

over the manufacture of pig iron in Alabama during the last years can be adduced than to say that the total cost of production is now less than the cost of the raw mate-This has been rendered possible rials five years ago. not only by reductions in the cost of the raw materials, but also and particularly by improvements in furnace practice and a closer alliance between the chemist and the superintendent. There is a large iron company in the State which three years ago had no chemist, and the laboratory which had formerly been tenanted had been allowed to take care of itself for two years. The company has now four chemists in its employ and one of the best equipped laboratories in the country. years ago it was content to have some of its materials analyzed perhaps once a month; now the number of analyses per month is close upon four hundred. Chemical inspection of the stock goes hand in hand with inspection of the product, and there is now not a single thing used or made whose composition is not known. great amount of material is bought and sold on analysis. and the inevitable tendency is towards the extension of this system to all materials. The most progressive companies in the State are now recognizing the value of close chemical inspection of the ores, fluxes, and fuels. In this respect the change that has come over the industry during the last five years is particularly noticeable and must be regarded as one of the most hopeful signs of the time.

Another agreeable improvement in the business is the willingness of the iron masters to exchange information and opinions, to visit competitive establishments, and cultivate the more social side of trade. There need not be rankling jealousies between those engaged in similar enterprises in the same district. To refuse to impart information is to refuse to acquire it, and the day has

long since passed when in the mind of any one man is to be sought correct knowledge on all phases of the same matter. Without such cordial interest in what may be for the general good, this sketch of the materials used. in making iron in this State, however imperfect it may be and doubtless is, could not have been undertaken in My own acquaintance with the any hope of success. district dates from 1887, and since that time I have accumulated nearly 10,000 analyses of every kind of material used in making iron in the State, coming partly from my own laboratory and partly from the records of companies actively engaged in the production of iron. The deductions that will be met with in the body of this report are founded upon analyses that were made in the interest of those prosecuting the iron business, not uponanalyses of stray fragments or hand specimens. They represent hundreds of thousands of tons of ore, limestone, dolomite, coal, and coke, the samples being drawn from the stockhouses during a period extending over many vears. In numerous instances samples of the ore were taken direct from the mines, foot by foot down the seam. and from mine and railroad cars. The constant effort has been not to include in the pages of this report any conclusions that were not based upon the actual practice in the State and district, and the reader is assured? that no pains have been spared to accomplish this: end.

To those who have most generously given the infarmation desired of them, I would express my hearty thanks. It is a source of great pleasure to me that the replies to requests of this nature should have been met so fully and so courteously, and that I trust that the interest in what the State has to offer to the makers of iron may be deepened and broadened from this attempt to set in order the results already attained.

According to Swank (History of Iron in all Ages, 2nd Ed., p. 293, et seq.), who quotes from Leslie, the oldest furnace in Alabama was built about 1818. It was a charcoal furnace, and was situated a few miles west of Russellville, Franklin County, doubtless to use the brown ore of the Russellville belt, which is of excellent quality and is now used by the coke furnaces at Sheffield. It seems to have been abandoned about 1827, and from that date until 1888, a period of 60 years, this deposit of ore remained undeveloped and unused. Not long since there came to hand evidence of the existence of this old furnace in the shape of a piece of very impure iron which was brought to the writer from that part of Franklin county by a person who supposed it was iron ore.

From 1827 until 1843, there is no record of any furnace building in the State, the next one being at Polksville, Calhoun County; then one at Shelby, Shelby County, in 1848; and one at Round Mountain in 1853.

Charcoal iron has been made at Shelby almost continuously since 1848, and the reputation of the iron has not been excelled from that day to the present time.

The furnace was built by Horace Ware, who afterwards added a foundry and a mill for cotton ties and bar iron. This furnace was burned in 1858, but rebuilt at once. A larger mill was built in 1859, and iron rolled April 11th, 1860. This mill was very active during the war of the Confederacy, and was burned by the Union troops under General Wilson in 1865. It has not been rebuilt, but a part of the machinery was used in constructing the rolling mill at Helena in 1872. It may not be amiss at this point, while briefly considering this historic furnace and mill to quote a very interest-

ing letter written by Mr. E. T. Witherby, assistant secretary of the Shelby Iron Company to Mr. Swank in "The first blast furnace erected here went into blast in 1848. Horace Ware was its proprietor. 1954, Mr. Robert Thomas made iron in a forge near This iron was sent to England and returned in razors and knives. In 1859 Mr. Ware began the erection of a rolling mill. It was completed and started in the spring of 1860. In 1862 Mr. Ware sold his property to the Shelby County Iron Manufacturing Company, which erected a new furnace, the one which we have recently torn down, and on whose site we are erecting a new stack. The rolling mill was enlarged in 1863, and was operated continuously until March 31st, 1865, when it was destroyed by General Wilson of the Union army. It was in this mill, in 1864, that the plates were rolled for the armor of the iron clad ram Tennessee. Judge James W. Lapsley, one of the stockholders and directors of the present Shelby Iron Company, was made a prisoner by the Union forces in 1863, while in Kentucky looking for puddlers for this mill.

"When I came here, nearly twenty years ago, we had plates, merchant bars, and strap rails on hand made entirely of Shelby iron and rolled in this mill. Some of the plates, known to us now as the "gun boat iron" are still in our store house, but they have been slowly disappearing under the demand of our blacksmiths for "an extra good piece of iron for" "this job," or that "particular place." Some of these plates are 8 inches by 3 inches, and othes 11 inches by 5 inches, and of various lengths; originally, they were, perhaps, 10 feet long. Shelby pig iron was also shipped to the Confederate arsenal and foundry at Selma, Alabama, in 1864, where the Tennessee was constructed and fitted out. This iron doubtless went into guns and other castings for this ves-

sel. Catesby ap Jones was superintendent of the arsenal, and with his senior in rank, Franklin Buchanan, both pupils of that sea-god, Matthew Calbraith Perry, wrought out the *Tennessee*. They were as full of progressive ideas regarding steam and armor as their master, and nothing but the scanty means at their disposal prevented a much more formidable iron-clad than the *Tennessee* from being set afloat.

"Car-wheel makers are the exclusive users of our iron."

It is interesting to note in connection with the Confederate States foundry at Selma, that it used coke made from the Gholson seam mined at Thompson's Lower Mine, on Pine Island branch, in Sec. 10, T. 24, R. 10 E., Bibb County, and elsewhere in the vicinity, as we are informed by Eugene A. Smith (Ala. Geol. Survey Roport of Progress for 1875, pp. 32 and 33.) This was about 1863, and is probably the first use of Alabama coke for foundry purposes.

"In 1863-64 Capt. Schultz of the Confederate army made a large quantity of coke from seams in the Coosa coal field, getting it to market by floating it down the river in flats to the railroad bridge across the Coosa River, whence it was carried by rail to Montgomery and Selma. The coke was said to be the finest ever made in the State, and to equal the very best English cokes." (Smith ut supra, p. 38.)

In 1825, there was a bloomary near Montevallo, Shelby County: several in Bibb County in 1830-1840; one in Talladega County in 1842; two in Calhoun County in 1842. In 1856 there were enumerated 17 forges and bloomaries, about one-half being in operation and producing 202 tons of blooms and bar iron. The total product of charcoal pig iron in 1856 was 1,495 gross tons.

In 1876 the Eureka Coke Furnace was built at Oxmoor, Jefferson County, by Col. J. W. Sloss, one of the most active iron-masters in the State, and the founder of the coke iron industry. This was the first furnace to go in on coke, and was followed in 1880 by the Alice furnace, built at Birmingham in 1879-80, by H. F. DeBardeleben, another noted name in the history of the iron trade in Alabama. Then followed the first of the Sloss furnaces at Birmingham, built by Col. J. W. Sloss in 1881-82. and put in blast April 12th, 1882.

Space would fail us to enumerate the names of those concerned in the early history of the coke iron trade in Alabama, but J. W. Sloss (who died in 1890), H. F. DeBardeleben. T. T. Hillman, and Geo. L. Morris, who are still enjoying the fruits of their foresight and energy, will always be first called to mind by the historian of the days, not long past as we measure years, but removed from us by a continuous series of splendid achievements.

Si monumentum quæris, circumspice.

WM. B. PHILLIPS.

BIRMINGMAM, ALA., May 1896.

INTRODUCTION TO THE SECOND EDITION.

The very kind reception this little book has met with from the public has so nearly exhausted the first edition that a second is now thought necessary. It was the first systematic attempt to set in order the conditions under which the manufacture of pig iron has been possible in Alabama, and although none realized its imperfections more keenly than the author, yet they were errors of judgment and not of fact. With the exception of the introduction of double and in one case treble the usual number of tuveres, the blast furnace practice has not altered, materially, since the publication of the first edition in 1896. The same ores are being used, and the same coke. The use of dolomite, as flux, has steadily increased, so that it has now become the main fluxing material in the Birmingham district. The cheap soft red ore is becoming notably scarcer, and there is more interest felt in deposits of brown ore, and in the possibility of employing larger amounts of hard, or limy ore.

At least one new brown ore deposit has been opened in the Birmingham district, by the Sloss Iron and Steel Co., and is of great promise. The brown ore deposits near Russellville, Franklin County, now supply the Sheffield furnaces, and excellent results have been reached by Mr. J. J. Gray in the use of these ores. The brown ore deposits near Anniston have been reopened, and the Woodstock furnaces have been making a good record. The Pioneer Mining and Manufacturing Company, with two furnaces at Thomas, have opened a new soft ore mine on Red Mountain, near Bessemer, and

new openings on Red Mountain have been made by J. W. Worthington & Co. This latter company continues to mine excellent dolomite from the Dolcito quarry, six miles from Birmingham. The Jefferson Mining and Quarrying Co., also mines excellent dolomite, somewhat nearer the city, and the dolomite at North Birmingham has also been opened by The Sloss Iron and Steel Co. The Solvay Process Company, Svracuse, N. Y., is building 120 Semet-Solvay Recovery coke ovens at Ensley, to be operated in connection with the blast furnaces there, owned by the Tennessee Coal, Iron and Railway Co. It is thought that they will be in operation by the close of 1898. Messrs. Stein & Boericke, of Philadelphia, have built for the Jefferson Coal and Railway Co., at Lewisburg, four miles from Birmingham, a very complete coal washing plant, capacity 40 tons per hour. It is designed to wash slack, and as the company owns 137 bee-hive ovens it will enter the market for picked lump coal and washed coke.

So far as concerns coke the Birmingham district is now well equipped. The Tennessee Coal, Iron and Railway Co., continues to use the Robinson-Ramsay washer at Pratt mines for Pratt Coal, and at Johns for Blue Creek Coal. The Standard Coal Co., at Brookwood, Tuscaloosa county, uses the Stein washer. The Sloss Iron and Steel Co., uses the Robinson-Ramsay, as does also the Ivy Coal and Coke Co., at Horse Creek, Walker county, and the Howard-Harrison Iron Company, at Bessemer.

The Campbell washer has been used by Messrs. Elliott & Carrington, at Jasper, Walker county.

All the coke used in Alabama is from the bee-hive oven, but on the completion of the by-product ovens at Ensley some recovery oven coke will be used.

So far as concerns the ore supply it is not possible to add to what has already been written. The chapters on ore will, therefore, not be materially changed. I have added, however, the paper on the magnetization of Iron Ore, read at the Atlanta meeting of the American Institute of Mining Engineers, October, 1895, and an abstact of a report made to the Wetherill Concentrating Company, 52 Wall Street, New York, on the magnetic concentration of the non-magnetic ores of the Birmingham district.

The writer regards this latter process as full of promise for Alabama, as it appears to be entirely feasible to increase the iron in the low grade soft red ores from 38% or 40% to 53% or 55%, and to make proportionally as good a showing for the low grade limy ores, and the low grade brown ores.

No attempt at concentrating the red ores is now being made, but it seems to be not out of place to detail what was done. That these ores will some day come into use through some method of concentration seems probable.

The chapter on Fuels has been entirely recast, and a large amount of information gathered by the writer in his own laboratory in regard to the chemical and physical quality of the various cokes has been added.

A new chapter on Pig Iron has also been added, and many analyses of the various grades have been inserted, and a new chapter also on Coal Washing, additional information as to the coal industry, compiled from the reports of Mr. James D. Hillhouse, State Mine Inspector, has also been inserted, including the number of mines operated, the number employees, &c., &c.

Having been consulting chemist for the Birmingham Rolling Mill and Steel Works since the building of their first basic open hearth steel furnace, the opportunity of adding a chapter on Steel Making has been presented. My sincere acknowledgments are due to the above company for its kindness in permitting the publication of information not hitherto given to the public. Mr. David Hancock has been associated with me in the steel laboratory, and has been of the utmost assistance.

In connection with the making of steel there will be found a full description of the manufacture of basic iron in Alabama, so far as concerns its chemical aspect, which is republished from The Mineral Industry, Vol. V, through the courtesy of the Scientific Publishing Co., New York. There has also been added a chapter on the cost of making pig iron in the State.

This has been done to correct an impression that iron is made here for less than \$5.00 a ton. It is no longer a question that the cheapest pig iron made in the world is made in Alabama, and it has been thought that a brief statement of facts in regard to the matter would not be out of place.

The exportation of 218,633 tons of iron to England, Continental Europe, Japan &c, during 1897, as against 65,000 tons in 1896 marks a new and hopeful development of outside markets for Alabama iron.

WM. B. PHILLIPS, Birmingham, Ala., May 1898.

IRON MAKING IN ALABAMA.

CHAPTER I.

THE ORES: GENERAL DISCUSSION.

The ores used in the production of pig iron in Alabama fall naturally into two classes, and for convenience of reference the local names will be used with full explanations under each. They are either limonites, the so-called "brown ores," or hematites, the so-called soft, and hard ores. There are deposits of blackband oresand of magnetites, none of which, however, come into Efforts have been made to use the more or less bituminous blackband ores, both raw and calcined, but they were not successful. Several years ago an attempt was made at one of the coke furnaces to employ the raw blackband ore found in association with one of the coal seams in the northern part of Jefferson County, but the furnace worked badly, probably owing to the very bituminous nature of the ore, and the experiment was dis-The same ore was afterwards calcined in continued. piles in the open air and a portion of the resulting material was of fair quality. But owing, it is thought, to the lack of care in the management of the business there was a gooddeal of trouble from the caking of the ore. In places it resembled impure iron and was almost malle-Nothing has been done in this direction for some time, as the available supply of ores that do not need such treatment is still very large. Practically all of the iron made in the State has been produced from limonite,. hematite, or a mixture of the two.

For special purposes, as for instance, car wheel iron or some particular kind of iron destined for the pipe works, brown ores alone are used, although at times some admixture of hematite is permitted even then. For ordinary foundry and mill irons, and of late for basic iron, the common practice is to use a mixture of brown and hematite ores, the proportion of brown ore being for the most part about 20 per cent. of the ore burden, although there are some important exceptions to this rule.

It seems best to take up the ores under separate headings, that a fuller understanding of the subject may be reached, but before doing so some observations on the ores in general may not be out of place.

In Alabama a vast deal of prospecting has been carried on for more than twenty years to ascertain if it were possible to find richer ores or ores of cheaper accessibility. During the flush times several chemical laboratories were in active operation in more than one town and thousands of analyses were made of almost every known deposit. In many cases the samples were taken by interested persons and in many others by persons wholly unacquainted with the first principles of sampling ore seams. In the writer's own experience it has happened many times that a single piece of ore, not larger than the fist, would be brought in as representing the seam. In one case of the kind it happened that the ore showed a comparatively small amount of phosphorus, with some 46 per cent. of iron. Whereupon the report was circulated that a large deposit of Bessemer ore had been discovered and for a while speculators were busy. If there be any large deposit of Bessemer ore in the State it has not yet been found. There are places where some of the brown ores show phosphorus below the Bessemer limit, but fifty feet away they are liable to carry, from 0.20 per cent. to 0.50 per cent. of this element. same observation applies to certain seams of fine grained soft red hematite. Many seams have been carefully sampled and many analyses made in the search for ore that would not show phosphorus above the Bessemer limit, i. e., not over 0.05 per cent. for 50 per cent. of iron. But the conclusion has finally been reached that for the present we shall have to confine ourselves to ores that contain from 0.10 to 0.40 per cent of phosphorus per 50 per cent. of iron, and in many of the brown ores we may expect a considerable increase over these figures. It will not be denied that for a small furnace and with great care in the selection of the ore, the chemist being constantly employed in analyzing for phosphorus, it might be possible to make Bessemer iron in this State from some of the brown ores, but no one could be advised to undertake the project with present lights. attempt has been made and several thousand tons of iron with less than 0.10 per cent. of phosphorus were produced, but the enterprise languished and has not been revived.

The treacherous nature of brown ore with respect to the continuity of the deposit, is enough to forbid reasonable hope of success.

The hematite ores, on the other hand, carry phosphorus much above the Bessemer limit. They carry generally from 0.30 % to 0.40 % of phosphorus, although there is in the district contiguous to Birmingham a small seam of red hematite that carries 5.41 % of phosphorus and another 2.31 %, the metallic iron being about 38 %.

In the early days of iron making in the Birmingham district it was the rule, according to one of the contractors, "to mine anything that was red," and what was mined went into the furnace. The difference between

good, bad, and indifferent may have been known, but was not a factor with the contractor or with the furnace manager.

The following table page 20 taken from the excellent report of Mr. John Birkinbine on "The Production of Iron Ores in 1897, U. S. Geological Survey, Division of Mineral Resources," shows the production and valuation of iron ore by states in 1896 and 1897.

From this table it will be seen that Alabama ranked third in the production of iron ore.

When one considers that Alabama converts practically all of her ore into pig iron she is easily first among the states in the local consumption of her product. The amount of iron made in the state from outside ore is insignificant. Michigan, the largest producer of ore, made in 1897 only 132,578 tons of pig iron, and Minnesota, the second largest producer made none at all.

Alabama is also third in the production of red hemalike ore, Michigan and Minnesota being first and second. Virginia is the first in the production of brown hematite, and Alabama second, with Tennessee a close third.

No magnetic ore or carbornate ore is mined in the State, although there are considerable deposits of both these varieties.

It is of special interest to know that the group of mines on Red Mountain between Grace's Gap and Reeder's Gap, including the Alica, Fossil, Muscoda, Redding, and Ware's was the largest single producer in the United States in 1896 with 945,805 tons.

In connection with this table it would be of interest to give one showing the pig iron produced in 1896 and 1897 by states, from the report of Mr. James Swank, manager American Iron and Steel Association, 1897.

TABLE 1.	PRODUCTION OF DIFFERENT VARIETIES OF IRON ORE IN 1896 AND 1897 BY STATES.	TONS.
•	PRODUCTION	

				TOMB:						
i	Red H	Red Hematite.	Brown	Brown Hematite.	Mag	Magnetic.	Carb	Carbonate.	Ţ	Total.
State.	1896	1897	9681	1897	1896	1897	1896	.1897	1896	1897
Michigan	5,635,997	6,041,597			70,739	45,868			5,706,736	6,087,473
Alabama	1,694,648		346,845	860,088	• :				2,041,793	2,098,621
Pennsylvania.	24,030	19,515			494,517	441,556	2,568	6.098		723,742
Tennessee	207,752		326.932	343,947	•	: :	800	11 980	535,484	804,497
New Jersey	14 974	:	180 049	-	284,989	554,235			264,999	254,235
Ga. & North Carolina. Ohio.	46,756	131,540	121,508	73,099	:		58,480	58,480 54,417	175,331	204.639
Montana, New Mexico, Utah and Wyoming.	13,287	10,151	14.724	. 8,705	16,585	21,100	888		44,59r	39,956
Conn. and Mass			27,289	22,573			11 509 11 500	11 500	11 509	22,573
Texas	4,075	9	4,777	13,588					4,586	12.588
Total. Per cent. of total.	12.576,288	I4,418,318 2,126,212 82.2 78.58	78.58	1,861,954	1,961,964 1,211,526 1,059,479 11.2 7.57 6.10	6.10	0.57	3,295 1 0.50	91.423 88,295 16,005,449 0.57 0.50	17,51 ,

TABLE II.

PRODUCTION OF PIG IRON IN 1896 and 1897, BY STATES. TONS OF 2,240 LBS.

	1896	1897.
Pennsylvania4	,024,166	4,631,634
Ohio1		
Illinois	925,239	1,117,2 39
Alabama	922,170	947,8 31
Virginia	386,277	307,61 0
Tennessee	248,338	272,1 30
New York	206,075	253,3 04
Wisconsin	158,484	103 ,909
Michigan	149,511	132,578
West Virginia	108,569	132,907
Maryland '	79,472	193,702
Kentucky	70,660	35, 899
New Jersey	59,163	95 ,696
Colorado	45,104	6,5 82
Georgia	15,593	17,092
Missouri	12,548	23,8 83
Connecticut	10,187	8 ,336
North Carolina	2,151	
Massachusetts	1,873	3, 384 ,
Texas	1,221	6,1 75
Total8	,623,127	9,652,680

The largest production of pig iron in any one year was in 1897.

The principles underlying the valuation of iron ores are but little used in the State, the old system of purchasing by the ton still being maintained. The value

of an ore is the price at the mine, for, unless the miner also pays the freight, he has already added to the cost of mining all the legitimate costs that should apply to a ton, including royalty. If his contract require that he pay the freight, he cannot reasonably add the freight to the value of the ore, for this varies with the distance it has to be transported.

With the exception of some brown ores, which are purchased on the unit basis, but which constitute a small part of the ore used, and some special contracts relating to hematite, the ores in Alabama are bought by the ton without regard to their composition. The price is so much per ton, whether they carry forty, or forty-three, or forty-seven, or fifty per cent. of iron.

This system has but little to recommend it, except a mistaken notion of economy in the saving of laboratory expenses and sampling. A close inspection may be kept on the ore as received and daily reports made as to its composition, but unless there is a penalty attached to the shipping of poor ore, there is really no way in which it can be stopped. The price is uniform, no matter what the ore may be. It may be improperly mined, it may contain unusual amounts of water, or clay, or chert. but the price is the same to the furnace. A car load of ore may contain 47 % of iron to-day, to-morrow the ore from the same mine may contain only 43 %, yet the price is the same. A brown ore may reach the furnace with its customary 7 % of water, to-morrow it may have 13 %, yet the ore is sold by the ton and the water is counted as ore.

There are two main results from this system: First, the contractor is not impelled to furnish ore any better than would be accepted. His sole aim is to avoid disputes with the furnaceman by sending ore that indeed could be better but still will pass muster. There may arise under

this condition of affairs a tendency towards careless mining, and if the line between acceptable ore and bad ore be an arbitrary one, as is frequently the case, there is a temptation to "put the shot down" a little bit deeper than the line of separation. In the mining of the soft red ores by open cut, the over-burden having been removed, it is practically impossible to distinguish between ore of 46 % iron and ore of 40 % simply by the The chemist alone can decide the question. It is a fortunate circumstance, in the Birmingham district, that for the most part the contractors are fully alive to the advantages of shipping ore that will cause no dis-Under the present system it is difficult to see how they could ship better ore than they do. But the system itself is wrong in principle. The administration of it may be as fair to the contractor as to the furnace, but this does not do away with the main objection to it, which is, that the same price is paid for ore that is barely usable as for ore that is really good. be denied that this objection is valid and that until it is removed the true principle underlying the valuation of ores can not be put into practice.

The second result from the system of purchasing ore by the ton and not on analysis is that the furnaceman cannot know that his ore to-day is of the same composition as it was yesterday and will be to-morrow. The purchase of ore on analysis does not necessarily condition regularity of stock, but it is a long step towards this most desirable end. It is more than probable that under it there would be a tendency towards the higher grades of ore, for these would be more profitable to the contractor than the lower grades.

The irregularity in the stock is one of the most serious obstacles with which the Alabama iron master has to contend, especially when he is using Red Mountain overs.

The most untiring vigilance is demanded in order that the entire make of the furnace shall not be injuriously It is of course the fact that a great deal of exaffected. cellent iron has been made in the State without calling into constant requisition the services of a chemist. this is no more than saying that many a case of illness has been cured without the care of a regular physician. We venture the assertion that even under the present insufficient system a lower cost account for the making of iron would be shown by the companies employing chemists than by the others. By far the greater amount of iron now made in Alabama is the product of companies with well equipped laboratories, and some of the most important sales of iron ever consummated in the State were, to a great degree, brought about by the fact that the laboratory could be depended upon not only for the inspection of the product, but also and particularly for the inspection of the stock.

Uniformly good iron can not be made at a uniformly low cost with irregular stock, and variations in the cost of the iron are to a considerable extent due to variations in the composition of the raw materials. Pay close attention to what goes into the furnace and tapping hole will take care of itself. It is a poor policy to fill the furnace with almost anything that may be to hand and trust Providence to look after the cast-house.

There is nothing in the nature of the ores used that forbids their sale on analysis, and as this system is already applied to nearly all the flux used, and to a not inconsiderable quantity of coke and ore, the extension of it would not appear to offer insurmountable difficulties. The greater part of the cost of making iron is borne by raw materials. The quality of these materials, therefore, and their regularity of composition are of vital importance. As respects composition, there is a

point beyond which it is not possible to make iron profitably, no matter what the price of the materials may be. How low this point may be will depend, ceteris paribus, upon the difference between the cost of the iron and its selling price. When this difference is considerable, as was the case in this State ten or fifteen years ago, iron may be made at a profit from very inferior materials. But when the margin of profit is narrow, as has been the case of late years, the use of inferior materials becomes impossible. With increasing competition and a narrowing selvage of profits, the necessity for using better and better ore becomes more and more pressing. To keep the furnaces in blast and avert disaster from the district, it may happen that the price of ore will fall below the figures at which it can be mined profitably, unless the operations be conducted on a very large scale and long time contracts can be made, assuring a steady output for a number of years. Under such conditions some concessions may be made by the furnacemen in respect to quality, but at the same time they would be warranted in holding out for uniformity of composition. would be inclined to consider the uniformity of composition as more important than the quality, provided always that this would not entail too much handling of stock per ton of iron made. When ore is sold for stockhouse delivery at a fraction over a cent per unit of iron, it would seem that no further reduction in price could be expected.

Under all circumstances, except such as embody the sale of the ore at so much per unit of iron, there will be complaint by the furnaceman that the ore is not as good as it might be, and it will be met by the miner with the assertion that it is as good as it can be at the price paid for it. This may, indeed, be true, but at the same time it is not to be hastily concluded that for more money the

miner is willing to guarantee better ore. 'For the most part his endeavor is to get the largest possible returns from the smallest possible outlay, a resolution in the highest degree laudable but apt, at times, to cause more or less friction as to shipments. To him a ton of ore is a ton of ore. It weighs 2,240 pounds, and whether it contains fifty per cent. of iron or forty-five he receives the same pay. But to the furnaceman, who has to consider the amount of iron he can get from that ton and the ease with which he can do it, the question is of another kind.

There is a side of the matter not yet touched upon, but which can not be neglected. If the higher grade ore only be mined, the exhaustion of the deposit is certainly set forward. It rarely happens that all of a deposit is high grade ore, and if only the best be in demand one has to cut his cloth to suit the pattern. The miner may have incurred large expense in opening the mine and in equipping it with proper machinery under the expectation that his output would be profitable to him. be restricted to a certain portion of the ore and this be below the amount required to yield a profit on the investment, he would be subjected to hardships not tolerable under ordinary conditions. He is quite willing to encourage the belief that it is cheaper to use a large amount of low priced, low grade ore than to pay more for better ore of which not so much is used. minds of some whose opinions should be worthy of consideration the value of a fifty per cent. ore is proportional to the value of a forty-five per cent. ore, and they argue that as the lower grade material can be bought for fifty cents per ton, or 1.11 cents per unit of iron, the better grade material is worth proportionally more, or 55.5 cents per ton. They forget that the value of an ore increases very rapidly as one nears the fifty per cent.

mark. As a matter of fact, if a forty-five per cent. ore be worth fifty cents, a fifty per cent. ore is worth 83 cents, that is, it will cost as much to make a ton of iron from the one at 50 cents as from the other at 83 cents. Above fifty per cent. the difference becomes even more striking.

Attempts at improving the quality of the ores used in the State have been confined so far almost entirely to the brown ores, although it is possible to better the soft red ores to a very considerable extent also. A description of the methods in use will appear under each kind of ore, so that it is merely necessary here to direct attention to the matter in a general way.

The ore that most readily lends itself to processes of beneficiation, without any very heavy expense, is the limonite or brown ore. Occurring, as it does, as more or less isolated masses imbedded in clay, it was comparatively easy to devise machinery that would treat the entire mass of stuff, removing the clay by suspension in water and passing the cleaned ore over screens of appropriate sizes. In this matter the clay, unless it was of a very plastic nature, was removed from the ore, the wash water being collected in settling dams and again used, after the clay had been deposited. The process was crude at first and the ore was insufficiently cleansed, but of late years it had been much improved and can now be depended on to furnish fairly good ore from even the more tenacious clays.

At some establishments it has been customary to improve the brown ores still further by calcining the washed ore in open piles with wood or charcoal "breeze" as fuel, and, later, in gas fired kilns. In this manner the ordinary water is completely removed, and the combined water, which does not go off under a full red heat, to an extent depending on the temperature and the duration of the firing. Washed brown ore carrying 44 per cent. of iron has been greatly improved by calcining, the iron in the calcined ore being as high as 54 to 56 per cent. over a period of several months.

While it is now customary to wash nearly all the brown ore used in the State, but little calcining is done. The reasons for this practice will appear under the discussion of the brown ores, and it will be shown that unless the deposit is known to be large or the demands upon it not very exacting as to quantity, the erection of calcining kilns could not be expected to yield much return on the investment.

For improving the soft red ores several plans have been proposed, but none of them have worked their way into actual use on a large scale, although at least one of them may now be said to have passed the experimental stage. It was proposed to wash the lower grade soft red ores in such a manner as to remove the more ferruginous material from the more sandy portion and to recover the ore in setting dams. Some experiments were very successful as regards the possibility of concentrating the ore, but the large amount of water required at points where it was expensive to get and the impracticability of handling large quantities of damp ore that would certainly fall into the finest powder as soon as it was charged into the furnace have caused the investigation to be postponed.

During the last two or three years extensive experiments have been made with the hope of concentrating these ores magnetically. Two plans have been proposed. First, to render the ore magnetic by raising it to a full red heat in a properly constructed kiln and then passing a reducing gas over it so as to convert the ferric oxide into the magnetic oxide. Subsequent crushing and sizing would bring the ore into a condition in which

it could be treated over a magnetic separator, the sand, etc., being removed by centrifugal action.

The other plan for magnetic concentration of these low grade soft ores is to dry them thoroughly, crush and size and pass over a magnetic belt which will pick up the more ferruginous portions and allow the more sandy portions to fall away into suitable receptacles.

Both there processes will be described in the chapter on The Concentration of Ores.

On the whole, therefore, it may be said that in actual practice the only ores subjected to a process of beneficiation on a large scale are the brown ores. Practically all of the pig iron made in Alabama is obtained from native ores. In this respect the situation is quite the reverse of that found in Ohio, which with a pig iron production of 1,463,789 tons in 1895, and 1,196,326 tons in 1896, probably did not derive more than 3 % of it from native ore. The only ores brought into Alabama for any purpose are some brown ore from Georgia, a little "spathite" ore from Tennessee, and Lake ore for use as "fix" in the rolling mills.

The production and value of the ore mined in the State, so far as can now be ascertained, are given in the following table, compiled from the reports of Mr. John Birkinbine to the United States Geological Survey, Division of Mineral Resources, from the census returns and from independent sources.

TABLE III.

PRODUCTION AND VALUE OF IRON ORES IN ALABAMA AND THE UNITED STATES.

ALABAMA.			UNI	UNITED STATES.			
	Tons.	Value.		Per cent. of Tons.	Value.		
	1008.	Per Ton.	Total.	Pro- duc- tion.		Per Ton.	Total.
850	1,838	\$ 3.68	8,770	0.12	1,579,318	\$ 4.23	\$ 6,981,679
360	3,720	5.81	19,765			5.81	12,757,848
870	11,350		3 0.175		5.302,952	5.68	29.848,420
880	171,189	1.18	201,865		7,497,509	3 09	23,156,955
881	220,000		286,000		9,094,369	2.97	27,000,000
382	250,000		300,000		9,000,000	8 60	×2,400,000
383	385,000	1.20	462.000		8,240,591	8.00	24,750,000
384	420,000		320,000		8,200,000	2.75	22,550,000
385	505,000		505,000		7.600,000	2.50	19,000,000
383	650,000		624,000		10,000,000	2 80	28,000.000
387	675.000	0.96	848,000		11,300.000	8 00	83,900,000
	1,000,000	0.96	960,000		12,060,000	2.40	28,944,000
	1,570,000	0.96	1,507,200		14,518.041	2.30	33,351,978
	1.897,815	1.00	1,897,815		16,036 043	2.20	35,279,394
	058,589,1	1.00	1,986,830		14,591,178	2 10	30.641,473
	2,812,071	1.06	2,442,575		16,296.666	2.04	33,204,896
	,742,410	1.86	1,490,259		11.587,629	1.66	19.265,973
	,493,086	0.83	1,240,895		11,879.679	1.14	13,577,825
	2,199,390	0.80	1,759,512		15.957.614	1.14	18,191,679
	2,041,793	0.69	1.417,451		16,005,449	1.42	22,788,069
9 7 2	2.098.621	0.74	1.548.543	rr.8	17.518.046	1.08	18,953,221

For a number of years Michigan has held the first place as a producer of iron ore, Minnesota coming up from the 6th place in 1890 to the second place in 1894, 1895 and 1896.

It is not likely that Alabama's rank as third in the production of iron ore will be interfered with for some years.

She held the second place from 1889 till 1894, when she was surpassed by Minnesota, and Pennsylvania the third place until 1892 when Minnesota came up to the second place. It is not likely that the relative positions will be changed for some years. The immensity of the ' Mesabi ore deposits and the cheapness with which they are mined will, perhaps, keep Minnesota in the second place for the next two years, if indeed she does not push Michigan for first place within that time. Michigan does not produce much pig iron, the output being 132,-578 tons in 1897. Minnesota made no iron in 1894, nor in 1895, nor 1896. The difficulty of procuring good coke at that distance from the coal fields has hitherto prevented these States from converting their ore into iron. and the tendency seems to be more and more to reduce the cost of these ores to Illinois, Ohio, and Pennsylvania furnaces. But it is a wise man who prophesies concerning the iron trade in this day of rapid industrial changes. It would appear, however, that Alabama will have to face competition from furnaces much nearer than Michigan and Minnesota. It is just here that questions of transportation play the really vital part. So long as the rich Lake ores can be hauled to Ohio and Pennsylvania furnaces and converted into pig iron which can be sold profitably for half a cent per pound, the situation in Alabama will be one in which the cost of transporting the iron to market after it is made is the main question. With the Northern and Eastern furnaces the great question is the cost of gathering the raw materials into the stockhouse. In Alabama the great question is the cost of marketing the pig iron. With better ore, better coke, and better furnace practice it may be possible even in Alabama to reduce the cost of making iron, but the transportation companies will control the situation then as they do now, unless a closer union can be effected between the two interests.

According to the Iron Trade Review, Cleveland, Ohio, the Lake shipments of iron ore in 1892, were 8,545,313 tons; in 1893, 5,836,749 tons; in 1894, 7,621,620 tons; in 1895, 10,234,910 tons; in 1896, 9,916,035 tons, and in 1897, 12,457,002 tons. These figures mean that considerably more than half of the total amount of iron ore mined in the United States is transported by water to the vicinity of the furnaces using it. Were it not for this fact the enormous development that has been reached in the Lake regions, with respect to the mining of iron ore, could not have been attained within so short a time, if at all.

In order to exhibit the relation that Alabama sustains to the other iron ore producing states, in respect to the value of the ore mined, the following table taken from the reports of Mr. John Birkinbine to the U.S. Geological Survey, Division of Mineral Resources, is appended.

IV.
TABLE

a Total Valuation and Averag	and Average Value Per Ton of Iron Ore Produced in the United States in 1889, 1892, 1893, 1894, 1896, 1897.	er Ton 2, 1893,	of I ₁	ron Ore 1, 1896,	Prod 1897	nced in	the	United Sta	tes in
				1889. Valuation.	ng.	1892. Valuation.	g. tíon.	1898. Valuation.	3.
STATES.				Total.	Per Ton.	Total.	Per Ton.	Total.	Fer Ton.
Alabama			•	1,511,611	96 0	2,442,5	75 \$ 1 (81,490,256	8 8
Colorado			-	487,433	*	587.9	4	· 	•
Connecticut and Mass		:::::::::::::::::::::::::::::::::::::::	- - :	285,091	8	249,1	op •		•••
Georgia and N. Car			:	334,020 135,559	35	262,517		208,082	38
araland			: :	68.240	2 32	. 6	• 67		-
Michigan			:	15.800,521	2 70	16,587,5	21 2 2	8,611,192	~
Minnesota			:	2,478,041	2 87	3,080,8	ò	ଦା	
:	•		:	561,041	31	287.8	ä		2
Montana, N. Mexico & Utah	•••••••		- :	b. 269,164	တ	c. 97.1	63	ij	63
			:	1,341,543	တ	1.388,8	8	BE 909,456	21
ew York			-	3,100,216	67	2.379.2	9	~	87
Ohio			:	532,725	N	148,2	~ ≈		-
Pennsylvania			_	3.083.534	-	2.197.0	200	1.874.818	-
Tennessee			_	608,476	-	506	59 1	892.77	_
			_	19.750	-	20,8	0	25.98	-
Virginia & West Virginia			_	935,290	-	1.428.8	10	1.050.977	-
:			:	1,840,908	23	1,428,92]	-	81 584,094	-
•			T						

ned	
ntin	
-Continued	
	•
压	
TABLE	
4	
٤	

Alabama Alabama Alabama Colorady Conn. and Mass Georgia and N. Car Kentucky Maryland Michigan Michigan Missouri Mont., N. Mex., and Utah Missouri New York Connessee. Alabama	189f. Valuation	1897. Valuation.	ا ا ـــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــ
\$1,240,865 \$0 83 \$	Total. Per Ton.	Total.	Per Ton.
N. Car. N. Car	1,417,451 \$ 0 69	8 1.546.543 \$ 0	0 7
N. Car 11,191 2 35 166,228 0 95 154,379 1 27 1,191 2 35 1 28 1 28 1 28 1 28 1 28 1 28 1 28 1 2	524,915 2 43	485.009	20
N. Car 166,228 0 96 54,379 1 27 17,809 2 25 17,809 2 25 17,809 1 32 10,24,802 1 28 10,24,802 1 28 105,236 1 28 105,236 1 28 105,236 1 28 105,236 1 28 105,236 1 28 105,236 1 28 105,236 1 28 105,236 1 128 1	63.286 2.32	i. 56.141	24
x, and Utah	150,018 0 86	166,704	0 81
17,809 2 25 16,844 895 1 32 10, 2,165,802 0 73 5,165,802 0 73 6,165,802 0 73 6,165,802 0 73 6,165,802 0 6,165,802	28,256 1 27	12,464	0
x, and Utah	23,004, 2 09	23,000	2
x, and Utah	143,918 1 78	8,347,615	~
x, and Utah	_	4,029.077	0
x, and Utah. — 6. 67,538 1 52 g. 688,056 2 05 308,456 1 63 65,792 1 12 65,792 1 21 22 88,005 0 98	2	900	0
688,056 2 05 308,456 1 63 65,792 1 12 65,792 1 21 22 88,005 0 98 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1	96,486 2 16	j. 67,922	1 7
396,456 1 63 65,792 1 12 643,459 1 21 288,005 0 98	?	491,838	6
65,792 1 12 643,459 1 21 288,005 0 98 1 1 5 1 0 75 h	37	642,838	1 9
288,005 0 98 11 5 1 0 7 5 1	72,019 1 23	64,235	-
288,005 0 98 11 E 91 0 7 3 h	-	851,078	
11 E91 0 75 h	C	479,485	0
	0	10 870	œ
873.305 1 45 1	_	974,031	
320,518 0 92 1	,071,511 1 78	703.770	1 2

CHAPTER II.

THE ORES: SPECIAL DISCUSSION.

THE HEMATITES.

In the discussion of the hematite ores we shall have to exclude the brown hematites as they properly belong to the limonites, although often mis-called by the former name. The limonites are locally termed "brown ores" and the output is about 25 per cent. of the total ore production of the State. They will be discussed under their proper heading.

The hematite ores are, for convenience, classed under two heads:

First, the soft red ores, carrying but little lime and Second, the "hard red" ores carrying from 12 to 20 per cent. of lime and in many cases self-fluxing, that is, they carry enough lime to flux the silica contained in them.

In order that a clear understanding of the matter may be had at the outset the following brief description of the geological and topographical feature of the deposit of hematite ores so largely used in the State is given here.

They belong to the Clinton formation of the Silurian, which extends with some breaks, from the middle portion of Alabama to the northern part of Maine. They are overlaid by chert, sandstones, and clays, the overburden at places reaching a depth of forty and fifty feet. The seams now worked vary in thickness from 3 to 25 feet, run in a north-east direction and dip towards the south-east at angles varying from 15 to 22 degrees, the dip increasing as one goes towards the south-west. For

the most part they occupy the crests of the hills, the outcrop forming a striking and persistent feature of the landscape for several miles in the vicinity of Birmingham.

The Soft Ores.

As a rule, to which, however, there are some important exceptions, the outcrop is "soft red," a term of comparative significance only as the ore is quite firm and has to be won by regular blasting operations. It is soft as compared with the limey or "hard red" ore. The soft ore may extend from the outcrop for a distance of 300 feet on the dip, depending on the thickness and imperviousness of the cover, although the hard ore comes to the surface at more than one place.

In winning the soft red, the overburden is removed and the ore mined, at day, by benches. Under coverthe ore becomes limey and hard and is mined from inclines on the dip by drifts and slopes.

The soft ore is the hard ore with the lime removed by atmospheric influences and is richer in iron the poorer it is in lime. When the overbruden is stripped off there is found a seam of ore quite soft and seemingly disintegrated, of a deep red or purple color, the so-called "gouge." It may be only a few inches thick but often runs to 24 and even 36 inches, and comprises generally the best part of the ore. Underneath this begins the more solid ore diminishing in content of iron according to the vertical depth. The best quality of "gouge" will carry 52 per cent. of iron while ten feet below its line of demarcation the iron falls to about 46 per cent. Between the "gouge" and the ore proper there is often a thin seam of yellowish clay, which, however, is by no means constant in strike. In the more solid ore, be-

neath the "gouge," there are seams of the same clay, sometimes as much as two inches thick but for the most part not above half an inch thick. In the early days of iron making in the Birmingham district it was the custom to mine 15 to 20 feet of the soft ore and to send the whole material to the furnace. Of late years, however, the mining has been restricted to ten feet, including the "gouge" as it was found that below this depth the ore rapidly became siliceous and unfit for use. Taking the content of metallic iron in the "gouge" at fifty per cent, as mined, the loss in iron according to vertical depth, is about one-half of one per cent. per foot. This would bring the iron in the first ten feet of the seam to forty-five per cent. and in the next ten feet to forty per cent. A large number of analyses extending over several years show that when the mining is limited to the ten foot mark the iron content is a little over 47 per cent. in the ore as mined, i. e., with seven per cent. of water, and including the "gouge." The rapid increase of the silica in the ore below the ten foot mark is shown by the fact that to get even 47 per cent. of iron in the upper ten feet from one-fifth to one-third of it must be composed of the "gouge," with its 50 per cent. of iron.

The following successions of materials has been observed at East No. 2 mine on Red Mt. south of Grace's Gap, and about 4 miles from Birmingham. The overburden here was 24½ feet thick, and was removed before any of the ore was mined. In places the overburden is not so heavy, and in other places it is heavier. There is no general rule in regard to the thickness of the overburden or its nature. Within two miles of this locality towards the southwest the overburden is a great deal thicker, and of a different character.

SECTION I.

VERTICAL SECTION AT EAST NO. 2 MINE, RED MT. SOFT RED ORE.

	Ft.	In.
Soil and red clay	6	0
Sandstone	3	0
Clay	0	1
Sandstone	1	0
Clay	0	2
Ore	0	6
Clay	0	2
Ore	0	$3\frac{1}{2}$
Clay	0	1
Ore	0	4
Clay	0	4
Ore	0	4
Clay	0	1
Ore	1	1
Clay,	0	2
Ore	0	10
Clay,	0	1
Ore	0	$2\frac{1}{2}$
Clay,	0	$\frac{1}{2}$
Ore	.0	1/2
Clay	0	1
Ore	0	2
Clay	0	1
Fine grained ore	0	2
Clay	0	2
Fine grained ore	1	4
Slate	0	‡

IRON MAKING IN ALABAMA; THE HEMATIT	ES.	39
Fine grained ore	0	5
Clay	0	1-
Fine grained ore	0	7
Slate:	0	1.
Fine grained ore	0	4
Slate	0	2.
Sandy ore	0	1
Slate	0	1.
Sandy ore	0	2
Slate	1	0 .
Sandy ore	0	6
Slate	0	1
Sandy ore	0	7
Slate	0	1
Limy ore	0	2
Slate	0	1/2
Limy ore	0	2
Slate	0	1
Limy ore	0	8.
Clay	0	1
Sandy ore	0	6
Slate	0	3 .
Sandy ore	0	3
Slate and sandy ore	0	6
Sandy ore	0	1 '
Clay seam	0	1
Sandy ore	0	3
Slate	0	1
Sandstone	0	6
Good ore	10	0
Poor ore	12	0
	_	<u></u> *
Yellow slate bottom	46	7

The occurrence of thin seams of limey ore above the

big seam of soft ore is noteworthy, as also thin seams of sandy, lime-free ore and limey oreare interstratified. being separated by thin partings of slate. It is also remarkable that the fine grained ore carries much less phosphorus than the ordinary soft ore of coarser texture, and the limey ore. Whatever phosphorizing agencies were at work when these ores were deposited, or subsequently, they do not seem to have affected all the ore alike. For instance, the ordinary, medium and coarse grained soft ore carries generally from 0.30 % to 0.40 % of phosphorus, but the fine grained ore carries not more than one-half this amount, and has been found with only 0.10 %. Furthermore, there is a 2 to 3 foot seam of soft ore, near Village Springs, 20 miles northeast of Birmingham, that carries 5.40 % of phosphorus in one place and 2.30 % in another. At Lone Pine Gap, opposite Birmingham. soft red ore has been found with 46 % of iron, and 0.06 % of phosphorus. In any one particular kind of ore the phosphorus appears to be of uniform distribution, but in the same vertical section where thin seams and thick occur, where fine grained and coarse grained ore is found, different amounts of phosphorus are met with. The matter is chiefly of scientific interest, but has not been fully investigated. It must not be supposed that the succession of material, as already given, is always the same. Within 2 miles of East No. 2, towards the southwest at the Fossil mines quite another arrangement may be seen. the exception of the limey ore, which does not appear in the overburden at the place examined, the materials are the same, but the succession and the development are The object of the mining at both places was the same, viz., to win the soft red ore. At East No. 2 the overburden wast 24½ feet thick, at Fossil it was 66

feet, the dip of the ore at East No. 2 was 19 degrees to the southeast and at Fossil 22½ degrees.

The thickest single stratum at East No. 2, above the ore was 3 feet of sandstone, while this material had increased in thickness to 26 feet at Fossil. At East No. 2 again the overburden was composed of no less than 56 separate strata in the 24½ feet, while at Fossil, in 66 feet there were also 56 separate strata. The fine grained ore and the limy ore in the overburden at East No. 2 are lacking at Fossil. It was difficult to get the vertical section at Fossil, as the writer had to be let down with a rope alongside the face, but it is thought that it is approximately correct.

SECTION II. VERTICAL SECTION AT FOSSIL, RED MOUNTAIN, SOFT RED ORE.

	FT.	In.
Soil and red clay	4	0
Sandstone	26	0
Clay	0	2
Sandstone	1	4
Clay	0	2
Sandstone	1	2
Clay	0	1
Sandstone	1	7
Clay	0	1.
Sandstone	2	2
Clay	0	6
Sandstone	1	1
Clay	0	1
Sandstone	0	. 8
Clay	0	7
Sandstone	1	4
Clay	0	8
Sandstone	2	0
Ore	2	0
Sandy ore	3	0
Clay	0	3
Sandy ore	1	6
Clay	0	2
Sandy ore	1	0
Clay	1	0
Sandy ore	0	3
Clay	0	3.

1	Fт.	In.
Sandy ore	1	0
Clay	0	3
Ore	0	9
Clay	0	2
Sandy ore	0	1
•	0	6
Clay	0	2
Sandy ore	•	2 3
Clay	0	_
Ore	1	0
Clay	0	2
Ore	0	9
Clay	0	1.
Ore,,	0	2
Clay	0	5
Ore	0	5
Clay	U	8
Ore	0	8
Clay	0	6
Sandy ore	0	2
Clay	0	1
Sandy ore	ŏ	ī
Clay	Ō	ī
Sandy ore	0	4
Clay	0	2
Good ore	2	0
Clay	0	5
Ore	0	6
Clay	0 3	2 0
Good ore	ა 0	1
Good ore	6	4
Clay	1	5
Good ore	9	ŏ
Intermixed ore and clay	6	o'
Yellow shale bottom	ð.	l ft.

In Vol. XV. 10th U. S. Census, Mr. A. A. Blair gives some very detailed analyses of the soft red ore used in the Birmingham district. An average of those quoted is herewith given:

S	
	asis %
Silica	13.66
Sulphur	0.11
Phosphorus	
Alumina	
Lime	1.26
Magnesia	0.37
Manganese protoxide	. 0.30
Iron protoxide	. 0.32
Iron peroxide	75.05
Carbonic acid	0.08
Carbon in carbonaceous matter	0.03
Water of composition	1.62
Metallic iron, 52.87 per cent.	99.36
Specific gravity 4.	
This average shows a greater amount of alumir	a and

This average shows a greater amount of alumina and metallic iron, and much less silica than is usually the case with this class of ore.

An average analysis of stock house samples shows:

		Dry.
Iron	47.24	50.80
Silica	17.20	18.50
Alumina	3.35	. 3.60
Lime	1.12	1.20
Water	7.00	

For practical purposes it is not necessary to go so fully into detail, and it is customary to determine merely the insoluble matter and the iron. With a few ores of this class which carry unusual amounts of alumins this ingredient is also determined. But for every day practice

and with slags of 33 to 36 per cent. silica the alumina is considered as silica and reported with it as "insoluble." It is a fortunate circumstance that the soft red ores. when finely ground, yield their iron to acid solution. without fusion, the insoluble residue being of a creamy white appearance and carrying seldom more than 0.20 per cent. of iron. For blast furnace purposes and where the ore is not sold on the unit system the easy solubility of the ore is a point of great importance, especially when many analyses must be made within a short time. About one-half of the alumina present goes into solution with the iron but may be neglected under the conditions that obtain in the district with respect to the variation in the composition of the cinder. In calculating furnace burdens the error arising from neglecting the alumina and reckoning it as silica is comparatively slight, as the ratio between the silica and the alumina is as 1 to 0.87.

The insoluble matter in most of the soft red ore as used in the State is 23 per cent., and the iron 46 per cent., with water at 7 per cent. The ordinary ratio between the metallic iron and the insoluble matter varies from 1 to 1.50 to 1:2. To illustrate.

Water 7%.

	Insolub	ĺe.
Iron	. Matter.	
	4035.00	
	4133.00	
	4231.00	For each 1 per cent.
	43 . 29 . 0 0	increase in the iron
	4427.00	the insoluble matter
	45	falls 2 per cent.
	4623.00	
	4722 .00 ^{<}	
	48	
	4919.00	For each 1 per cent.
	5017 .50	increase in the iron
	5116.00	the insoluble matter
	52	falls 1.50 per cent.
	53	
	54 11.50	

It is not necessary to carry the list further, as the supply of fifty-four per cent. soft red ore is limited. not claimed that this ratio is absolutely correct, but a large number of analyses substantiate its reliability for ordinary purposes. The ratio from 40 iron through 46 iron is as 1:2. Beginning with iron 47 and insoluble 22, the ratio appears to be nearer 1:1.50 than 1:2, for with iron 48 the insoluble matter is about 20.50. It may, therefore, be said with a fair degree of accuracy that a soft red ore carrying 40 per cent. of iron may be expected to contain 35 per cent. one with 45 per cent. of iron 25 per cent. and one with 50 per cent. of iron 17.50 per cent. of insolute matter. There are, of course exceptions to this rule and it does some times occur that an ore with 46 per cent, of iron will be found to carry 22 per cent. and one with 48 per cent. of iron will have 21 or 22 per cent, of insoluble matter. But on the whole the fact remains that an ore with 45 per cent. of iron will carry 25 percent. of insoluble, and one with 50 per cent. of iron from 17 to 18 per cent., and the list may be used as an approximation to the truth.

In texture, the soft red ore is a mass of minute siliceous pebbles held in a ferruginous cement. The pebbles are seldom larger than a No. 4 shot, and are frequently much smaller. They are all more or less rounded and stained reddish-brown. The cementing material is softer than the pebbles, and on sizing even a very lean ore the material passing a screen of fifty meshes per linear inch is much richer in iron than the material remaining on a 10 or a 20, mesh screen. A soft red ore of 40 per cent. iron, on being ground to pass a ten mesh screen, will yield through a fifty mesh 53 per cent. of iron, and the amount passing the 50 mesh screen is from 25 to 30 per cent. of the ore, by weight.

So far as concerns their physical structure, this is one

of the points of differentiation between the soft red and the so-called brown ores, for these, on being sized, show a steady loss of iron the finer the screen. The fact of increasing richness in iron the finer the screen renders the concentration of the low grade soft red ores much simpler than would otherwise be the case, as the "fines" can be briquetted without further treatment, and the troublesome question of handling them becomes comparatively easy. The rounded form of the more siliceous pebbles also occasions less wear on the shutes, screens, and conveyors; a point of no little moment in concentrating works.

The better grades of the soft red ore do not occur at every point on Red Mountain, nor is it possible to mine even ten feet profitably everywhere along the ridge. It is frequently the case that the inferior ore sets in, as the saying is, "at the grass roots," and even the richer "gouge" is sometimes absent. Mining operations can not be undertaken without careful prospecting and many analyses, for the difference between a fairly good ore and one that is not passable is often so slight as to deceive even the most experienced man who grades merely by the eye. After having become accustomed to a particular kind of ore, one may judge of its quality by the appearance with a reasonable degree of accuracy. While for the most part the soft ores are of the same general texture and color, it not infrequently happens that serious mistakes may be made unless the services of a chemist are called into requisition. When freshly mined the ore is of a deep red color, inclining to purplish red in the richer portions, but on drying there is assumed something of a brownish tint. For ordinary stockhouse delivery the ore contains on the average 7 per cent. of hygroscopic water, which, owing to the coarse-grained nature, soon dries out under cover.

In the early days of iron making in the Birmingham district, before the real value of the limy or hard ores was generally accepted, the furnace burden was composed almost entirely of the soft ores. Of late years. however, the tendency is decidedly towards a greater and greater proportion of the limy ore, the proportion rising at times to above 90 per cent. of the ore burden. still to some extent a mooted question as to the relative reducibility of the two ores, but a careful investigation of the subject would, we think, show that in this respect the limy ore has the advantage. When the soft ore descends into the zone of reduction in the furnace, it does so without losing its firmness of texture. Even after it has become red hot, or white hot, it maintains its shape, except as this may be changed by friction during the descent. The reducing gases act upon it in the lump, and if the lumps be of considerable size the reduction to metallic iron may be delayed and the ore may appear before the tuyeres.

The case is quite otherwise with the limy ore. The lime is present as carbonate, (except such as may be combined with the phosphorus as phosphate of lime, an amount rarely exceeding 0.50%,) and when this reaches a point in the furnace at which its carbonic acid begins to come off, the ore begins to fall to pieces. The friction of the other materials aids this tendency quite as much as, and perhaps, more than in the case of the soft ore. The reducing gases can and do have a greater ore surface to work on and the result is that for a given weight of coke and a given composition of the gas there is greater reducing action. The soft ore is more fusible than the limy ore, but this does not necessarily mean that it is more easily penetrated by the reducing gases within the furnace. On the contrary a fused crust on

the outside of a piece of soft ore interposes considerable opposition to the passage of the gases, and as this crust becomes thicker and thicker the gases penetrate with more and more difficulty. In the case of the limy ore as soon as it begins to part with its carbonic acid it begins to disintegrate, and this very fact of disintegration enables it to receive to better advantage the reducing power of the gases.

In comparing the two ores another circumstance mustnot be lost sight of, and that is the intimate commingling of the ore and the lime that is to flux it. This is a distinguishing characteristic of the lime ores. It would be impracticable to effect by artificial means such an intimate mixture of ore and lime as Nature has already provided in these ores. This circumstance is of the greatest importance in any discussion of the relative value of the soft and the lime ores, for while these latter require a higher heat for fusion they are not therefore to be considered less easily reducible.

The reducibility of an ore depends far more upon its permeability or porosity than upon its fusing point. For the most part the loss of energy in a furnace is chargeable to lack of reducing power rather than to lack of fusing power.

The tendency now is more and more towards the use of the limy ores; for the enormous demand that has been made on the better quality of the soft ore within the immediate vicinity of Birmingham has begun to make itself felt.

Three courses of action may be open: First, the increasing proportion of limy ore in the burden may induce the furnacemen to look towards the use of eighty or ninety per cent. of it, the difference being made up with soft and brown ore. Second, other sources of soft ore may be utilized. Third, the lower grades of the soft-

ore, now remaining in the ground, may be concentrated and made to take the place of the ore that has been removed. It is not thought that the proportion of brown ore used will be materially increased.

Under the existing conditions it would appear advisable to begin at once to increase the proportion of limy ore used, so as to establish on the basis of wider experience the economic relation that this burden would sustain to former practice, or to push the work of concentrating the lower grades of soft ore to some definite result.

The experiments on concentrating soft ore, to which some allusion has already been made, showed the possibility of taking an ore of 40% iron and 35% silica and bringing the ore to 57% and the silica to 15%, on the average. In this process two tons of raw ore were required to make one ton of concentrates. The matter is fully discussed in Chapter VII on the Concentration of Low-grade Ores.

The Limy, or so-called Hard Ore.

The ore sets in sometimes at the outcrop but much more frequently it is found only under cover and is the continuation of the soft ore in the direction of the dip. For distances varying from nothing to 300 feet on the dip the ore is soft, then the hard ore begins and continues to depths not yet ascertained but certainly very considerable. In other words, as has been already stated, the hard ore, which originally appeared at the surface, has been deprived of its carbonic acid by atmospheric influences and converted into soft ore along the dip to varying depths, the lime having been removed by leaching. Relatively the same differences that are to be observed in the soft ore from various places are also found in the hard ores. There are points along the

mountain where the minable seam of soft ore is better . than at others, and there are places where the hard ore is better than at others.

On a vertical section of the soft ore the content in iron decreases downward, the rate being about one-half of one per cent. per foot. The rule holds good for the hard ore on a vertical section. The mining on the big seam of soft ore is now confined for the most part to the upper ten feet, the mining on the hard ore is also the same, and below the ten-foot mark the hard ore also becomes too siliceous for economic use. The hard ore derives its value from two circumstances, first there is a great deal more of it than of the soft ore, because it exunds to very considerable depths, and second because of the intimate admixture of carbonate of lime with the ferruginous material. The best hard ore carries more lime than is required to flux its silica, while in the ordipary grades the ratio of one of silica to one of lime is generally conserved. When this is the case the ore is termed "self fluxing" and in burdening a furnace exclusively with hard ore of this type it is not necessary to add limestone to flux the ore. When the burden is composed of hard and soft ore, or of hard and brown, or of hard, soft, and brown the amount of limestone to be added is calculated from the silica of the ore other than hard, the silica of the fuel and of the stone itself. The increase in the use of hard ore would tend to diminish the consumption of limestone by an amount represented by the limestone in the ore and if a strictly self-fluxing ore were used the consumption of limestone would be greatly diminished. There is a kind of hard ore, termed semi-hard, which contains from one-third to one-half of the lime in typical hard ore, but of this sort very little is used, and it is not mined regularly.

Within the last three years the use of crushed hard ore

has become quite common in the Birmingham district. The soft ore does not lend itself readily to crushing unless thoroughly dry. With the amount of water it usually contains it becomes somewhat like clay in the crusher, i. e. more or less gummy, and the machine soon becomes choked.

A general average of the hard ore used shows:

	PER	CENT.
Water		. 0.50
Metallic Iron		.37.00·
Silica		.13.44
Lime		.16.20
Alumina	••••	. 3.18
Phosphorus		. 0.37
Sulphur		. 0.07
Carbonic acid		.12.24

Adding the alumina and the silica together we have for silica plus alumina 16.62%, the lime is 16.20%, and the ore may be termed self-fluxing. It cannot be said that all of the hard ore used is self-fluxing, as some of it contains 5% more of lime than of silica plus alumina. Taking a general average, however, of analyses of all kinds of hard ore extending over several years this orecarries enough lime to flux the silica plus alumina. may be urged that aluminous soft ore needs silica as a flux for the alumina, and this is indeed true. But we have to flux the silicate of alumina with lime, and it is merely a question as to whether all the bases of the burden shall be calculated as lime, and all the acids as silica, or whether we shall regard the silica plus alumina as requiring so much lime. In either case the type of slag to be made has to be considered, and for any one type the two calculations lead to the same result so far as concerns the consumption of limestone per ton of iron.

The question has been raised as to whether the hard ore, on the dip, may not gradually lose its content of iron and become a more and more ferruginous limestone until finally the iron will not exceed 20 or 25%. The matter is one of scientific rather than practical moment, and some information has been collected. Taking the iron in the soft ore at 47% at the outcrop, and in the hard ore at 37% 100 feet on the dip the rate of decrease for the iron would be one per cent. per hundred feet. This rate seems to be maintained at some localities, but at others it varies so that no rule can be given. This comparison is between the soft and the hard ore. When the hard ore begins it maintains a fairly uniform composition on planes extending in the direction of the dip.

As to the minimum amount of iron that a hard ore can carry and still be considered an ore, opinions may differ. But if the iron in the hard ore should fall to 25%, the lime increasing in the same proportion, it is not likely that it could be used. The silica and alumina appear to remain somewhat stationary, so that the question would be whether or no material carrying 25% of iron, from 16 to 20% of silica, and from 24 to 28% of lime can be profitably used. It will be many years, however, before this question will arise, and it is not necessary to discuss it now. It is bound up with geological and topographical considerations which are still in abeyance.

The beneficiation of the limy ore by calcining it is discussed in the chapter on Concentration of Ores.

THE LIMONITE, OR, SO-CALLED BROWN ORES.

As a rule these ores constitute the best material for iron making in the State. Practically all of the charcoal iron is produced from this class of ore, and although there has been of late years a marked decrease in the output of charcoal iron, following a general tendency throughout the country at large, the total amount made from 1872 to the close of 1897, was 1,000,000 tons.

The yearly amount of brown ore mined is about 26 per cent. of the total production of all kinds of ore.

The deposits do not occur in regular seams, except as the gossan of underlying pyritiferous veins which furnish very little of the ore used, but as pockets in the clay. These pockets are of greater or less extent, sometimes going down to 75 or 100 feet, or even deeper.

They do not appear to follow any known rule of occurrence, and each deposit has to be judged by itself alone. It is a common saying that no one knows much about a brown ore bank beyond the length of his pick. To-day one may be in good ore, to morrow there may be none in sight, and to know which way to turn one must know the particular deposit he is mining,

The ore is of two kinds, lump and gravel. There is no rule as to the proportion in which each may be present, even in the same 'bank.' The lump ore is generally better than the ordinary gravel ore unless this latter is carefully washed from adhering clay. And yet it often happens that the presence of chert, or sandy inclusions, in the lump ore, as also the clay-filling of the interstices and small holes, makes the lump ore objectionable. The lumps vary in size from that of the fist to large masses 'several tons weight.

The large lumps are broken by hand, if of unusual size by means of small charges of dynamite, and loaded on the car without further treatment. By far the greater amount of brown ore is comprised within the sizes of a pigeon's egg and a goose egg.

Excluding the large lumps, the method of mining is briefly as follows: The bank is cut away in benches, the entire mass being taken down either by hand, or The stuff is loaded on trams and consteam-shovel. veyed to ordinary log-washers, single or double as the case may be, where it is subjected to thorough disintegration and stirring in large excess of running water. The clay, &c., is removed by suspension in water, and is run into settling dams for the recovery of the water. The heavier particles of sand are screened out over 1 inch screens revolving in a mild current of water, and the washed ore delivered over the screens into the railroad cars, and sent to the furnaces. Where the clay holding the gravel is friable and does not 'ball' under the action of the washer, and where abundance of water can be secured, this method of preparing brown ore is fairly suc-There is great variation in the character of the clay, some of it being easily disintegrated and therefore yielding its ore readily, and some of it being extremely tenacious and putty-like. In this case there may be serious loss of the finer ore particles, the balls of clay picking them up, enwrapping them, and finally carrying them to the waste dump.

It is customary at some establishments to remove the clay balls by hand, boys being employed for the purpose. Jigging is resorted to but rarely, the results not warranting the additional expense.

A method of washing that has given good satisfaction is to discharge the trams from the 'bank' into a head-box in which play two powerful streams of water. The

lower end of the box, which is of triangular shape and inclined about 30 degrees, opens into a long wooden trough lined with castings of iron fitted snugly at the bottom. This trough in turn discharges into the washer at the foot of the hill.

The advantages claimed are contact of the material with water under pressure, and the better separation of ore and clay from the tumbling motion down the trough. Even the tenacious clays may, in this manner, be made to yield their ore. But if the clay be extremely tenacious, as is sometimes the case, even this mode of treatment fails to disintegrate it. In fact it rather tends to increase the 'balling' by carrying the material down an incline. The friable and easily disintegrated clays, on the other hand, are speedily removed in this process, and the washer is called upon merely to complete what has been already pretty well done. No washing system can succeed without plenty of water, and unsparing use of it. If the best results are to be reached there must be no half-handed and mistaken economy in the consumption of water, and as a large part of the water used is recovered in settling dams the loss of water is chargeable mostly to evaporation and seepage. The first can not be prevented, but seepage can be controlled by properly constructed dams.

The amount of material moved per ton of ore obtained varies within wide limits. It may be 1:1, 4:1, or 10:1. Even the same bank shows very considerable differences in this respect, so that no rule can be given. It is a matter that can not be determined before hand, and is liable to change from day to day. Variations in the composition of the ore from the same bank, while observable, do not, as a rule, offer serious obstacles to successful mining. A given bank is apt to afford ore of the me general composition, and variations in the compo-

sition of stock-house samples are to be explained by insufficient treatment in the washer, due to lack of water or changes in the nature of the clay.

Brown ore mining is attractive because of the higher price paid for good brown ore, but should be entered upon only after the most thorough examination of all local conditions.

The average composition of the brown ore of the State, stock-house delivery, is as follows:

DRY BASIS.

Silica 9.00
Alumina 3.75
Lime 0.75
Phosphorus 0.40
Sulphur
The amount of water it contains varies according to circumstances. Thus, if the washer be placed at a short distance from the furnace the water, not having had time to drain out, is more than if the haul were longer So also if the ore be not properly washed the clay retains water. Under a haul of 25 to 50 miles the ore, sampled from the cars in the stock-house, contains on the average 7% of hygroscopic water. Following is an average analysis of a good quality of brown ore:
Hygroscopic water
Combined water 6.00

 Metallic Iron
 48.54

 Silica
 11.22

 Alumina
 3.61

 Lime
 0.84

 Phosphorus
 0.38

 Sulphur
 0.09

Selected brown ore may carry as much as 56% of iron, on a dry basis, and at one establishment the ordinary ore as charged carries 53 %, after washing and calcining. The sale of brown ore on analysis has become the custom in the Birmingham district for outside ores. basis of sale is 50% of Iron, and 10% of insoluble matter, or silic, as the case may be. The price per ton is started, let us say, at \$1.00, for ore carrying 50% of iron, and 10% of insoluble matter. Then for each one per cent. above 50 % 5 cents per ton is added to the price. If the insoluble matter at the same time decrease 1%, being 9% instead of 10%, 2½ cents per ton additional is added. An ore carrying 51% of iron and 9% of insoluble matter would be worth \$1.075 per ton, and so on. If, on the contrary, the percentage of metallic iron should fall to 49%, 5 cents per ton would be taken off, and if at the same time the insoluble matter should rise to 11%, 2½ cents per ton more would be subtracted. Thus an ore carrying 49% of iron and 11% of insoluble matter would be worth \$0.925 per ton. The starting price is not always the same. It may be \$1.00, \$1.05, \$1.10 &c., according to circumstances, but the valuation of 5 cents per unit of iron, and 2½ cents per unit of insoluble matter is generally adopted. In this scheme no account is taken of hygroscopic or combined water, or of sulphur, phosphorus, or alumina.

The basis of valuation is the amount of metallic iron and insoluble matter. The ore may contain 5%, or 10% of ordinary water, yet no account is taken of it. It would be much better if a deduction could be made for all water above a certain percentage. although the condition of the weather, as in the case of heavy rains while the ore was in transit, might prevent satisfactory agreements.

The water a brown ore may contain is a small matter

compared with the clay it may, and too often does, contain. The ordinary water is easily enough evaporated in the upper part of the furnace, but the clay requires flux and stone for its removal.

Well washed ore, free from clay, seldom holds more than 4% of water, and the increase in the amount of water follows closely upon the increase in the amount of clay.

There is a circumstance in connection with brown ore that merits attention, not only because of its contradistinction to the soft red ore but also and particularly because of its bearing upon its improvement, whether by simple screening or by some magnetic process. It has been stated that even the lower grades of soft ore on being dried and crushed yield more metallic iron in the material passing a 50 mesh screen than in the coarser stuff. In such ores there is a marked increase in the iron the finer the screen up to and including a 50 mesh.

This is not true of the brown ore. The finer the screen, up to and including a 50 mesh, the poorer in iron is the material passing through.

Not only have laboratory experiments shown this but actual work on a large scale has substantiated the general truth of the proposition that on crushing brown ore, whether by machines or by the attrition of ore on ore in a kiln the fine stuff carries less iron than the coarse stuff. Attention is drawn to this matter because of the custom at some kilns to draw the ore over screens into the furnace-buggies. There is considerable loss of material in this practice, and it is not to be recommended unless the ore carries an unusual amount of clay, which, of course, is removed over the screens. It may happen that as much as 10 per cent. by weight is lost, even over a ½ inch screen. Some experiments were undertaken to

establish the actual loss, and how much iron was present in the various sizes of ore from a kiln.

Several hundred pounds were taken, the samples being drawn over several days and put together, so as to represent the ore fairly. The results of the investigation were as follows:

•	Iron	Silica.
Raw ore	.44.63	. 13.82
Calcined ore	.50.20	. 15.10
Calcined ore—		
On ½ inch screen (68 per ct.)	52.95	. 10.25
Through 1 inch screen (32 per ct.).	.49.30	. 15.90
On $\frac{1}{8}$ inch screen (77 per ct.)	.52.75	11.05
Through 1 inch screen (23 per ct.).	42.85	. 21.80
It can not, of course, be sait tha	t all brown o	res act
in this way, but the ore under exam	ination fairly	repre-
sented the second grade brown, as	nd it is like	ly that
other ores of the same class would g	ive results co	mpara-
ble to these.		

Screening over a ½ inch screen gave 68 per cent. on the screen, with, say, 53 per cent of iron, and 32 per cent. through the screen with 49.50 per cent. of iron. Screening over a ½ inch screen gave 77 per cent. on the screen with 52.75 per cent. of iron, and 23 per cent. through the screen with 42.85 per cent. of iron. Screening can not be recommended, except for clayey ore, and the clay should be removed in the washer. There is practically but little difference between the 'overs' on a ½ inch and ½ inch screen in respect of iron, while there is a difference of 9 per cent. in weight in favor of the coarser screen. The loss of ore through either screen is too large for profitable work, except under unusual circumstances requiring the use of the best ore obtainable.

MILL CINDER.

Another material used in the Birmingham district, as a source of iron, is mill cinder.

It is a product from puddling furnaces, and is worth from 90 cents to \$1.00 a ton, delivered.

The composition varies somewhat, as the following analyses show:

Equal parts, by weight, of heating furnace and puddle cinder; metallic iron, 56.59 per cent.

Equal parts, by weight, of cinder made with coal, cinder made with gas, and puddle cinder; metallic iron 51.33 per cent.

Equal parts, by weight, of flue and tap cinder; metallic iron, 50.08 per cent.

The average composition of ordinary mill cinder is about as follows:

	Per cent.
Metallic iron	50.00
Silica	
Alumina	1.50
Lime	0.50
Sulphur	1.50
Phosphorus	0.60

It is not used regularly, but in broken doses, as a "scouring" material.

BLUE BILLY, PURPLE ORE.

Residue from pyrite burners in sulphuric acid works. This material has been used in Alabama, having been purchased from the sulphuric acid factories in Atlanta, Pensacola, &c. It generally carries more than 60% of iron, but the content of sulphur is quite variable, and may be as much as 2.50%.

CHAPTER III.

THE FLUXES.

The material used for flux in the State is either limestone, dolomite, or a mixture of the two in varying proportions. It is now very largely sold on analysis, samples being drawn from each car received. The basis of sale is the percentage of silica, some of the contracts starting at 2.50 per cent. and others at 3.50 per cent. When the stone is sold on analysis it is customary to employ a sliding scale, as has already been explained under the brown ore. Suppose the base is 3.50 per cent. of silica. The scale is so arranged that for each quarter of one per cent. above 3.50 per cent., two-tenths of a cent per ton is taken off, and for quarter of one per cent. below 3.50 per cent. of silica two-tenths of a cent is added. Thus if the delivery price be 60 cents per ton for a 3.50 per cent. stone, and the silica should run to 3.75 per cent., the price would be 59.8 cents per ton, and if the silica should fall to 3.25 per cent., the price would be 60.2 cents per ton. If the silica should rise to 5 per cent, the price per ton would be 68.8 cents, and if it should fall to 2.00 per cent. the price would be 61 cents.

The average analysis of the limestone used in the state may be stated as follows:

Silica..... 4.00%

Oxide of iron and alumina 1.00

Carbonate of lime......94.60 Lime 53.00%

It not infrequently happens that the stone is much higher in silica than this average. Instances are on

record in which the silica was 8.00 per cent. In such cases the production of iron is attended with considerably higher cost than when the better stone is used.

Considerable shipments of limestone from Bangor have been made in which the silica was less than 0.60 per cent.

Until the last few years limestone was the only flux used. During the last two years the use of dolomite has largely increased. In the manufacture of basic iron intended for the open hearth steel furnace it was soon found that the use of dolomite was a decided advantage, especially in the elimination of sulphur. Whether this result was due to the fact that the dolomite carried only 1.25-1.50 per cent. of silica as against 4.00 for the limestone, or whether the presence of magnesia was of real benefit, so far as concerns the elimination of the sulphur, is still in dispute. The fact, however, remains that in the production of basic iron, sold on analysis under severe restrictions as to quality, only dolomite is used. Aside from its low silica content, the dolomite possesses the further advantage of great uniformity of composition. This is a point very much in its favor. My own experience with limestone in this state covers something like 22,000 cars, and with dolomite about 5,000 cars. The former is subject to considerable variation in respect to silica, while the latter, in so far at least as concerns the lump stone, is of remarkable uniformity. The highest amount of silica observed in the lump dolomite is a trifle over 1.50 per cent., the ordinary range being from 0.75 to 1.25 per cent.

Extensive deposits of both limestone and dolomite exist within eight miles of Birmingham. The haul for limestone is, however, about thirty miles, only the dolomite being worked within the immediate vicinity. So

far as my observation goes, the average composition of the dolomite used may be taken as follows:

Dolcito Dolomite.....

Silica...... 1.50 %-2.00 %

Oxide of iron and alumina 1.00%

Carbonate of lime......54.00% Lime 30.31%

Carbonate of magnesia. 43.00% Magnesia 20.71% The dolomite mined by the Sloss Iron and Steel Company at North Birmingham seldom carries as much as 0.40 per cent. of silica.

The proportion between the magnesia and the lime does not vary much from 1:1.50.

Both the limestone and the dolomite carry small amounts of sulphur, the maximum so far observed being 0.11 per cent.

As in the limestone quarries there are layers of siliceous material interfering with the quality of the material, so in the dolomite quarries there are ledges of almost pure silicia, white as porcelain. They seem to be flinty concretions occurring in more or less regular bands, from one-half an inch to three inches in thickness. It is customary to separate these flinty nodules from the stone by hand before it is shipped. They do not seriously interfere with the quality of the dolomite if care is used in the separation. Otherwise they are extremely objectionable.

The impure limestone is of a much darker color than the good stone, but the impure dolomite is generally much lighter in color than the remaining portion. There is a kind of dolomite that occurs in some of the quarries that is very deceptive to the eye. It looks not unlike coarse brown sugar, has the same damp appearance and glistens in the sunlight. To the hand it feels sandy, but on analysis it is found generally to be the best stone in the quarry. Some samples have given only 0.25 per

cent. of silica. Not all of this loose, sandy looking dolomite is good, however, for it sometimes happens that it carries more than 3.00 per cent. of silica, and one sample was found to contain nearly 4.00 per cent. It does not form a large proportion of the material in the quarry, and is mined and shipped with the other stone.

Both the limestone and the dolomite are quarried on the face, no underground work being required. Crushed stone or lump is shipped as occasion may demand.

The amount of stone used per ton of iron varies, of course, with the quality of the stone, with the nature of the ore and fuel, and, to some extent, with the grade of the iron required. The range is from 0.30 to 0.80. This subject will be discussed in the chapter on Furnace Burdens, which will be devoted to the general practice throughout the State, different types of burdens being selected with reference to the consumption of raw materials per ton of iron and the cost of the same.

No attempt has been made on any considerable scale to use calcined stone, whether limestone or dolomite, except in so far as the calcination of hard ore may be considered as an attempt to calcine the carbonate of limecontained in it.

It is necessary here merely to state the question in general terms. As has been already remarked, in the discussion of the hard ore, we have in this State an intimate mixture of oxide of iron, silica, and carbonate of lime. The best of it contains on the average 37 per cent. of iron, 13.44 per cent. of silica, and 15.45 per cent. of lime. The admixture of these materials is far more perfect than could be attained by any practical mechanical means, although some of the ore is not self-fluxing. This being the case we can ask ourselves if it is more economical to employ this ore, in which the flux is already so well mixed with the silica, than to use an

ore of far less content of lime and therefore requiring the addition of flux. At the first glance it would appear that it is better to avail ones self of whatever advantages Nature herself has conferred upon us in the way of an ore carrying its own lime. But the matter can not be settled out of hand and without careful investigation of all the data bearing upon it. From the standpoint of the furnace man, if he could depend on securing self-fluxing ore regularly, the matter resolves itself into the simple consideration as to whether he can make as much iron and as cheap iron in the one way as in the other. He may, indeed, go a step farther and ask if he make iron more cheaply in the one way than in the other. Having settled this, he has no further concern with the matter. If he can make iron more cheaply by using a greater and greater proportion of hard ore than by using an ore which requires the addition of extraneous flux, it is his duty to do it. This, however, is a onesided view. There are other investments in the State that must be regarded as well as investments in furnaces. How is it with the contractor for ore and flux? Would his business be hindered by the substitution of hard ore for stone? If his profit on the ore were the same as his profit on the stone, no great hardship would follow the increase in the use of the one and the decrease in the use of the other. But if it should happen that his profit in mining stone were greater than his profit in mining hard ore, and there should be such an increase in the consumption of hard ore as to destroy the value of his stone quarry, he would not be apt to appreciate the advantages of the change. In this respect this iron district differs from any other in the country, and the relations of stone to ore burden vary perhaps more widely than elsewhere. The ability of the furnaces to diminish at will the consumption of limestone, places them in

a very independent position. If the price of stone be too high, they can run on increased proportions of hard ore. If they succeed in obtaining the stone at reasonable cost, they take off hard ore and put on soft or brown. For instance, a certain coke furnace during a certain month in 1895 made about 5,000 tons of iron with an ore burden composed of 50.9 per cent. hard, and 49.1 per cent. soft ore. The total burden was as follows:

Hard ore	27.7	per cent.	
Soft ore	26.7	- 66	
Limestone	15.5	44	
Coke	30.1	• •	
1	00.00		
The consumption per ton of iron was	3:	•	
Ore	s (224	0 lbs.)	
Stone	•	•	
Coke			
4.54			
And the cost per ton of iron was, fo	r raw	materials	:
Ore		. \$1.32	
Stone		0.34	
Coke		. 1.83	

The consumption of coke per pound of iron made was 1.32 lbs., and practically all of the iron was of foundry grades.

Shortly before, the same furnace was running on 33.4 per cent. hard, 65.3 per cent. soft, and 1.3 per cent. brown ore. The total burden was:

Soft ore	. 33.1	44
Brówn ore	. 0.6	"
Limestone	. 16.9	"
Coke	. 32.4	4 6
	100.00	
The consumption per ton of iron, ever 4,600 tons were made, was, in		
Ore		2.20
Limestone	• • • • • • •	0.73
Coke		1.41
		-
		4.34

The cost per ton of iron was, for raw materials:

Ore					•										\$1.2 (3
Stone	• - •														0.43	3
Coke									_	_					1.83	₹.

\$3.52

The consumption of coke per pound of iron was 1.41 lbs., and in this case also practically all of the iron made was of foundry grades. In these two cases there was a saving of nine cents per ton of iron by increasing the proportion of hard ore and lessening the amount of limestone added. The ore cost six cents a ton of iron more than when the larger proportion of soft ore was used, so that the net gain was three cents per ton of iron, \$3.49 for the hard ore burden, and \$3.52 for the other.

But with the lesser amount of hard ore the furnace made 358 tons of iron more than with the greater amount. This has to be set to the credit of the soft ore burden.

Perhaps no positive conclusions can be drawn from

one or two instances, and as the whole matter will be fully discussed under Furnace Burdens, it may be best to defer any further remarks.

Enough, however, has been said in this chapter on the fluxes to direct attention to the importance of the considerations advanced. The future of the iron industry in the State depends not on any one circumstance or condition, howsoever vital it may seem, but upon the resultant of a number of forces, some of whose effects may be at the present but dimly foreseen. It is possible that the relation between hard ore and limestone, or dolomite, is one of these.

Mr. C. A. Meissner was the first furnace manager in the Birmingham district to make use of dolomite regularly and systematically. While manager of the Vanderbilt furnace he began to prospect for workable deposits of dolomite, and succeeded in locating and opening the quarries now belonging to the Jefferson Mining & Quarrying Co., about 2 miles from North Birmingham. This was the first quarry of dolomite opened and the first shipment: were made in 1890 to the Sloss Iron and Steel Company.

This quarry is still in active operation, and yields excellent stone. All of the output is taken by the Sloss Iron & Steel Company.

Following the successful operation of this quarry J. W. Worthington & Co. opened the Dolcito dolomite quarry along the same deposit towards the North-east. The Dolcito quarry was opened in July 1895, the first shipments being made about August 1st. to the Tennessee Coal, Iron & Railroad Co. This quarry furnished 425,000 tons of stone to the close of 1897, and has a fine equipment, power drills, wire-rope transmission from the face to the crusher, &c. It has a daily capacity of 500 tons of crushed stone and 500 tons of lump stone. The aver-

age analysis of the Dolcito dolomite has already been given.

From its North Birmingham quarry the Sloss Iron & Steel Company is now obtaining dolomite that averages less than 0.50% of silica.

After Mr. Meissner had shown that good dolomite could be obtained within the immediate vicinity of Birmingham and in almost any quantity. Mr. E. A. Uehling, manager of the Sloss Iron & Steel Company, took the matter up. In an article written for the Alabama Industrial & Scientific Society (see Proc. Vol. IV, 1894, p. 24) Mr. Uehling described at some length the nature of this stone, and compared its value with that of the ordinary limestone of the district.

This paper was published in full in the first edition, and from it is taken the following:

"In determining the value of a stone as a flux, it is not only necessary to deduct the impurities it contains, but in addition to that, as much of the base as is necessary to flux these impurities. What remains only can be considered as available flux, and has value in the blast furnace. To get at the available flux, we must deduct 2 per cent. from the carbonate of lime for each unit per cent. impurity in the stone. Taking the limestone at 96 per cent. of carbonate of lime and deducting from this 8 per cent. to take care of its own impurities, we have left for available flux 88 per cent. of carbonate of lime.

"As the average dolomite contains only 2 per cent. of impurities and 43 per cent. of carbonate of magnesia with 55 per cent. of carbonate of lime, we will have, after deducting 4 per cent. from the carbonate of lime, 51 per cent. of this material, and 43 per cent. of carbonate of magnesia.

Reducing the earbonate of magnesia to its equivalent in fluxing power of carbonate of lime, we have, because the fluxing powers of the two carbonates are to each other as 84 to 100,

$$\frac{43\times100}{----\times51--102.19}.$$

The relative values of the two available fluxing materials of the district are, therefore, to each other as 88 is to 102.19. That means that 88 tons of dolomite will do as much work in the tlast furnace as 102.19 tons of limestone. Put into dollars and cents, this means that if dolomite can be bought for 69 cents a ton, limestone is worth only 52 cents a ton; or if limestone costs 60 cents, dolomite is worth 69.5 cents a ton.

There is only one valid objection that can be brought up against the use of dolomite as a flux in the blast furnaces, and that is that magnesium has less affinity for sulphur than calcium has, and dolomite is therefore less efficient as a desulphurizer than limestone, to the extent that caustic lime is displaced by magne-ia.

This object, however, becomes quite insignificant where the ores are free from sulphur, as is the case in the Birmingham district. When a considerable proportion of hard ore is used in the mixture, its lime, in connection with what is contained in the dolomite itself, is ample to take care of the sulphur contained in the coke.

One-quarter to one-half dolomite has been regularly used in the Sloss furnaces for nearly two years, and, at intervals, as high as three-fourths have been put on with the best results. The ore mixture being half hard and half Irondale (soft) at the city furnaces, and from one-fourth to one-third brown with, generally, equal propor-

tions of Irondale (soft) and hard at the North Birming-ham furnaces.

The coke used contained considerably above the average amount of sulphur found in the coke of the district.

The iron was of as good quality as could have been produced with all limestone as a flux, and the furnaces have worked more regularly than they did prior to the use of dolomite. The assertion that the use of dolomite has a tendency to make light colored iron is not sustained by fact. Some of the most celebrated foundry irons are made with all dolomite as a flux. The writer had used it for years, while in charge of the blast furnaces of the Bethlehem Iron Company, prior to coming down here, and experienced no difficulty in keeping the sulphur within the required limits, even with ores containing as high as 1.5 per cent. of that element.

The Illinois Steel Co. are also using dolomite exclusively in their Joliet Works. They are doing very good work, and have no trouble with the sulphur whatever.

The deficiency of dolomite to carry off sulphur is probably very much exagerated. There are impure dolomites as well as impure limestones; but when of good quality and used intelligently and without projudice, it always gives good satisfaction. In addition to its superior fluxing power there is decidedly less tendency to 'hanging' with dolomite than with carbonate of lime."

We can not agree with Mr. Uehling that dolomite is a less efficient desulphurizer than limestone. Experience here with all kinds of burdens in the manufacture of basic iron, in which it was required that the maximum sulphur should be 0.050%, has shown the contrary. When limestone was used exclusively it was with difficulty that the specifications as to sulphur were met, and

was very much less than when dolomite was used exclusively. These conclusions are based on the analysis of some 1500 casts. Speaking with reference to the manufacture of low-silicon, low-sulphur iron if any one thing was abundantly proved it was that limestone failed to give any thing like such good results as dolomite, not only with respect to silicon, but also and especially with respect to sulphur. This whole matter was carefully worked over by the writer in an article on "The Manufacture of Basic Iron in Alabama," published in The Mineral Industry, Vol. V. 1896.

It may be regarded as practically settled that as a desulphurizer in the blast furnace dolomite is quite as efficient as limestone for ordinary grades of iron, and much more efficient for basic iron requiring unusually low-sulphur.

With respect to the effect of dolomite on the silicon of the silvery and the soft irons we are not prepared to make a positive statement at this time. By some the low silicon that has characterized these irons during the last two years has been attributed to the prevailing use of dolomite. And yet some furnaces that do not use dolomite at all are troubled in the same way.

The low silicon in the 'hot' irons may be due in part, at least, to the increasing amount of limy ore that is being used. A very basic slag requires a very high heat for perfect fusion, and it makes no great difference whether the lime is in the ore, or is added in the shape of limestone. The more basic the slag the greater the heat required to melt it, and the more pronounced the tendency towards exceeding the point at which the silicon enters the iron.

There is a point at which silicon fails to combine with iron because the temperature is not sufficient for the reduction of silica. May there not also be a point at which silicon fails to enter the iron because (a) the temperature is too high, or (b) the slag is too basic? If silica is deoxidized the resulting metalloid alloys with iron, and in the measure in which the deoxidation goes on in the same measure will high-silicon irons be produced.

Ten years ago when there was less limy ore used than is the case now, there was no special difficulty in making silvery and soft irons. The difficulty was in keeping the silicon down, for Mr. Kenneth Robertson informs us. (Trans. Amer. Inst. Min. Engrs., Vol. XVII, 1888-1889, P. 94 et seq.) that No. 1 Foundry iron carried 3.66% of silicon, while No. 1 Mill, which was also called No. 3 Foundry, carried 2.87%. Unfortunately Mr, Robertson does not give the analysis of the irons according to the burden on which they were made. He does say that 54.81% of the total make was foundry-iron, but analyses are what is needed for a discussion of this kind, not calculations as to the proportion of foundry grades made, for the grades included under this classification are not the same now as they were then.

It would require a great deal of labor to look over the records of those days with a view to a certaining the effect of the burden on the silicon content of the iron, if indeed the investigation would lead to any definite information, for chemical analyses were not then carried on with this purpose. There has not been very much improvement in this respect of more recent years, and even today chemists here are not expected to exa nine the furnace records. Still, enough information has been gathered to warrant one in saying that the tendency of limy ore burdens is towards decrease of silicon.

The subject is referred to here because it is not a mat-

ter of indifference as to whether the flux shall go in with the ore or be added as limestone.

In the light of the experience of the last two years it begins to look as if furnace managers would do well to examine into the effect of dolomite on the content of silicon, and to cultivate the laboratory more systematically. A chemist who is made to feel that he has nothing to do with the burdening of the furnace soon restricts himself to the merest routine work, and regards the questions of more lime or less lime, more hard ore or less hard ore, limestone or dolomite with an indifference born of repeated rebuffs.

In the chapter on Furnace Burdens there is given a blank form which has proved to be extremely useful. It may, of course, be modified to suit any emergencies. Properly filled out with additional information as to the amount and heat of the blast, silicon content of the irons &c., it would enable the chemist to be of far greater value to the furnace than he can ever be if regarded merely as an analyst whose business begins and ends with the grinding out of a certain number of results every If a chemist is worth anything at all he is worth trusting. If he can not be trusted with all kinds of information as to the working of the furnace he should not be trusted to make analyses, and unless he can know what goes into the furnace his knowledge of what comes out is of no use to him, and but little to any one else.

CHAPTER IV.

FUEL.

The fuel used in the blast furnaces of the State is coke and charcoal. There are no known seams of coal that could be used without coking, as is done in Ohio in this country, and in Scotland, particularly, abroad.

Coke.

There is, perhaps, no subject connected with the iron business that gives rise to more discussion than that of coke. There are so many different kinds made, and so great diversity among them in respect of chemical and physical properties, that it is almost a hopeless task to attempt to set the matter forward in a manner satisfactory to all concerned. In this State, which produces about 10 per cent. of the coke made in the United States, there is a very considerable difference in quality between the various grades of this fuel.

This chapter is not a treatise on coke, nor is it necessary to enter upon the subject beyond what is required to explain the situation.

Three kinds of coke are made here, from lump coal, run of mines, and washed slack, and each of these three may be 48 hr. or 72 hr. coke. Regarded in this way, and excluding mixtures, of which there may be endless variety, we have six different kinds to-wit:

48 hour— Lump, Run of mines, Washed slack, 72 hour— Lump, Run of mines, Washed slack. The ordinary practice is to use 48 hr. coke, and perhaps 90 per cent. of the coke is of this kind. The chief difference between the 48 hr. coke and the 72 hr. coke is in the strength, or the ability to resist abrasion and crushing, the latter having somewhat the advantage in this respect.

The following table gives the results of some experiments undertaken to establish the crushing strain of some of the principal cokes used for blast furnace and foundry purposes. The table given in the first edition of this book gave tests on coke made here in 1891–92. Since that time there have been many improvements, and it has been thought best to substitute a new table for the old one. The later results represent the present composition of the cokes, and in addition the composition of the ash. It is much to be regretted that all the Alabama cokes are not represented, but it has been impossible to secure the proper samples. Enough, however, is given to show the quality of some of the chief varieties of this fuel now used in the State.

		aniphur	0.16	0.14	٠. د د د	0.16	0.14	0.12	0.14		0.12	0.14	0.11	0.17	0.11	9.18	9	0	2.5	0.18	0.14
SLACK.	Авн.	Alag- nesia.	0.44	000	2 2 2 3 7	0.7.7	0 62	0.36	0.57		0.40	0.45	<u>0</u>	0 40	0 20	0 9	5. 04.	0.50	200	0.42	0.43
	ão.	Lime,	1.20	1.50	1.82	1.28	1.86	1.10	1.55		2.50	1.8	2.00	8 8 8	2.65	2.42	2.10	83.6	33.5	5.74	2.24
WASHED	COMPOSITION	-mulA .ani					35.92		34.41	SLACK.						23					28.28
200	Сом	Oxidelor Tron.	28.15	19.25	17.71	19.48	17.15	21.50	19 28							23 70					23.56
CREEK		Silica.	40 30	42.30	42.65	42.40	42.78	45.00	45 29	PRATT	44.00	44.50	44.60	43.80	43.74	4	9	4 :	4 :	43. 30.	44.17
BLUE		Sulphur.	0.00	880	26	8	0.87	1.10	\$	ASHED	1.05	2.0	0 88	0 68	0.85	86	3	8.0	200	3 5	0.96
From		.dsA	10.60	2: 2:	1.00	12.63	9.70	12.40	1 (55	*	11.20	11 60	10.80	2	23	9 10	200	8.6	9.5	3	9.16
MADE I		Strail Lbs. per f	380	9	960	88	675	487	474	From	587	200	240	6	575	<u>S</u>	*	86	25	3	\$
		Compre								ADE											
E COKE,		Volume of the contract of the	86.34	80.92	60.08	45.92	63.83	00.00	81-59	COKE M.	49 36	37 90	38.64	28.20	44 78	34.37	48.CS	20.04 20.04	₹: 2.5	67.88	41.49
BEE-HIVE	to s by s. amulo.		53.20	51.67	51.30	44 58	54.59	55.75	52 18	Вке-Ник (46.94	40.21	41.24	35.31	45.40	88.93	47.14	42.83	25.5	52 47	42.98
HR.	oñ ravity.	eurT iseq8 D	1.723	1 755	1.739	1.70	1.788	1.805	1 784	Ня. Вке	1.793	1.778	1.818	1.860	1.855	1 855	7.08.1	1.830	1.870	1.880	1.839
LE VI—48		ineraqqA iseqB D	908.0	0 848	280	0.952	0.335	0.842	0.853	48	0.951	1.062	1.060	1.198	1.013	1.133	C.887	0.046	1.14	0.804	1.048
TABLE		NO.	1			* rC	8	7	A verage.		90	6	10	11	12	13	14	16	<u>16</u>	17	Average

TABLE VII.

72 HR. BEE-HIVE COKE, MADE FROM WASHED PRATT SLACK.

No.	Apparent Spe- eiße Gravity.	Frue Specific Gravity.	Per ct. of cells by Volume.	olume of cells in 100 uarts by Weight.	Compressive Strain Lbs. per. sq. in.	Asb.	Sulphur.
18	1.108	1.848	37 6 0	82.60	550	18.10	0:90
19	1.131	1.881	89.80	35.30	57 5	18.20	0.95
20	1.057	1.821	41.98	39.72	537	8.70	1 34
21	1.013	1.855	45 40	44.78	5 7,5	11.80	0.92
2 2	0.701	1.810	46.41	48.00	725	9.10	1.10
23	1.217	1.861	84 63	27 28	550	6.50	0.98
24	0.971	1 891	48 68	50.06	675	8.80	1.05
25	1.155	1.890	38.60	83.40	450	7.40	1.15
26	0.967	1.810	46 54	48.11	700	7.70	1.00
27	1.071	1.818	40 94	88.22	600	9.40	1.04
28	0.862	1.850	53.30	61.80	481.	8.50	0.96
29	0.840	1.765	54 20	67.60	420	9.00	094
30	0.919	1.805	50.25	55 30	460	9.25	0.97
Aver.	1.008	1.838	44.48	44.77	558	9.34	1.02

48 h: . Disintegrated Pratt Nut. Not Washed.

,	i	:	1 1	l		
			55.34 49.62		11.55 14.02	1.30 1.40
 					12.7×	

72 hr. Disintegrated Pratt Nut. Not Washed.

88 34		2 508 2 542		84 25 53 10	55 0 587	10.50 10.30	1.20 1.25
Aver.	1 859	2.567	47.38	53.67	568	10.40	1.22 ~

TABLE VII-Continued.

48 hr. Washed and Disintegrated Pratt Slack.

No.	Apparent Specific Gravity.	True Specific Gravity.	Per ct. of cells by Volume.	Volume of cells in 100 parts by Weight	Compressive Strain Lbs. per sq. in,	Ash.	Rulphur.
85	0 996	1.850	46.10	46.20	650	10.10	0.98
36 ·	0.861	1839	56.20	69.40	400	10.30	1.00
37	1.000	1 805	44.40	44.10	575	10 30	1.03
88	0.862	1.695	49 12	56.96	700	10.70	1.08
89	0.828	1.818	46.00	45.50	500	9.00	0.96
40	1.100	1 850	40.30	86.60	675	11 20	1 10
41	0.920	1.630	44 20	48.80	625	9.90	1.00
Aver.	0.938	1.784	46 62	49.65	589	10 12	1.02

72 hr. Washed and Disintegrated Pratt Slack.

•		ī	1	1	1	i	
42	1.830	1.850	38.20	41.00	750	9 80	1.04
48	0.936	1.822	47.60	50.00	750	9.25	1.02
Aver.	1.143	1.836	42 90	45.50	750	9.27	1.03

Black Creek-48 hr.

	i I	·	ī		1		
. 44	0.900	1.84	46.20	52.00	400	3.90	0.79

Milldale (Standard C. & C. Co.,) 72 hr.

-	1	·	ī		1		<u> </u>
. 45	0.961	1.88	47.00	52.50	545	7.60	0.80

Jefferson C. & C. Co., Lewisburg.

Gas Carbon.

-							
							1
47	1.25	2.10	40.50	43.00	600	5.90	1.23

The analyses here given show that these cokes fall naturally into two main groups, characterized by the porosity (cell space) and the size of the cells. With regard to this principle of classification we have coke in which the percentage of cells by volume is just above 50, and coke in which the percentage of cells by volume is just above 40. To the first group belongs the Blue Creek coke, and to the second the Pratt coke. The figures given are in each case averaged from a number of determinations on separate prices, not less than 5, and in most cases 10. For 48 hr. Blue Creek coke made from washed slack the averages are:

Apparent specific gravity	0.853°
True "	
Per cent. of cells by volume	52.18
Per cent. of cells by volume	61.59
Compressive strain	
Ash	11.05
Sulphur	0.94

For 48 hr. Pratt coke made from washed slack the averages are:

Apparent specific gravity	1.046
True "	
Per cent. of cells by volume	42.96
Volume of cells in 100 parts by weight	41.49
Compressive strain	464 lbs.
Ash	9.16
Sulphur	0.95

There is a marked difference in these two cokes, the one exhibiting a large cell, and the other a small cell, while in strength they are about equal. For determining the specific gravities, and the cell space the method

first proposed by Dr. T. Sterry Hunt in 1863, and modified by Dr. F. P. Dewey was used with certain changes. Instead of using the air pump, which is indeed is not necessary, the samples were boiled in water for 16 hrs. and allowed to stand 16 hrs. in water before weighing. For the compressive strain one inch cubes were accurately cut from sound pieces of coke with a hack-saw, and a Star blade, using a miter-box. This was very tedious, and some of the cubes required as many as 6 blades. Coke is very destructive to steel saws. Perhaps the best tool would be one of the diamond wheels used in preparing specimens of rocks for the microscope.

In each case at least 3 cubes were cut, and care was taken to have them free of cracks and pieces of slate.

They were crushed in a standard Riehlé Testing Machine, operated by hand, and reading to 3,000 lbs. It was observed that now and then some cubes of 72 hr. and 96 hr. coke withstood more than 3,000 lbs. stress, but this does not often occur, and is immaterial as a coke testing 3,000 lbs. is certainly strong enough.

It must be understood in all discussions of the physical qualities of coke that great differences may be found in samples from the same oven, and indeed in samples from the same part of the oven. Too much importance should not, therefore, be laid upon such investigations, for one may very easily be mislead, and draw entirely erroneous conclusions. In connection with chemical analyses physical tests may be relied upon, in comparing one coke with another, to give fairly accurate data, but they should be accepted only if based upon a long series of determinations in which the conditions of manufacture are positively known. The size of the coal coked, the amount of water it helds, the rapidity of the coking process and its duration, the amount of water used in

quenching, and whether inside or outside watering is used are some of the factors to be considered. Within certain limits the chemical composition of the coal appears to be of less influence upon the physical qualities of the coke than the factors just mentioned.

The 72 hr. bee-hive coke made from washed Pratt slack does not differ materially from the 48 hr. except as to its strength, giving 558 lbs. as against 464 lbs. It is especially adapted for foundry purposes, the increase of strength being of greater benefit here than in the blast furnace. In respect of strength the 48 hr. unwashed, but disintegrated Pratt nut is much inferior to the 72 hr. The disintegration of Pratt nut coal, unwashed, and subsequent coking, whether for 48 hrs. or 72 hrs. appear to yield a coke of about the same percentage of cells by volume as the 48 hr. and 72 hr. washed slack, but the volume of the cells is much larger, viz., as 53 to 41. The strength of the unwashed disintegrated Pratt nut of 48 hrs. is inferior to that of the 48 hr. washed slack, while that of the 72 hr. unwashed, disintegrated nut is somewhat above the strength of the 72 hr. washed slack. In other words, disintegrating the unwashed nut coal gave a coke of about the same percentage of cells by volume, and increased the size of the cells, but failed to better the coke with respect to crushing strain.

Washed and disintegrated Pratt slack, whether coked for 48 hrs. or 72 hrs,, makes a fine coke in every respect. In order to compare these cokes with standard Pennsylvania and Virginia cokes we append results obtained by Mr. John Fulton, and given in his excellent Treatise on Coke.

The average standard Connellsville coke shows:

True specific gravity...... 1.77

Per cent. of cells by volume	45.87
Volume of cells in 100 parts by weight	54.1 3
Compressive strain	279 lbs.
Ash	10.58
Sulphur	0.81
——————————————————————————————————————	0.02
Two cokes from Big Stone Gap, Va., showe average:	ed on the
True specific gravity	1.64
Per cent. of cells by volume	44.78
Volume of cells in 100 parts by weight	55.22
Compressive strain	285 lbs_
Ash	5.61
Sulphur	0.87
Pocahontas coke gave:	
Apparent specific gravity	1.83
Per cent. of cells by volume	52.07
Volume of cells in 100 parts by weight	47.93
Compressive strain	236 lbs.
Ash	5.88
Sulphur	0.73
Mr. Fulton gives also the results from an exa of Blocton coke, Ala., as follows:	minatlon
True specific gravity	1.75
Per cent, of cells by volume	49.97
Volume of cells in 100 parts by weight	50.03
Compressive strain	409 lbs.
Ash	6.94
Sulphur	$\boldsymbol{0.74}$

The writer found the average of two samples of Blocton coke, 48 hr. bee-hive:

FUELS.

True specific gravity 1.65 Per cent. of cells by volume 44.46 Volume of cells in 100 parts by weight 45.98 Compressive strain 737 lbs. Ash 5.80 Sulphur 1.35
And a sample of Pocahontas (Stonega) coke gave:
True specific gravity 1.84 Per cent. of cells by volume 53.83 Volume of cells in 100 parts by weight 63 01 Compressive strain 588 lbs. Ash 6.50 Sulphur 0.75
Coke made at Earlington, Kentucky, by the St. Bernard Coal Company, gave for 48 hr. bee-hive:
True specific gravity. 1.69 Per cent. of cells by volume. 53.47 Volume of cells in 100 parts by weight. 67.67 Compressive strain. 275 th Ash. 14.60 Sulphur 1.74
Not to protract this matter further, although many more tests could be given, we close with a 72 hr, bee hive coke, made at Brookside, Ala., by the Sloss Steel & Iron Company, of washed slack:
True specific gravity. 1.87 Per cent. of cells by volume. 55.00 Volume of cells in 100 parts by weight. 65.20 Compressive strain. 320 lbs. Ash. 10.0 Sulphur 1.25

Some investigations have been made as to the effect of carbonic acid on red hot coke, but other and more press ing work prevented their completion. Some high authorities, among them Sir I. Lowthian Bell, have recommended that the action of carbonic acid on red hot coke be included among the determining factors in the valuation of coke for blast furnace purposes. But the writer is not disposed to think that such data are of much, if any, importance. The gases in a blast furnace are mixtures of carbonic acid, carbonic oxide, hydrogen, oxygen, and nitrogen, with aqueous vapor also. It is not known what effect, if any, is produced by carbonic acid in the presence of these other gases. It is not as if carbonic acid were the only gas that would or could act upon the coke, for as a matter of fact it is always accompanied by other gases in greater or less quantities. Doubtless the dissolving action of carbonic acid upon red hot coke is an important phenomenon, and one well worthy of study, but until it is known whether the other gases exert a neutral, an accelerating or a deterring effect upon this dissolving tendency it does not appear that much practical information is gained. The matter of zone reactions in the furnace also complicates the question, as well as that of the occlusion of gases in coke.

The average composition of the cokes used in the State is as follows:

Coke from Run of Mines Coal.

		CENT.
Moisture		0.75
Volatile and combustible matter		0.75
Fixed carbon		
Ash		
•	-	
		100.00
Sulphur0.90—1.60 per o	ent.	

FUELS.

Coke from Washed Slack.

Moisture
Volatile and combustible matter 0.75
Fixed carbon
Ash
100.00
Sulphur0.30—1.10 per cent.
Coke from Lump Coal.
Moisture
Volatile and combustible matter 0.75
Fixed carbon
Ash
100.00
Sulphur1.00—1.30 per cent.
In chemical composition there does not seem to be any material difference between the 48 hr. and the 72 hr. coke.

The composition of the ash of the various cokes in use may be given as follows:

Run of Mines.

Silica		47.03
Alumina	• • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •	33.62
	• • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •	
Magnesia		1 ·i9
Sulphur		0.15

Washed Slack.

Silica Ferric oxide. Alumina. Lime Magnesia				2.32 31.60 1.50 race.
Sulphur				
	Lump.			
Silica		<i>.</i>	4	6.00
Ferric oxide		•	1	2.00
Alumina			3	2.00
Lime				1.00
Magnesia				0.50
Sulphur				

It would be interesting to know if the amount of ash and its composition influenced the strength of the coke, or whether the treatment of the coal, prior to charging the ovens, and the duration and temperature of the process should alone be looked to in explanation of this point.

It does not seem probable that the amount of ash or its composition, per se, would influence the strength of the coke as much as the distribution of the ash constituents in the coal.

That is, if the coal was finely pulverized before charging there would be a more equable distribution of the ash-constituents with consequent uniformity of composition in the coke. But uniformity of composition, however desirable, does not necessarily imply increase in strength. Granting that there would be increase in strength is this effect beneficial when the coke is already strong enough? If the coke made from any coal, without pulverizing, were already strong enough, the only advantage in pulverizing would be in the greater uniformity of composition. But some coals do not yield

89

FUELS.

strong coke unless they are pulverized. Whether this is due to the irregularity of the distribution of the ash, or the bituminous matter, or the relation between the coking and the non-coking constituents of the coal, is not known. When, however, such coals are pulverized they often make excellent coke.

The composition of the ash of coke, by affecting its fusibility, may affect also its strength, the size and shape of the cells and the thickness of the cell walls. But of such matters very little is known.

It requires a great deal of time to make such investigations, as well as skill and perseverance.

The composition of the ash of coal, whatever effect it may have on the quality of the coke made from it, certainly has an important bearing on furnace practice. It must influence the fusibility of the burden, and to a greater or lesser degree affect the consumption of limestone, whether this be the carbonate of lime in the hard ore, or extra stone. The more acid the ash the more base is required for fluxing.

The amount of coke used per ton of iron varies, of course, with the nature of the coke, and of the other constituents of the burden; with the kind of iron made, the shape and size of the furnace, the rate of driving, and other circumstances grouped generally under the term "furnace practice." The range is from 1.16 to 1.72 tons of 2240 pounds. From an examination of 150,000 tons of iron made from 1890 to 1895 under varying conditions the lowest consumption for a period of one month was 1.16 tons per ton of iron. In this particular case the furnace was working on all brown ore, the burden being composed of brown ore 52.9, limestone 20.4, and coke 26.7. The tons of iron made per charge was 1.53 tons, number of charges 1802, total iron made 2766 tons, of which 99.1 per cent. was of foundry grades.

The consumption of materials per ton of iron made was ore 2.31 tons, stone 0.89 ton, and coke 1.16.

The particular case in which 1.72 tons of coke were used per ton of iron made was when a furnace was running on the following mixture, stated as percentages, hard ore 53.7, soft ore 34.2, brown ore 12.1. The entire burden was composed as follows, in percentages, hard ore 28.5, soft ore 18.2, brown ore 6.3, limestone 10.6, coke 36.4. The iron made per charge was 1.88 tons, number of charges 1819, total iron made 3418 tons, of which 92 per cent. was of foundry grades. The consumption of material in tons per ton of iron was as follows:

Ore	'	2.51
Stone	• • • • • •	0.49
Coke	. 	1.71

The average consumption of coke per ton of iron may be taken at 1.41 tons of 2240 pounds. This would mean that for producing the 835,851 tons of coke iron in 1895 there were used 1,179,375 tons of coke and that 250,000 tons of coke made in the State during that year were diverted to some other purpose.

The average for the best coke made in the State may be taken at 1.30 tons of 2240 pounds for a ton of iron of 2240 pounds. A pound of iron has been made in the State with less than a pound of coke, but for a very limited period.

This matter will be taken up more fully in the chapter on Furnace Burdens, as tables have been prepared based on more than 83,000 charges and an iron production of nearly 150,000 tons over a period of several years.

There has been a notable decrease in the consumption

of coke per ton of iron since the introduction of coke made from washed slack coal. It is much superior to ordinary coke both in structure and composition, and might be still further improved by pulverizing the coal before charging the oven, as in this way a better distribution of the ash is rendered possible as well as a stronger coke.

No constituent of the burden responds as readily to variations in furnace practice as coke. It forms generally more than a third of the burden, and always more than half of the total cost of the materials entering into a ton of iron is chargeable to coke. It is not only the most costly single ingredient, it is more costly than the ore and the stone taken together.

Economy in the use of coke is, therefore, the most important economy that can be set on foot and carried out in connection with the manufacture of pig iron in this State. Better ore and better stone are needed if there is to be no better coke. To improve the ore and the stone is to increase the yield of iron per charge, and to decrease the consumption of the most costly material entering the furnace, i. e. coke.

The following table gives a bird's eye view of the coke industry in Alabama from 1880 to the close of 1897, and is compiled from the reports of Joseph D. Weeks to the United States Geological Survey, Division Mineral Resources, with additional statistics for 1896 and 1897.

The greatly lamented death of Mr. Weeks, on the 26th of December, 1896, removed from the industrial world one of the best statisticians, and one whose contributions to the manufacture of coke were always especially recognized and appreciated.

TABLE VIII.
Coke Ovens in Alabama.

	nents.	Ove	ens.	, Tons			Value of	Coke.
Year.	Establishme	Built.	Building	Coal Used	-	Yield in Coal Coke per ct.	Total.	Per ton.
1880 1881 1882 1883 1884 1885 1886 1886 1889 1890 1891 1892 1893 1894 1895	4 5 8 11 14 15 18 19 20 21 20 23 22	316 418 536 767 976 1,075 1,301 1,555 2,475 3,944 4,805 5,068 5,320 5,548 5,551 5,658	120 122 242 16 1,012 1,382 408 427 371 50 90 60 50	106,283 184,881 261,839 359,699 413,184 507,934 635,120 550,047 848,608 1,746,277 1,809,964 2,144,277 2,585,966 2,015,398 1,574,245 2,459,465	60,781 109,033 152,940 217,531 244,009 301,180 375,054 325,020 508,511 1,030,510 1,072,942 1,282,496 1,501,571 1,168.085 923,817 1,444,339	59 58 60 59 59 60 59 60 58 58 58	826,819 425,940 598,473 609,185 755,645 993,302	3.00 2.79 2.75 2.50 2.50 2.65 2.39 2.34 2.30 2.41 2.83 2.31 2.27
1896 1897		5,363 5,365		1,769, 20 2,451,475	1,038,707 1,443,017		2,181,284 3,094,461	

The average value of the coal used in making coke in 1895 was $87\frac{1}{2}$ cents per ton; in 1896, 79 6-10 cents; and in 1897, $83\frac{1}{2}$ cents. There were no new ovens built in 1896 or 1897.

Mr. Jas. D. Hillhouse, State Mine Inspector, makes the production of coke in 1896, 1,689,307 tons, and the number of ovens 4,494.

As of interest in connection with coke and coking operations, there is given here an article, by the author, on coking in a Bee-hive oven, published in the Engineering and Mining Journal, N. Y., and also part of a report made to the Sloss I. & S. Co. on the use of Pratt washed slack coal in the Otto Hoffman oven, published in the American Manufacturer and Iron World.

COKING IN A BEE-HIVE OVEN.

(The Engineering and Mining Journal, Vol. LXIV, Nos. 25 and 28, and Vol. LXV, No. 3.)

It has for several years been of interest to me to observe the progressive changes that took place in a beehive oven from the moment of charging the coal to the withdrawal of the coke. The opportunity of observing and noting these changes from hour to hour was presented lately, and gladly accepted, and for nearly 48 hours the oven was closely watched. The observations were taken in person. The coal used was washed slack, from the Pratt seam.

The oven was of the usual bee-hive type, of 12 feet diameter, the spring of the arch beginning at 26 in. from the floor. The door was 2½ ft. wide and 3 ft. high. The trunnel head was 14 in. deep and 14 in. in diameter. The weight of washed slack charged was 11,575 lbs., but . as it contained 5% of moisture the dry weight was 11,024 lbs. The oven was charged at 11:50 a.m., and, after leveling, the top of the coal was 4 ft. below the bottom of the trunnel head. The door was bricked up at once. A charge of coke had been drawn from the oven during the morning, so that it was hot. Within a few minutes after charging there was an odor of light hydrocarbons from the door and from the trunnel head, and in 20 minutes, after charging, this odor became quite perceptible. For the first two hours there was no flame, but the evolution of a grayish-black smoke became more and more intense. At 2:30 p. m, 2 hours and 40 minutes after charging, the first flame appeared and burned with a decided reddish tinge until 3:30, or one hour, when it became yellowish. For the next two hours the flame from the trunnel head was yellowish and smoky. On top of the coal the flame was yellowish, streaked

with gravish black bands of smoke, which seemed to lie rather closely to the coal. By six o'clock, six hours after charging and $3\frac{1}{2}$ hours after the first ignition, the flame from the trunnel head was 4 ft. high and of a decided yellowish color. At seven o'clock, 4½ hours after ignition, the oven was perceptibly hotter, the flame was burning fiercely, and there were wisps of blackish-gray smoke in the oven. There were but few signs of fritting. although the smoke in the oven might have obscured them had they been present. Shortly after seven o'clock I was unfortunately called away and could not return for two hours, so there were no observations until at 10 o'clock, 7½ hours after ignition; the flame had then lost its distinctive yellowish cast and was decidedly whitish. It was still 4 ft, out of the trunnel-head and the oven was much hotter. The top of the coal was fritted, cracks of considerable size had appeared: there was not much smoke in the oven, but white flames were issuing from the cracks and burning in a flickering, lambent manner. There was no perceptible swelling up of the coal, but on top it was uneven and jagged. The cracks did not seem to lie in any special direction, nor to be of any uniform size or depth. The play of the flames from the cracks was most beautiful. None of them burned steadily, although none went out. There was no appearance of "blows" of gas or any sudden outburst at any spot. Now and then a white flame would seem to be sucked back into the depths of a crack and to vanish, but at no time did any of them go out entirely. There were no wisps of smoke in the oven. The flames seemed to burn with about the same intensity and there was a remarkable uniformity in their height and general appearance.

Nine hours after ignition.—The flame from the trunnel head was still from 3 to 4 ft. high, but had not changed much in appearance, being still decidedly whitish; it

was thinner than before. Inside the oven the cracks in the coal were wider and deeper and the coal was much more broken and jagged. In several places, noticeably beneath the trunnel head, the coal had sunk, and there were crater-like depressions, from which flickering white flames issued and had a slightly bluish tinge. The oven was much hotter than at the last observation. Bright white flames burned in jets over the surface of the coal, the so-called "candles" of the coke burner. They were distributed irregularly over the surface of the coal, burned intermittently, died down and came up again from the same place, or close by. About 12 inches of the coal from the top seemed to be burning, as the door was hot for this depth, but cool below.

Ten hours after ignition.—No apparent change beyond the further development of cracks in the coal, and its further subsidence. The oven was hotter.

Eleven hours after ignition.—No apparent change except that the oven was much hotter, approaching a white heat. The bluish tinge of the flame inside was entirely gone.

There was no specially noticeable change at the 12th and 13th hours after ignition, but at the 14th hour the oven was of a clear white heat, the inside flames were thin and white, and the flames from the trunnel head had begun to drop. The cracks in the coal were larger and more numerous. The coal had burned down to the 24-inch mark on the door.

Fifteen hours after ignition.—Flames from the trunnel head much thinner, burning fiercely and swiftly in a somewhat streaked fashion. Within the oven the heat was very intense, the cracks in the coal were larger and white flames of a slightly bluish tinge played irregularly over the surface.

At the 16th, 17th, 18th, 19th and 20th hours after ig-

nition there was not much apparent change; but at the 21st hour the flame from the trunnel head was much thinner than at the 15th hour, and had receded much more. By the 22d hour the flame was decidedly thinner than at the 21st hour, and from this until the 28th hour it gradually became thinner and thinner, and burned swiftly with a striated appearance. Inside the oven the cracks were still developing, and white flames played over the top of the mass. The heat was now well along toward the bottom of the oven.

Thirty-fourth hour after ignition. .- There were no special changes in the flame from the 28th to the 34th hour, except that it became thinner all the while, and at the 34th hour was just out of the trunnel head. From this time to the 40th hour the flame gradually drew back into the oven, until it could no longer be seen. when the oven was opened for drawing, at the end of the 46th hour, there were thin jets of bluish white flame. now and then on tor of the coke. The door of the oven was taken down at the end of the 46th hour after ignition, and the coke watered inside the oven for 18 min-The oven was drawn by two men in one hour. The yield of coke over a fork of 14 tines, 21 inches wide, with spaces 1½ inches in the clear, was 5,875.80 lbs., or 58.78% of the weight of the dry coal. The weight of the dry breeze through the fork was 322 lbs., or 5.13% of the weight of the coke over the fork. The proximate analysis of the coal used was, on a dry basis: Volatile and combustible matter, 32.43%; fixed carbon, 60.91%; ash, 6.66%. The sulphur was 1.91%. The composition of the coke over the fork was, on dry basis: Volatile and combustible matter, 1.51%; fixed carbon, 88.90%; ash, 9.59%. The sulphur was 1.37%. composition of the breeze and ashes passing the fork was, on dry basis: Volatile and combustible matter,

1.47%; fixed carbon, 56%; ash, 42.53%. The sulphur was 1.14 per cent.

The composition of the black ends of the coke, the so-called "black-jack," was on a dry basis: Volatile and combustible matter, 1.82 per cent; fixed carbon, 89 per cent; ash, 9.18 per cent. The sulphur, 1.29 per cent.

By screening the breeze and ashes over a 1-inch screen there was recovered 25 lbs., or 8 per cent of material that had the following composition, on a dry basis: Volatile and combustible matter, 1.25 per cent; fixed carbon, 88.40 per cent; ash, 10.35 per cent; sulphur. 1.30 per cent; while the 297 lbs., or 92 per cent, passing the 1-inch screen was of the following composition on a dry basis: Volatile and combustible matter, 1.25 per cent; fixed carbon, 61.40 per cent; ash, 37.35 per cent; sulphur, 0.85 per cent. Passing the breeze and ashes over a ½-inch screen gave 35 per cent over and 65 per cent through. The material over the ½-inch screen gave, on dry basis: Volatile and combustible matter, 1.20 per cent; fixed carbon, 80.80 per cent; ash, 18 per cent; sulphur, 1 per cent; while the material passing the \frac{1}{2}-inch screen gave, on dry basis: Volatile and combustible matter, 0.80 per cent; fixed carbon, 51.90 per cent; ash. 47.30 per cent; sulphur, 0.80 per cent.

It is usual in the Birmingham district to fork coke over a 1½-inch opening, and the amount of breeze and ashes left is often a considerable item. It depends to a great extent upon the coal itself, but also upon the skill of the coke-drawer, the manner in which the oven is watered having a great deal to do with it. Coke made of washed coal gives much less breeze than the same coal unwashed, the difference at times rising to 50 per cent in favor of the washed coal. Irrespective of the difference in the quality of the coke made from un-

washed and from washed coal, which of course is the most important matter, the difference in the yield of furnace coke, as between the two, is well worth considering.

A second oven was charged with a similar coal on the same day, and was operated for 96-hour coke. Weight of dry coal charged, 11,024 lbs., the coal containing 5 per cent of moisture. The yield of dry coke over a 1½-inch fork was 6,350 lbs., or 57.51 per cent of the dry coal, or 54.86 per cent of the coal as charged. Time of watering, 20 minutes; time of drawing, one man, 1 hour 57 minutes weight of breeze and ashes, dry, 240 lbs., or 2.17 per cent of the dry coal charged. The analysis on dry basis was:

Vol. and combust. matter. Fixed carbon		Coke. 1.06 89.63 9.31	Breeze and ashes. 2.68 69.79 27.58
Sulphur	100.00	100.00	100.00
	1.89	1.84	1.28

Over a 1-inch screen there was recovered from the breeze and ashes 14 lbs. (=5.8 per cent) of material of the following composition, dry: Volatile and combustible matter, 1.56; fixed carbon, 86.55; ash, 11.89. The sulphur was 1.20 per cent. The material passing the 1-inch screen was not analyzed.

A third oven was charged on the same day with a similar coal, and operated for 72-hour coke. Time of watering, 17 minutes; time of drawing, two men, 55 minutes; weight of dry coal charged, 11,024 lbs., or with 5 per cent moisture, coal charged, 11,575 lbs.; weight of dry coke, 6,590 lbs., over a 1½-inch fork, or 59.7 per cent by weight of the dry coal and 56.93 per cent of the coal as charged; weight of breeze and ashes, 285 lbs. dry, or 2.58 per cent of the weight of the dry

coal charged and 4.33 per cent of the weight of the coke over a 14-inch fork. The analysis was as follows:

Vol. and combust. matter 32.55 Fixed carbon 60.64 Ash	1.71	Breeze and ashes. 1.09 79.97 18.94
Sulphur 100.00 1.93	100.00 1.31	100.00 1.21

The composition of the black ends of the coke was: Volatile and combustible matter, 2.26; fixed carbon, 86.52; ash, 11.22. The sulphur was 1.28 per cent.

Screening the breeze and ashes over a 1-inch screen gave 34 lbs. (11.9 per cent) of material of the following composition, dry: Volatile and combustible matter, 0.80; fixed car' on 87.64; ash 11.56; sulphur was 1.28 per cent. The material passing the 1-inch screen was of the following composition, dry: Volatile and combustible matter, 1.00; fixed carbon, 69.90; ash, 29.10; sulphur, 1.10 per cent.

The coal used in these three ovens was the same, washed slack, and was of practically the same composition. Each buggy of coal was sampled as it was discharging into the oven.

In the following table, which embodies the results, the composition of the coal is the average of the three analyses, and all the calculations are based on dry material:

TABLE IX.

SHOWING CHEMICAL CHANGES FROM COAL TO CORE PROXIMATE ANALYSES.

	Vol and combust matter.	Fixed carbon	N-h	Sulphur.	Yield of dry c. al in cake.	Yield of breeze and ashes.	increment carbon from coal to coke	I. cr. ae of a li from coal to coke	Decrease of Yul ma ter from coal for roke.	phur from ccal
Coal. 48 hr coke	Per cent 32.48 1.51 1.71 1.06	60.80 88.90 88.35	6.72 9.59 9.94	1.91 1.37 1.31	Per cent 58 78 59.77 57.51	2 92 2 58	46 21 45 31		95.35 91.78	Per ceut. 28.27 31.41 29.84

The consumption of materials per ton of iron made was ore 2.31 tons, stone 0.89 ton, and coke 1.16.

The particular case in which 1.72 tons of coke were used per ton of iron made was when a furnace was running on the following mixture, stated as percentages, hard ore 53.7, soft ore 34.2, brown ore 12.1. The entire burden was composed as follows, in percentages, hard ore 28.5, soft ore 18.2, brown ore 6.3, limestone 10.6, coke 36.4. The iron made per charge was 1.88 tons, number of charges 1819, total iron made 3418 tons, of which 92 per cent. was of foundry grades. The consumption of material in tons per ton of iron was as follows:

Ore	 2.51
Stone	 .0.49
Coke	 .1.71

The average consumption of coke per ton of iron may be taken at 1.41 tons of 2240 pounds. This would mean that for producing the 835,851 tons of coke iron in 1895 there were used 1,179,375 tons of coke and that 250,000 tons of coke made in the State during that year were diverted to some other purpose.

The average for the best coke made in the State may be taken at 1.30 tons of 2240 pounds for a ton of iron of 2240 pounds. A pound of iron has been made in the State with less than a pound of coke, but for a very limited period.

This matter will be taken up more fully in the chapter on Furnace Burdens, as tables have been prepared based on more than 83,000 charges and an iron production of nearly 150,000 tons over a period of several years.

There has been a notable decrease in the consumption

91

of coke per ton of iron since the introduction of coke made from washed slack coal. It is much superior to ordinary coke both in structure and composition, and might be still further improved by pulverizing the coal before charging the oven, as in this way a better distribution of the ash is rendered possible as well as a stronger coke.

PHRIA.

No constituent of the burden responds as readily to variations in furnace practice as coke. It forms generally more than a third of the burden, and always more than half of the total cost of the materials entering into a ton of iron is chargeable to coke. It is not only the most costly single ingredient, it is more costly than the ore and the stone taken together.

Economy in the use of coke is, therefore, the most important economy that can be set on foot and carried out in connection with the manufacture of pig iron in this State. Better ore and better stone are needed if there is to be no better coke. To improve the ore and the stone is to increase the yield of iron per charge, and to decrease the consumption of the most costly material entering the furnace, i. e. coke.

The following table gives a bird's eye view of the coke industry in Alabama from 1880 to the close of 1897, and is compiled from the reports of Joseph D. Weeks to the United States Geological Survey, Division Mineral Resources, with additional statistics for 1896 and 1897.

The greatly lamented death of Mr. Weeks, on the 26th of December, 1896, removed from the industrial world one of the best statisticians, and one whose contributions to the manufacture of coke were always especially recognized and appreciated.

giving 97.55 per cent. But these blades and needles form an insignificant proportion of the coke, and a very thin coating of this silvery deposited carbon serves to improve the appearance of the coke. Deposited carbon may and probably does increase the yield of the coke, but to a very slight extent, and appears to enhance the appearance of the coke without adding much to its weight. Some time ago I had an opportunity of securing some very fine specimens of deposited carbon from a bee-hive oven. Some large lumps of limestone were thrown in on top of a charge to make lime. When the coke was ready to water these lumps were taken out before the water touched them. I examined them closely and found that in the cracks of the lower lumps, and indeed upon the surface of some of the smaller pieces, which, however, may have come from the larger lumps, there were sheets of almost pure carbon, the analysis giving about 98 per cent. The sheets were as thick as ordinary letter paper, and were somewhat flexible. There were countless little globules of bright, silvery carbon scattered all over the sheets, and under a 1 inch objective these globules were seen to be covered with a network of fine lines, running hither and thither. On illuminating these globules with a focussing glass in bright sunlight, they presented a most beautiful appearance under the microscope, resembling great globes of silver floating in blackness. I have never seen a more beautiful sight than they exhibited.

It is a curious circumstance that the appearance presented by these globules under the microscope closely resembles that given by botryoidal limonite. There is the same network of fine lines, dividing the surface into many irregular shaped patches. Hair coke, the so-called "whiskers" of the coke burner, is also composed of almost pure carbon, and under a 1-12 inch objective are

often found to be covered with little globules, adhering to the sides of the "hair" and looking like pearls strung on a silver wire.

Percy (Metallurgy, Fuel, Etc., pp. 421-422) speaks of the hair-like form of coke and gives an explanation of its origin, through deposition of carbon in the inner surface of carbon tubes blown out by escaping gas. The hairs are sometimes completely filled with carbon, but at other times are hollow, as I have myself observed.

A study of this hair-coke by a competent microscopist would certainly be interesting. Now and then the hairs are covered with little curved projections, while again they resemble a thread partially untwisted so that the separate strands are visible. Occasionally they are pierced through by minute holes, a high magnifying power showing several holes in lines across the hair.

I have amused myself mounting many specimens of coke, deposited carbon, hair-coke, etc., for the microscope and in observing their peculiarities of structure and their exceeding beauty when finely illuminated. Dull and uninteresting as coke may seem to the naked eye, when properly mounted in balsam and the balsam from the upper part removed with gasoline there are few objects more beautiful under a \(\frac{1}{8} \) inch objective, or even a \(\frac{1}{8} \) inch.

It might be that a microscopic study of coke, and especially of the various forms of deposited carbon found on coke, would give us some valuable information, and I did begin such a study, but the pressure of other matters forced me to abandon the investigation at the time, and since then I have been unable to resume it.

My excuse for this degression must be that in these forms of carbon, whether sheets, or blades, or needles,

or hair, we seem to have nearly pure forms of deposited carbon.

Percy (ut supra), has more or less to say about deposited carbon, and Fulton in his excellent book on Coke also speaks of it. But although all authorities agree that such action may and probably does take place in a coke oven the amount of carbon thus gained is not and cannot be stated with accuracy. As before remarked, a very thin coating of bright silvery carbon may serve to better the appearance of the coke without adding materially to the weight.

The 48-hour, 72-hour and 96-hour cokes from this investigation were examined for specific gravity, cell space and strength. The results were as follows:

TABLE XI.

SPECIFIC GRAVITY, CELL SPACE AND STRENGTH OF COKES.

		Per cent.	of cells	Compressive strain $= \frac{1}{4}$
Appar. specific	_	of cells by	in 100 parts by	ultim ate strength
gravity	gravity.	volume.	weight.	1 in. cube.
48-hour1.029	1 913	46 58	46.29	440 lbs.
72-hour0.875	1.785	52.22	61.45	550 ''
96-hour0.921	1.839	48 84	54.30	660 ''

It may be remarked in regard to the porosity of coke, as determined by the percentage of cells by volume and the volume of cells in 100 parts by weight, that single estimations are rarely of any value. During the last few years I have made many such estimations, and the variations in samples from the same oven are often very considerable, confirming Dr. Dewey's observations. One would naturally expect variations between the dense, well-bodied coke and the black ends, whether

from top to bottom, but the variations I refer to are to be found in even the best coke from the same ovens. The results given in Table XI are averages from two samples taken from the best-looking coke.

In determining the apparent and the true specific gravity, the percentage of cells by volume, and the volume of cells by 100 parts by weight, I have used the method first suggested by Dr. Sterry Hunt ("Canada Geological Survey, 1863, 1866," pp. 281-283), and afterward improved by Dr. F. P. Dewey. ("Transactions. American Institute Mining Engineers, Vol. But not having a good air pump, I XII, p. 111). boiled the samples for 12 hours and allowed them to stand in the water for 12 hours more. The formulas used are as follows: a = weight of dry coke; b = weight of water absorbed; c = loss of weight in water of the saturated coke. Then: c: a = 100:x = Apparent specific gravity. c-b: a= 100:x = True specific gravity. $c:b=100:x=Per\ cent.$ of cells by volume a:b=100:x = Volume of cells in 100 parts by weight.

The determination of the ultimate strength, which, divided by four, gave the compressive strain, was made in a Riehlé Standard Testing Machine on 1-in. cubes. The cubes were carefully sawed from the coke, and were cut so as not to include any cracks. An 8-in. hack-saw with "Star" blades does very well, although the destruction of the blades proceeds with distressing rapidity. A diamond saw, such as is used for preparing sections of minerals for microscopic examination, would doubtless be an excellent tool for this work. I have used as many as six and eight "Star" blades in sawing out a single cube. Coke is very destructive t steel saws even the very best soon becoming utterly use-

less, as might be expected from the nature of the material. Objection has been raised to this method of preparing coke samples for crushing, and Dr. Thoerner recommends cylindrical test pieces. But I have obtained closely concordant results by careful sawing out of 1-inch cubes, and the advantage is that the ultimate strength is given directly from the beam, the compressive strain being taken as one-quarter of the ultimate strength.

Dr. Dewey recommends taking as many as 15 separate samples from each oven, for determining specific gravity, etc., and in view of the wide variations in coke from the same oven, perhaps this number is not too large.

Speaking generally, Alabama cokes fall into two main divisions, so far as concerns the porosity, large-celled and small-celled, and the duration of the coking process does not seem to affect the principle of the classification seriously. With the exception of a few Thomas ovens in operation, all of the coke now made in the State is the product of bee-hive ovens. The Solvay Process Company, of Syracuse, N. Y., is building 120 by-product ovens at Ensley. The coal to be used will be similar to the coal of these experiments.

As a rule, 48-hour coke is used by the blast furnaces, the 72-hour coke going for foundry purposes. The chief difference between them is in the superior density and strength of the 72-hour product. There is also less breeze from the ovens.

Referring now to Tables IX and X: If all the so-called volatile matter should escape without depositing any of its carbon, and none of the so-called fixed carbon should be burned, but be changed to coke, one might expect to find in the coke itself 90.04 per cent. of carbon. Excluding the volatile matter of the 48-hour coke, 1.51 per cent. the

FUELS. 107

actual amount of fixed carbon found in the coke was 90.26 per cent. It would thus appear that the carbon burned in the oven is counterbalanced by the carbon deposited from hydrocarbons. But the difficulty of ascertaining. by analysis of the escaping gases, just what amount of carbon is burned is so complicated that there is but little hope of arriving at even approximate accuracy. For instance, what are the products of the combustion of carbon, under the conditions maintaining in a beehive oven? The entire consumption of the carbon would, of course, imply the free entrance of air, but the air is to a great extent excluded. Ebelmen found on collecting gas at three different times from cylindrical ovens, not recovering the by-products, the following, the figures being from Groves & Thorps "Chemical Technology," Volume I, "Fuels," by Mill & Rowan.

TABLE XII.

COMPOSITION OF COKE OVEN GAS—ELBELMEN.

After	After	After	
2 hours.	7½ hours.	14 hours.	Mean.
Carbonic acid10.13	9.60	13 06	10.93
Carburetted hydrogen 1.44	1.66	0 40	1 17
Hydrogen 6.28	3.67	1.10	3 68
Carbonic oxide 417	3.91	2.19	3.42
Nitrogen	81 16	83 25	80.80

The composition of these gases varies widely, according to the period of coking, and there are doubtless other circumstances, apart also from the composition of the coal itself, which would cause variations—the rapidity of the firing, the thickness of the bed of coal and coke, the size of the coal charged, the quantity of air entering the oven, etc., etc.

many interesting questions to the metallurgical chemist, and is deserving of further investigation.

No investigations were made on these cokes as to the action of carbonic acid, as recommended by Sir I. Lowthian Bell, or of hydrogen, as recommended by Dr. Thoerner. In the employment of each of these reagents considerable loss takes place, and it has been proposed to use this loss as one of the elements entering into the valuation of coke for blast furnaces. There are many questions arising in connection with coke, and to examine into all of them would take much more time than is at the disposal of most metallurgical chemists.

The following results were obtained too late for incorporation in the body of this article. They relate to the yield of coke, over a 1½-inch fork, and 'ashes' (breeze and ashes) from Pratt coal in a bee-hive oven. The moisture in the coal was not given, but would be about 6%.

Washed Pratt slack: charged coal 12,650 lbs; obtained 72-hr. coke 7,080 lbs (-55.96%), and 'ashes' 348 lbs. (-2.75%).

Washed Pratt slack: charged coal 13,150 lbs.; obtained 72-hr. coke 7,725 lbs. (-58.74%), and 'ashes' 346 lbs. (-2.63%).

Disintegrated washed Pratt slack; charged coal 11,000 lbs; obtained 72-hr. coke 6,715 lbs. (-61.04%), and 'ashes' 271 lbs. (-2.46%).

Disintegrated washed Pratt slack: charged coal 11,300 lbs.; obtained 72-hr. coke 7,275 lbs. (-64.38%), and 'ashes' 230 lbs. (-2.04%).

In these experiments the disintegration of the coal was followed by a considerable increase in the yield of coke, and the waste in ashes fell off, in one case, from 2.63% to 2.04%.

The quality of the coke made from the disintegrated coal was in no wise inferior to that made from ordinary

111

washed slack, and in fact the coke was stronger and denser than under ordinary circumstances.

Disintegration of coal, previous to coking, is not carried on to much extent in Alabama.

. .

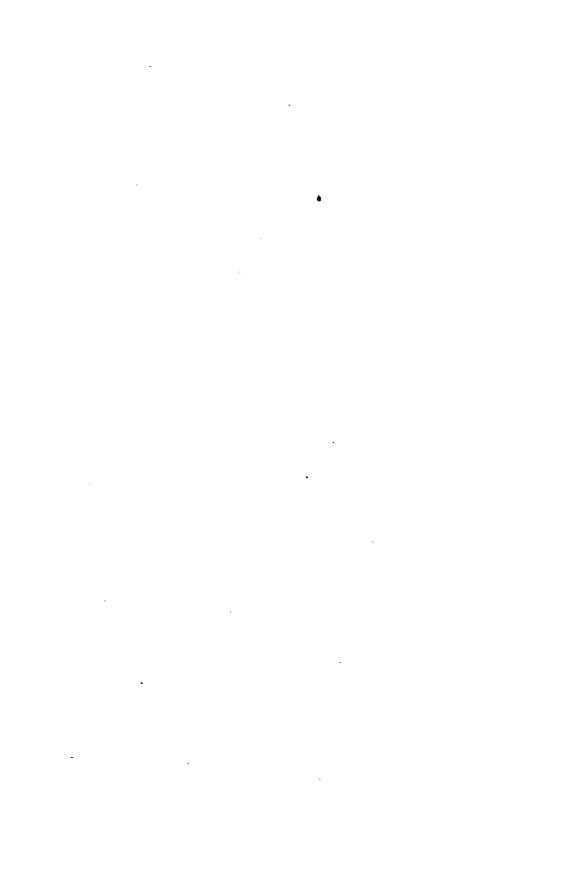
ALABAMA COAL

IN

BY-PRODUCT OVENS,

BY

WILLIAM B. PHILLIPS.



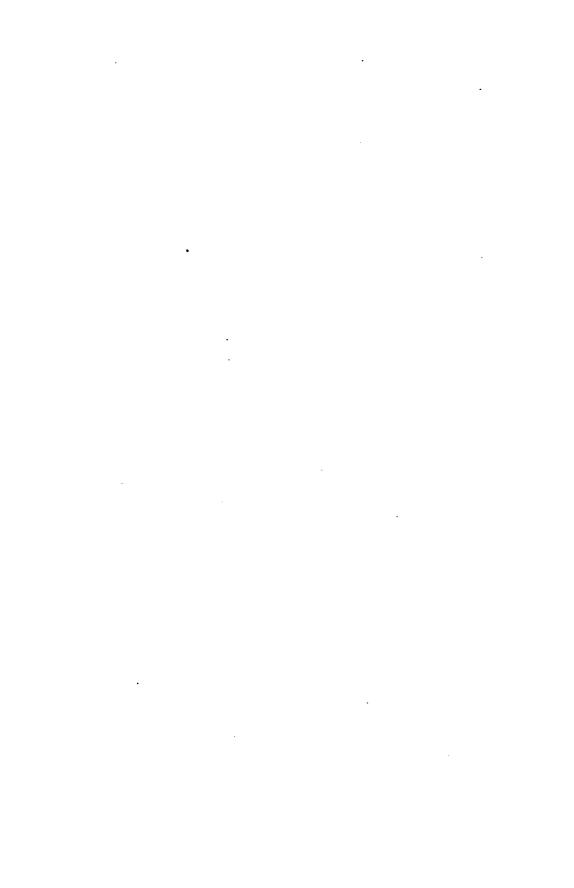
ALABAMA COAL

IN

BY-PRODUCT OVENS,

BY

WILLIAM B. PHILLIPS.



ALABAMA COAL IN BY-PRODUCT OVENS. EXTRACT FROM A REPORT MADE TO THE SLOSS

IRON AND STEEL CO.

(American Manufacturer, Vol. LXII, p 446.)

By

WILLIAM B. PHILLIPS.

It is proposed to give in this paper an account of the testing of 54,000 pounds of Alabama coal at the Otto-Hoffman by-product ovens of the Pittsburg Gas and Coke Co., near Glassport, Penn., undertaken with the view of ascertaining to what extent this coal would lend itself to the recovery of by-products, and the production in a by-product oven of coke suitable for use in the blast furnace.

The works at Glassport have been in successful operation for more than a year under the superintendence of Dr. F. Schniewind, who introduced the system into this country. They consist of 120 ovens, in four batteries of 30 ovens each. The capacity of each oven, when fully charged, is about 7.5 tons of coal. The works are well provided with condensing chambers, ammonia apparatus, exhaust pumps, etc. The testing of this coal did not in any wise interfere with the usual operations there, except in so far as it was necessary to weigh and measure the products obtained. The conditions of the test did not vary materially from those under which large and regular operations are carried on every day. The

results, therefore, do not represent what might be obtained from a special test under special conditions, but it is believed that they can safely be used as the basis of calculations as to future work.

The coal used was slack from the mines of the Sloss: Iron and Steel Co., Jefferson County, Ala., washed in a Robinson-Ramsay washer. It came from the Pratt seam and was of the usual quality of this coal, when washed, as the following average analysis will show:

Proximate analysis of Pratt washed slack coal. Drs. Mason and Luthy, Pittsburg Gas and Coke Co.

Moisture. Volatile matter. Fixed carbon. Ash	32.69 54.33
Sulphur	100.00
Phosphorus	0.0117

The ultimate analysis of this coal, as made in the Phillips Testing laboratory, Birmingham, is as follows:

Ultimate analysis of washed Pratt slack coal, made by the Phillips Testing Laboratory, Birmingham.

Analysis on dry basis:

Carbon	76.50°
Hydrogen	4.90
Oxygen	
Nitrogen	1 25
Ash	
	100.00

This amount of nitrogen is equivalent to 1.15 per cent. of ammonia, and the disposable hydrogen would be 3.61 per cent. The coal, as charged, contained, on the average, 5.95 per cent. of moisture, but for convenience it

will be best to consider it as dry and to base all the results and calculations on dry coal. Four separate charges were tried in an oven fitted up for the purpose and used in testing various coals that have been sent to the works. A very careful watch was maintained over the entire operation and especial thanks are due, not only to Dr. Schniewind, and to Mr. W. P. Parsons, Assistent Superintendent, but also to the gentlemen comprising the laboratory force, and to Messrs. Thos. G. Littlehales and Wm. Speakman for the very kind and unremitting attention given to the test throughout its entire duration.

The first charge contained 13,067 pounds of dry coal, and the coking time was 34 hours and 35 minutes. The coke was pushed in 1 minute after taking down the doors and was watered on the outside. When ready to load the coke contained 1.80 per cent of moisture. The yield of dry coke, over a 1½ inch fork, was 8,490 pounds or 64.9 per cent. of the weight of dry coal. The dry breeze weighed 320 pounds, or 2.45 per cent of the dry coal, so that the total weight of coke obtained was 8,810 pounds, or 67.3 per cent. of the weight of the dry coal.

The yield of sulphate of ammonia was 19.2 pounds, per ton of dry coal. It was decided not to weigh the tar from each separate charge, but to wait until the test was completed. The highest candle power observed during the first test was 18.8, and the average was 13.2. The average specific gravity of the gas was 0.471. The highest calories were 6649, equivalent to 748.0 British Thermal Units, which will be referred to hereafter in this paper as B. T. U. The average heat units during the first tests were 651.8, or 5794 cals.

The second charge of coal represented 13,509 pounds of dry coal. The coking time was 29 hours and 30

minutes. The yield of dry, forked coke 9,275 pounds, or 68.6 per cent, and of breeze 582 pounds, or 4.3 per cent., a total yield of coke of 9,857 pounds, or 72.9 per cent. The yield of sulphate of ammonia was equivalent to 23.9 pounds per ton of dry coal. The highest candle power observed was 16.3, the average being 11.1. The highest calories were 6617, equivalent to 744.4 B. T. U., the average being 5352 cals., or 602.1 B. T. U.

The specific gravity of the gas was 0.411. The amount of moisture in the coke, when ready to load, was 3 per cent.

The third charge represented 13,882 pounds of dry coal, and the coking time was 30 hours and 5 minutes. The yield of dry, forked coke was 9,02) pounds, or 65.4 per cent., and of breeze 600 pounds, or 4.3 per cent., a total yield of coke of 69.7 per cent. When ready to load the coke contained 3.0 per cent. of moisture. The highest candle power observed was 17.8, the average being 11. The specific gravity of the gas was, on the average, 0.454. The highest calories were 6330, equivalent to 782.1 B. T. U., the average being 5429 cals., or 613.1 B. T. U. The yield of sulphate of ammonia was 26.9 pounds per ton of dry coal.

The fourth charge represented 14,171 pounds of dry coal, and the coking time was 32 hours and 20 minutes. The yield of dry, forked coke was 9,608 pounds, or 67 8 per cent., and of breeze 708 pounds, or 5.0 per cent, a total yield of coke of 72.8 per cent. When ready to load the coke contained 4.30 per cent. of moisture. The highest candle power observed was 12.6, the average being 10 3. The average specific gravity of the gas was 0.426. The highest calories were 6576, equivalent to 739.6 B. T. U., the average being 5765 cals., or 648.8

B.T.U. The yield of sulphate of ammonia was 25.5 pounds per ton of dry coal.

The average amount of moisture in the coke, when ready to load, was 3.02 per cent. The average yield of dry, forked coke from dry coal was 66.7 per cent., and of breeze 4.0 per cent., a total yield of 70.7 per cent. The average yield of sulphate of ammonia was 23.9 pounds per ton of dry coal. The yield of tar was 90 pounds per ton of dry coal. The average quality of the tar from the seal-pot may be stated as follows:

Moisture	3.93
0il	1.52
Specific gravity	1.211

The average quality of the tar from the exhauster was as follows:

Moisture	2.04
0il	2.04
Specific gravity	1.211

The average analysis of the coke (Drs. Mason and Luthy) was as follows, on a dry basis:

Volatile matter	0.98
Fixed carbon	90. 22
Ash	8.80
	100.00
Sulphur	1 00

I will not, at this time, enter upon the subject of the adaptibility of this coke for blast furnaces. There is no information to hand respecting its use in the Alabama furnaces, but experiences elsewhere has shown that per unit

of carbon it has nothing to fear from the competition of bee-hive coke, especially when to the making of coke is added the saving of by-products. If it were merely a question of coke making, without reference to by-products, perhaps there is no system any better than the bee-hive. In structure, the bee-hive coke has the advantage over by-product coke in that it is more uniform, but in carbon duty there is not much if any thing to choose between them. By-product coke is apt to contain more moisture and to be somewhat more brittle than bee-hive coke, but under conditions allowing of the utilization of the gas, tar and ammonia, the loss in quality of the coke is more than counterbalanced by the profits accruing from the sale of these substances.

The average yield of this coal in the bee hive oven is somewhat below 60 per cent. counting breeze as coke, so that in this respect the by-product oven has an advantage of 10 per cent to 12 per cent. greater yield. It is doubtful if the difference will amount to 15 per cent. or 16 per cent. as some would claim. If we accept the statement of Sir Lowthian Bell that bee-hive coke is 10 per cent. more useful in the furnace than by-product coke, or that Mr. John Fulton that it is 7 per cent. more useful, we should be prepared to anticipate a balancing of carbon duty against greater yield, one off-setting the other. But so much depends upon the class and condition of the stock, and the actual furnace practice that generalization is hazardous.

The gas from this coal is well adapted for illuminating purposes, but would have to be enriched in some carburetting apparatus to bring it up to the requirements ordinarily made in regard to candle power. During the first 24 hours of the process the candle power did not fall below 8, and went as high as 18.8. The average candle power during the first period of 12 hours

was 13.1, and during the second period of 12 hours it was 10.8. By operating a sufficient number of ovens in series, so as to keep the candle power at about the same figure, it would doubtless be possible to reach 15 or 16, leaving from 6 to 7 candle powers to be added by the carburizer.

The gas is well adapted for fuel purposes, the heat units ranging from 141,379,700, per 1,000 cubic feet, in the second period of 12 hours to 165,178,770 in the first period. These figures are less than for natural gas, as this may go to 209,979,000 heat units, per 1000 cubic feet. The yield of gas was 9,600 cubic feet per ton of dry coal, of which 3,000 cubic feet would be surplus gas.

At the meeting of the Alabama Industrial and Scientific Society, held in Birmingham, December 21st, 1897, Mr. W. H Blauvelt, Engineer for the Solvay Process Company, Syracuse, N. Y., read a paper on The Semet-Solvay Coke Oven and Its Products, Mr. Blauvelt had previously discussed the subject in The Mineral Industry, Vol. IV., 1896. He has recently republished the important parts of these two articles in pamphlet form. Considering that the Solvay Process Company is now erecting 120 of the Semet-Solvay ovens at Ensley, Ala., and will soon have them in operation, and that Mr. Blauvelt is thoroughly versed in the construction and conduct of this oven, it does not seem to be out of place to introduce here his latest remarks upon the subject. Aside from the utilization of the hot air from some beehive ovens for raising steam under boilers usually fired with coal, the only product from the coke ovens in this State has been the coke. But besides the coke there are other valuable products to be obtained from coal as it is being changed into coke, as, for instance, ammoniacal compounds, tar, and gas suitable for heating and illuminating purposes. These can be and in many places are

now recovered from the coal without prejudice to the coke. Their recovery and subsequent utilization marks one of the great and beneficent departures from the former way of making coke. The system is peculiarly adapted to Alabama coals, as they are rich in tar, ammoniacal compounds, and gas, all of which can be recovered and used. From the tar may be made pitch and ordinary light and "dead" oils, and a great number of products now recognized as coal-tar products, numberless dyes and flavoring extracts and medicines. From the ammoniacal compounds sulphate of ammonia is made, a very valuable material used in the manufacture of fertilizers, anhydrous ammonia now so largely used in the South in ice-making establishments, and other substances more or less largely employed in the The surplus gas may be used for all kinds of heating purposes, for cooking, and heating residences; and, by enrichment, for lighting purposes. Instead, therefore, of throwing away these by-products they will be utilized, and the plant at Ensley-the first of the kind in the South-will enter upon this work within the present year.

Mr. Blauvelt's pamphlet—which is here republished by permission—is as follows:

THE SEMET-SOLVAY COKE OVEN AND ITS PRODUCTS.*

BY WILLIAM H. BLAUVELT.

[Extract from proceedings of the winter meeting of the Alabama Industrial and Scientific Society, held in Birmingham, Ala., December 21, 1897.]

Gentlemen of the Alabama Industrial and Scientific Society:

The plant of by-product retort ovens, which is being erected at Ensley, is only the sixth installation of by-product ovens in this country. In Continental Europe such ovens have become quite an old story, and, in fact, practically no bee-hives are built there, except in small or isolated plants. So few years have passed since by-product ovens were first introduced in America, that they are still a novelty to very many, even of those who are well acquainted with the use of coke and its manufacture in the old fashioned way. It has, therefore, been suggested that a brief description of the plant at Ensley, and a comparison of these new ovens and their products with the old bee-hive type, will be of interest to your Society.

The plant of ovens now under construction at Ensley will consist of 120 retort ovens, with their accompanying apparatus for collecting the by products from the distillation of the coal. It is probably unnecessary to say that retort ovens are essentially different in shape from the bee-hive oven, the coking chamber being usually about 30 feet long and 6 feet high, and varying in width from 15 inches to 30 inches or more, depending upon the coal to be coked, and the type of oven. The coal is

^{*}Portions of this paper are taken from an article by the writer, which was published in "The Mineral Industry," Vol. IV., 1896, which is a copyrighted work, and such extracts are here used by the special permission of the Scientific Publishing Company, the proprietors of "The Mineral Industry."

charged through three or more holes in the top, in the same manner as in a bee-hive oven, except that the oven is filled with coal to within about eight inches of the top. The coal is heated and the volatile matter driven off by means of the heat generated by the combustion of gas in the flues or passages in the side walls of the ovens. A fourth opening in the roof of the oven is connected with a pipe or main, which carries the gas, as it comes off from the coal, to the by-product apparatus.

The Ensley ovens are of the Semet-Solvay design. This oven is the principal exponent of what is known as the horizontal flue type, in contradistinction to the vertical flue type, the principal representative of which is the Otto-Hoffman oven. In the vertical flue type the gas is burned in two horizontal flues, or combustion chambers, at each side of the ovens at the bottom, which extend half way toward the other end. The products of combustion ascend through some sixteen small vertical flues, which reach to the top of the oven, where they deliver into another horizontal flue, which reaches the whole length. This connects with a similar set of small flues, which deliver the hot gases into a horizontal flue, or combustion chamber at the bottom, like the first, and thence to a regenerator of the familiar Siemens type. Every hour the travel of the gases is reversed, hot air being supplied for the combustion of the gas from the regenerators, as in an ordinary Siemens furnace.

In the horizontal flue ovens there are three horizontal flues, one above another, on each side of each oven, extending the full length of the oven, and connected with each other at the ends, so as to form a continuous flue for the gas and flame. The travel of the gases is from above downward; that is, through the top flue, then backward through the second, etc., the bottom flues being connected with a passage to the chimney. A

small amount of gas is introduced at the ends of the top and second flue, along with a sufficient amount of air for its combustion. This air is preheated by a simple arrangement in the bottom of the ovens, and the combustion goes forward continuously without any attention, often for weeks at a time, it being only necessary to see that the proportions of gas and air remain the same, and are of sufficient quantity to keep up the necessary heat in the ovens. The gases after leaving the ovens are carried under boilers, and supply steam for operating the machinery of the plant. These gases go to the stack at a temperature of not much over 200°C, so that from the point of view of heat economics these ovens are very efficient.

The Semet-Solvay ovens are usually about 16 inches wide, and contain about 4½ tons of coal per charge. This charge is coked in about twenty-four hours, and when the gases are all driven off, the doors at each end of the ovens are opened, and the whole charge of coke is pushed out with a steam pusher, or ram, in a minute or two. As soon as the ram has been withdrawn and the doors are closed, the oven is ready for another charge, and practically no heat has been lost, as the quenching is all done on the outside of the oven. The whole process of discharging and recharging an oven can readily be completed in fifteen minutes.

As the gas which is distilled from the coal leaves the ovens it enters a large flue known as the hydraulic main. This extends the whole length of the block of ovens, and is partially filled with water. The gas bubbles through the water, and a portion of the tar and ammonia is condensed out. From the main the gas passes to the condensers. These are large vertical cylinders filled with tubes through which water is made to circulate. The gas passing around these tubes is cooled, and a further

portion of the tar and ammonia condenses. Rotary exhausters occupy the next place in the series of apparatus, their use being to draw the gas from the ovens through the pipes and condensers, and to discharge it into the next following apparatus, which is the ammonia washer. In this vessel the final traces of ammonia are removed, and the gas thus cooled and washed is free from condensable matter and ready to be used for heating or lighting. A portion of it is usually withdrawn at this point and used to heat the flues of the ovens, but if there is sufficient demand for the oven gas for other purposes, ordinary producer gas may be substituted for it, and the whole amount produced will be available for sale. This amount varies with the coal, but is usually from eight to ten thousand cubic feet per ton of two thousand pounds. The quality of this gas is more fully described later, where the by-products of the ovens are discussed somewhat at length.

THE PRODUCTS OF THE BY-PRODUCT OVEN.

Coke.—An investigation of the subject will immediately show that the essential distinction between the operation of the retort oven and that of the ordinary beehive is that in the former the coal is coked without the admission of air, by heat applied from the outside, while in the latter the air is admitted to the oven and the combustion takes place immediately over the body of coal. The result is that in one case the hydro-carbons are simply distilled off, with a certain breaking down and deposition of carbon on the coke, so that a yield of coke greater than the so-called "theoretical" can be counted on, while in the other case the most of the hydrocarbons are burned in the ovens, some carbon is deposited, and some of the fixed carbon of the coal is burned, resulting in a yield of coke less than the theo-

retical. As an illustration of the difference in yield resulting from this difference in method of coking, a good yield of coke from Connellsville coal in a beehive oven is 65 per cent., while in a good retort oven it is easy to get 75 per cent., an increase of about 10 per cent. Of course this increase reduces proportionately the percentage of ash, phosphorus, etc., remaining in the coke, so that the retort oven yields more coke and a purer coke than the beehive from the same coal. This increase in yield varies with the proportion of fixed carbon, ash, etc., in the coal.

The quality of the coke made in the by-product ovens has long been a subject of discussion, especially among the blast furnace men of Europe. The English authority, Sir Lowthian Bell, made a series of careful tests a number of years ago and pronounced against the coke in comparison with that made in beehive ovens, and his conclusions were accepted by English ironmasters. improved construction and practice have combined to produce a better coke, and it is reported that Sir Lowthian Bell has modified his views to such an extent that a plant of retort ovens is now being built at his own works-those of Messrs. Bell Brothers. On the Continent retort oven coke is now the standard, and in this country we are just beginning to realize that a coke not made in the old beehive oven and not having the famous silvery gloss of coke quenched in the oven is proving itself quite equal to it in fuel value.

The essential difference between beehive and retort oven coke lies in its hardness and shape, caused by the different application of the heat in the oven. In the beehive the coal is spread out in a layer 23 or 24 inches thick over a surface some twelve feet in diameter. The bottom of the oven having been cooled by the quenching of the previous charge and by contact with the new

one, the coking begins at the top and extends downward, reaching the bottom in from 32 to 34 hours. coke has ample opportunity to swell and develop a cellular structure in accordance with the composition of the coal, and entirely independent of any attempts at con-The typical form of beehive coke is therefore long finger-like pieces, widening toward the bottom of the oven and with an inch or two of spongy coke at each end. The inability to control the formation of the cells makes it essential that just the right coals are used, or the requisite hard body, resistant alike to pressure and the action of hot carbonic acid in the blast furnace, cannot be obtained. The fact that the coal from the Connellsville district gives just the requisite structure when coked in the beehive oven is the reason for its present pre-eminent position as a blast furnace fuel in America.

In the retort oven the coal lies in a high narrow mass. about 5 feet high and from 16 to 20 inches wide. previous charge having been pushed out rapidly by machinery and quenched outside, the oven is hot when the fresh charge is introduced and the evolution of gases begins immediately from the coal lying in contact with the The flow of gases being from the sides, they hot sides. meet in the center and rise to the top, where they escape, forming a sort of cleavage plane midway between the two walls. Thus the pieces of retort coke are stouter than the long, slowly developed "fingers" of the beehive oven, and are a little shorter than half the width of the oven. The end of the piece next the wall is denser and the end next the cleavage plane is more spongy than the main body.

The cellular structure is more compressed than beehive coke, principally on account of the narrow retort that permits no expansion in the direction of the flow of the gases, and also because the depth of the charge is usually about two and one-half times as great as in the beehive. The cellular structure of retort coke is dependent somewhat on the proportions of the ovens, the temperature and the time of coking.

The ability of the retort oven to coke coals that cannot be used in the beehive is due to the more rapid application of the heat, fixing the pitchy or coke-making portion of the coal before it has time to escape, and the formation of a firm cellular structure by the pressure.

During the past year a conclusive test has been made indicating the relative values of retort and beehive coke made from the same high grade coal, of a quality adapted to both the retort and beehive practice. For a vear or more a blast furnace has been run either entirely or largely on retort coke made from the Connellsville coal. The furnace was blown in on retort coke, and run for some months without any signs indicating anything unusual in the fuel. Subsequently a portion of beehive coke was used in the fuel charge, and from time to time the fuel was changed from all retort coke to all beehive coke, or to a portion of each, without any indications in the working of the furnace that there was any difference in the fuel.

It is probable that prolonged and accurate comparisons would show that the hardness of the retort coke would result in a somewhat lower fuel consumption and a cooler furnace top, owing to the weaker action of the furnace gases on the harder coke; also, that the blast pressure would have to be slightly higher than with the beehive coke.

It is quite within the bounds of possibility that some of our American coals, equal in chemical purity to the Connellsville, yet inferior to it in adaptability to the conditions of the beelive oven, may prove to make a coke in the retort oven that will be of equal value in

every respect with the Connellsville beehive coke. Indeed, experiments already made would seem to point in that direction.

Objection has been made to the retort coke on the ground that it is watered outside the oven, thereby destroving the carbon glaze found on coke quenched within the oven and increasing the percentage of moisture in Careful tests have proved that retort coke is the coke. somewhat more resistant to the action of hot carbonic acid in the top of the furnace than is beehive coke from the same coal, which seems to show that the carbon glaze has in practice no value. The absence of a glaze on retort coke is no indication that carbon is not deposited from the gases, for in the first place the yield of coke is always higher than the so-called "theoretical" yield, and in the second place, as the coke is leaving the oven the glaze can plainly be seen, but its brightness is destroyed by the water. A long series of tests have shown that coke properly quenched outside of the oven need not contain over 1 to 2 per cent. of moisture, but the amount of moisture in the coke after its arrival at the furnace is altogether another question, and depends more on the time it is on the road and on the humidity of the atmosphere than on the method of quenching.

The effect of moisture in the upper part of a blast furnace is an open question. Experiments have been made by leading furnacemen which indicate that its cooling action on the ascending gases saves the coke in a measure from solution in the hot carbonic acid and permits more coke to reach the zone of fusion, with the result that the fuel consumption is noticeably lowered.

The Connellsville beehive coke is, perhaps, the most perfect blast furnace fuel in the world, and it is not claimed that retort coke made from this coal is a superior

to the beehive product. But to the great bitum

nous coal fields of this country, to which the Connellsville district does not bear the relation of one to the hundred, the retort oven comes with a promise of help. Many coals that, although pure enough chemically for metallurgical use, make a soft coke in the beehive oven, when coked in the retort oven give a structure so hardened and strengthened that the product is an entirely acceptable metallurgical fuel. In other cases, when the impurities are too great for furnace or foundry use. or the structure is hopelessly weak, or when the coal is dry and lies dead in the beehive without a suggestion of coking, a coke can often be made in the retort oven that is easily salable for domestic purposes, brewers' and milsters' use, and for many other uses where a cleanburning fuel, free from smoke, is desired. The demand for coke for these purposes is growing rapidly, and the supply of this market should be very profitable in a properly located and designed plant, from which the gas and other by-products would have a ready sale.

The ability of the retort oven to coke coals that have hitherto been considered non-coking, brings into prominence the subject of laboratory tests of coals for coking purposes and of the coke made. A chemical analysis of the coal or coke, while important, does not fully indicate its value, and physical tests are quite as important.

The coking qualities of a coal are hardly shown at all by an ordinary chemical analysis, and an actual test in the oven is the usu I method for determining this point. A laboratory method for making this test has been recently developed by Louis Campredon in the laboratory of the Vignac Works, France. His method is similar to that used in ascertaining the binding power of cement. The principle is the mixing of the coal with an inert body and carbonizing the mixture in a closed vessel; the greater the binding or coking power of the coal the more

inert matter will it bind into a solid mass. The practical operation of the method is as follows: Pulverize the coal finely, passing it through a sieve of fine mesh. A suitable inert body is a fine siliceous sand of uniform grain, but somewhat coarser than the coal. Several equal portions of coal (say of 1 gm. each) are mixed with variable weights of sand, and the mixtures are heated to a red heat in closed porcelain crucibles, so as to carbonize the coal. After cooling, either a dry powder or a more or less hard coked mass is obtained. After a few trials it is easy to determine what maximum weight of sand a coal can bind together.

Taking the weight of coal as unity, the binding power will be given by the weight of the agglomerated sand. The binding power is nil for a coal giving a powdered coke, and it has been found to be 17 for the most binding coal yet tried by the experimenter, while pitch is 20. Experiments by this method show that there is no relation between the proximate analysis and the binding power of coals, confirming actual even experience.

THE BY-PRODUCTS.

These consist primarily of ammonia, tar and gas, and in addition to the increased yield of coke are the sources of profit from the by-product oven which are wholly lost in the ordinary beehive. Some retort ovens, such as the Otto-Coppée, for example, are without the by-product apparatus, and burn the gas to heat the ovens without washing it. These recover no ammonia or tar, but use the excess gas for raising steam, evaporating about 1.5 pounds water per pound of coal coked. But the by-products are so easily saved and the profits therefrom make such an acceptable addition to the right side of the ledger that they can hardly be neglected. A brief consideration of each one may be of interest.

Ammonia.—This substance is given off from the coal in the oven very slowly at first, but as the temperature of the charge rises the quantity increases, and after some ten hours the evolution is quite rapid. As the coking approaches completion the yield becomes much less and stops altogether, although usually a quarter or more of the nitrogen originally in the coal still remains in the coke. The yield of ammonia varies very much in different coal, and depends partly on the amount of nitrogen and oxygen in the coal. It varies also with the temperature at which the coal is coked. Perhaps the most reliable method to determine the yield from any coal, except by an actual oven test, is by the distillation of a sample of the coal in a small retort, under the same temperature and conditions as are present in the oven. But the results are liable to be misleading unless the operation is conducted by an experienced person, as it is hard to maintain the proper conditions.

The ammonia from the ovens is collected in the hydraulic main and condensers, along with the tar, by the cooling and scrubbing of the gas. The ammonia occurs in two forms in the liquor: "fixed" and "volatile;" the former containing the sulphates, chlorides, cyanides, etc., while the latter contains the carbonates, sulphides, and, according to some, free ammonia. The bulk of the fixed salts is condensed first and the volatile later. ammonia liquor is quite weak when it is first drawn from the tar, usually containing from # to 1 per cent. of ammonia. This weak liquor may be either converted directly into sulphate, and sold as fertilizer, or by purification and concentration it may be converted into aqua ammonia or anhydrous ammonia, which is used so largely through the South and elsewhere in refrigerating and other apparatus.

Ammonia liquor was formerly valued by the hydo-

meter, but this method is deceptive, as the density of the liquor is affected by the condition in which the ammonia occurs. The more accurate method is the distillation of the liquor with some caustic lime or soda, which drives off all the ammonia, volatile and fixed. The distilled ammonia is absorbed in standard acid, and the excess of acid is afterward titrated with a standard alkali solution. The yield of ammonia is usually reckoned as ammonium sulphate, although it may be sold as liquor or sulphate, or in a more concentrated form, according to the market.

The yield of ammonia from the coals in the vicinity of Pittsburg is from 16 to 22 pounds of sulphate per ton of coal.

Tar.—Since the manufacture of illuminating gas by the water-gas process has attained prominence the market for tar is very much improved. Very large quantities are used for roofing, paving, etc., and in Europe much is distilled and separated into pitch and the various lighter oils, which are further treated for the almost endles number of valuable substances which they contain. In this country but little of this is done as vet, and the tar is used mainly for the cruder purposes. Properly developed, its manufacture into the more valuable products should yield very satisfactory profits. Our chemical manufacturers are beginning to realize this fact, and plants for the distillation of tar are growing in number and in importance. The rapid increase of byproduct ovens, and the consequent large amount of tar which will be put on the market in the near future makes it necessary to find another outlet for it than the cruder uses, and it is probable that tar distillation will be an important industry in this country before many years.

The main products of the distillation of tar are, light

oil, creosote or heavy oil, naphthalene, anthracene and pitch.

The yield and quality of tar from retort ovens depend on the coal and also on the temperature at which the distillation takes place. The tar from the leading retort ovens is usually of excellent quality and commands the best price. The yield of the coals in the vicinity of Pittsburg is from 70 to 80 pounds per ton of 2,000 pounds of coal. Some coals yield as much as 100 pounds or more.

Gas.—The gas that is obtained from retort ovens is a by-product, the value of which varies greatly with the locality in which the ovens are situated. When the ovens are at the coal mine the gas is frequently valuable only for steam raising purposes, and at the usual prices of coal at the mines would be worth but a very few cents per thousand feet. An intermediate condition would be when the ovens are adjacent to an iron or steel works, where the gas could be used for heating furnaces, soaking pits, etc., where it would supplant producer gas being much more conveniently applied and easily freed from all impurities. The most favorable locations for obtaining a good value for oven gas are those adjacent to large towns, where there is a demand for illuminating or fuel gas. The discovery and use of natural gas in the country has caused a great demand for fuel gas, especially for domestic purposes, and many hundreds of thousands of dollars have been spent in attempt to sup-But while these experiments have ply this demand. been going on the bee-hive coke ovens of Pennsylvania alone have been quietly burning to waste nearly 1,000,-000,000 feet a week of a very superior quality of fuel gas without exciting any special attention.

Cokeoven gas from properly managed retort oven is approximately the same article as that from the retorts

of a gas house, the processes of manufacture being similar. It usually contains rather less illuminants, however. Its quantity and composition vary with the coal used and the temperature of distillation, but made from good gas coal it may be used for illuminating purposes after being passed through the ordinary lime boxes to remove the sulphur, etc. If from the nature of the coal the illuminating power of the gas is low, it can either be enriched by any of the well known methods or burned with incandescent burners or used as a fuel gas; for the lack of 1 or 2 per cent. of illuminants will not appreciably affect its fuel value.

In arranging and oven plant for the supply of fuel or illuminating gas, it is necessary either to provide a holder of rather large dimensions or with a smaller holder, to have not less than, say, twenty-five or thirty ovens, that shall be drawn in rotation at approximately even intervals; for in common with other substances containing hydrocarbons, when coal is distilled in an oven or elsewhere the gases given off are not at all uniform in composition, but change constantly as the distillation progresses.

The following are analyses of retort-ovens as from European and American coals:

TABLE XIV.

		Percen	tage by	volume-	
	I	II.	III.	IV.	v.
Carbonic acid	3.0	0.90	1.4	3.27	.8
Carbonic oxide	8.8	4.90	6.5	7.95	7.4
Hydrogen	58.0	58.57	53.37	52.77	51.7
Nitrogen		5.74	0.5	1.99	5.5
Methane	24.7	27.56	36.1	81.45	32.3
Olefines	8.1	2.83	2.2	2.57	2.8
			—		
Totals	100.0	100.0	100,0	100.0	100,0

It is often asked—what is the difference between coke oven gas and natural gas? This is readily answered by a comparison of the above analyses with the following, which is from gas sold in Alleghany and Pittsburg by the natural gas companies:

Cartonic acid 0.8	per cent.	Nitrogen	. 0.2	per	cent.
Carbonic oxide 0.0		Methan			
Hydrogen 0.0) "	Olefines	0.8		**

It will be noticed that this latter gas is almost pure methane, or marsh gas, while the coke oven gas is practically a mixture of methane with hydrogen. ural gas of the above analysis contains about 980 British thermal units per cubic foot, while the coke oven gas usually contains from 560 to 590 heat units. It is a familiar fact to those who have seen natural gas burned for lighting purposes that the large amount of methane causes it to burn with a smoky flame, and the light from it is therefore poor, although the proportion of olefines or illuminants, is not always as small as in the analysis given above. It has been stated by good authorities that when a gas having such a large proportion of methane is burned in the ordinary way without regeneration of the air by the products of combustion, that the available heat units are not greater than those from a gas of similar composition to the coke oven gases given above, owing to the fact that such a very large amount of air is necessary to burn the methane, and the amount of heat absorbed in bringing the inert nitrogen up to the temperature of the combustion chamber is so great that it counterbalances the superior heating value of the gas. Of course, if the heat carried away in the products of combustion were returned to the furnaces by regeneration, this loss would not be nearly so great.

The principle source of luminosity in the gas is benzol. This substance is separated from the gas in some of the German by-product works, and is used for the manufacture of the aniline colors. It is a highly volatile substance, somewhat similiar to the naptha products of petroleum distillation, and is very difficult to transport. Its removal from the gas renders the latter useless for illuminating purposes, but does not materially affect its fuel value. Benzol is also obtained in the distillation of tar, but not in large quantities.

To sum up briefly, then, it will be seen that the coking of coal in the by-product retort oven differs in the results obtained in the following particulars from the same operation in the bee-hive: From the bee-hive oven we obtain coke. The article is of excellent quality if the coal is just adapted to the purpose, but the yield is from 5 to 20 per cent. lower than the analysis of the coal shows should be gotten.

In addition to the coke there is a great deal of smoke, but those living near the ovens hardly look on this as a valuable product.

From the by-product retort oven, we have coke again, and always more than the analysis of the coal indicates. It has yet to be proven that any coal which makes good bee-hive coke will not make equally good retort oven coke. Moreover an excellent metallurgical coke can be made from many coals that are worthless for the bee-hive. In fact it is largely for this reason that retort ovens have been so wide y introduced in Continental Europe. In addition to the increased yield of coke we have from a ton of coal, from 16 to 22 pounds of sulphate of ammonia, from 70 to 100 pounds of tar, and from 3,000 to 10,000 cubic feet of gas.

The manufacture of coke is about the only metallurgial operation that we Americans, proud of our wonderful progress in all the mechanical arts, still conduct after the manner of our ancesters before the Revolutionary war. Let us introduce the by-product retort oven into the chain of iron manufacture, confilent that it will not be unworthy to be linked with the mining and haulage of our coal by electricity, the digging of our ore by steam shovels, and our blast furnaces smelting 700 tons of iron in a day.

CHAPTER V.

Coke Furnaces.

The largest furnaces in Alabama are 80 feet high, and 19 feet 6 inches wide in the bosh, or widest part. The greatest amount of pig iron ever made in a furnace in one day in this State was 265 tons,* and for its production there were required 588 tons of ore, 62 tons of limestone and 265 tons of coke, all of 2,240 lbs.

It is by no means unusual for a furnace to make 200 tous of iron a day, and for this there would be required 480 tons of ore, 280 tons of coke, and 25 tons of stone, if the proper amount of hard ore were used. The average number of tons of material handled per ton of iron made is about 4.44 in coke furnaces, so that for the 835,851 tons of coke pig iron made in 1895, there were handled 3,711,178 tons of material, of which 2,089,627 tons were ore, 442,176 tons were stone (limestone and dolomite), and 1,179,375 tons were coke. These are approximate figures. The amount of ore required to make a ton of iron varies from 2.10 tons to 2.87 tons, the average being close to 2.50. The average amount

^{*}This output has been exceeded by about 50 tons since the introduction of 16 tuyeres.

of coke used per ton of iron made is 1.41 tons of 2240 pounds, the range being from 1.16 to 1.60.

The average amount of stone used per ton of iron made is about 0.53 ton, the range being from 0.10 to 0.88.

The amount of each material entering the furnace per day is not a matter of guess, or of indifference, but is carefully determined from the chemical analysis. It is customary to fill the furnace and keep filling it by "charges," each "charge" being composed for the most part of ore, coke and stone. Thus, for instance, a "charge" may be composed of 5,600 lbs. of coke 10,080 pounds of hard ore, 2,749 pounds of soft ore, and 620 pounds of limestone, and the furnace will take from 80 to 90 charges per day, and should yield 200 tons of iron. The proportion between the various elements of the charge, as well as the total weight of the charge, and the number of charges per day, are all subject to change, but unless there is urgent necessity the daily alterations should be very slight. Having once established the proper burden, it is not advisable to change it, nor is it necessary to do so if the materials can be provided in sufficient quantity and with sufficient regularity, and uniformity of composition. But changes of burden are very frequently made, so frequently in fact that the necessity for them constitutes the greatest obstacle in the path of successful furnace management in this State. It is the lion in the way, unchained at that. In comparing furnace practice in Alabama with furnace practice in Pennsylvania, for instance, one is impressed at the outset with the frequent and in many cases violent changes in the burden in the first place, and in the second with the large tonnage handled per ton of iron. This tonnage is referrable to the raw 'erials going into the furnace, and to the cinder

which, of course, has to be removed. This condition of affairs will remain as it is now until better ore can be obtained, as the ore comprises about 56 per cent. by weight of the burden, being more than the stone and the fuel together, and is subject to wider variations in physical and chemical composition than either the stone or the fuel.

In discussing furnace burdens, therefore, it must be understood that we do so with some reservations. To present the matter briefly and in a general way, as becomes the character of this publication, and yet truthfully as far as we shall go, is difficult. Generalizations can be accepted only with the grain of salt, and should be based on a certain set of conditions. Given these we may derive valuable information, but to utilize them to the best advantage one must know more than appears on the surface.

It may be advisable to take up the subject first from the standpoint of the coke furnace, and then discuss, briefly, the charcoal practice.

We will divide the coke practice into two main heads:
1st. Burdens composed, so far as concerns the ore,
of hard ore and soft ore, the proportion of the hard ore
rising from 48.2 per cent. to 100 per cent.

2d. Burdens composed, so far as concerns the ore, of ard ore, soft ore, and brown ore, the proportion of brown ore rising from 1.30 to 100 per cent.

1st. Burdens composed, so far as concerns the ore, of hard ore and soft ore, the proportion of hard ore rising from 48 2 per cent. to 100 per cent.

In order that the same basis of comparison may be used, we have taken the delivery prices of the raw materials as follows:

These prices are very close to the averages for shipments during 1895.

The table that has been prepared is based on actual furnace records, and comprises results obtained from the examination of 32,417 charges, the amount of pig iron represented being 50,360 tons. The years selected were 1889, 1890, 1893, 1894 and 1895. The tons referred to are of 2,240 lbs. The table includes the year, the private number, the number of monthly charges, the percentage composition of the ore burden and of the total burden; the iron made, per charge, and for each month, and the percentage of foundry grades (including F. F. or 4 F., but excluding gray forge, mottled and white); the consumption of ore, stone and coke in tons per ton of iron made; the cost of the ore, the stone and the coke per ton of iron; the percentage distribution of this cost; and the pounds of coke required to make The calculations have been somea pound of iron. what laborious but the results are extremely interesting and important. They do not cover as much ground as could be wished, but the pressure of other matters compelled an abridgement of the original plan.

We will give a table of results from the same furnaces, consecutive months and at certain intervals. It contains the results of 32,917 charges, and 50,360 tons of iron.

Each horizontal line of figures represents monthly returns Four furnaces are represented, the ore, stone and coke being the same for any one furnace during the period, and all tons of 2,240 pounds.

RED ORE.		٠,٠	Pounds of Coke	1.32 1.32 1.35	1.35	
H.	- 1	रुव ः	Pounds of Coke			
o ₩	: -					
, ,	il	<u>8</u> _	'owe'	م – م	Ι ας	
5	i i	ರ ನ	Соке	282	15	i
- 2- ∷	Tons of 2,240 Lbs.	Per cent of Gost Per Ton of Iron		\$4.22 19.5 15.4 10.354.5 4.31 19.8 15.7 11.4 153.1 4.86 19.6 14.2 11.3 54.9	\$4 29 19.6 15.1 11.0 51.8	1
- 86	ا قہ	9	Stone.	c -i -	انہ ا	
į Š	H H	받기		 _	1=	
		E 5	Soft.	41-31	-	
ற் ⊏ப	# 1	ے ت	. 4300	균급조	1 100	
Hard and Soft t. Delivery Price de, \$1.75.	67	2 21		19.5 15.4 19.8 15.7 19.6 14.2	1 8	
	α ΄	22,	Hard.	යේ ශ්ර	6	
HARD ANISOft. Deliver Coke, \$1.75.						
` ≜ 🗀	70 N	- 1		822	81	
A 9 44	_ 1	<i>i</i> ,	Total.	च संस	4	
R D	88	ō		47	*	
ره ح	5 1	=		<u> </u>	1 4	
		~	Ooke:	હ્યું હવું ⊀ં	∞,	ı
ं 🛎 🔉	1	3	Ооке.	\$2.3 2.3 2.4	\$2.85	i
ွ ကွ	- 11	5 i				
E 02	ا نہ	F		434	14	
E 6		-	Stone.	000	\$0.44	l
3 5 8	#	Ĕ. !		80 00 44 64 44	¥-	:
FURNACE PRACTICE WITH ITE Burden of Hard and St. Cts.; Stone, 63.4 Cts.;	Consecutive Months.	Cost per Ton of Iron.			i 	ı
* ~	1	<u>.</u> 5	10.74	753	\$1.50	
5 7 4	24	O	.9 ∡ O¦	=	=	
ાં મું ક્લું ક્લું ક્લું	o	,				
9 H	Ď	. ~		1. 66 4912 99. 2 2. 39 0. 68 i. 34 4. 41 1. 72 4943 96. 2 2. 51 0. 72 l. 32 4. 55 1. 62 1932 90. 2 2. 27 0. 69 l. 39 4. 35	1 53	1
` >	Consecutive		Total		1	i
T S	g 1.2	0 '	 '	- 4 31 00 -	2	ļ
, ¤ 9	;ā	<u>.</u>	Coke.	မော့ မော မော	8	
3. Se 3.	<u> </u>	5.5			-	l
2 2 0		ro	Stone.	878	E	
ì 🚊	ပံ 🗎	1	04012	000	اه ا	l
* P	15	, E		0-1-	1.60	
وي م	li~	ිදු	.өлО	60 10 6A	60	
7 7 0	· II			2000	12	
•	္က ၂၂	ان	Perc't, of Foun- dry Grades.	900		i
	æ F	힏	Percit of Foun-	888	18	
5. 12. 5.	4 1	4		<u> </u>	र क्र	
റ് പ	a	-	Total.	<u> </u>	6	ļ
, F 7.	اا	6		- 000000000000000000000000000000000000	픈	
* 0 *		-	Рет Срагgе.	⊕ ~ ∞	8	
or Coke d Ore in C Soft, 55.4	- 11 -		10 Q.	<u> </u>		
2	벌	8	12770	-00	4	ł
<u>ಟ</u> ್ಟ ಪ್ಲ_	- <u>e</u> g	6	Coke.	. 2232	2	ł
	02	F .		10,000	-63	
of Hard Ore in Ore Burden of Hard and & Cts.; Soft, 55.4 Cts.; Stone, 63.4 Cts.;	o	اغ ج	Stone.	10.10	أمرا	
₹ 75 C)	Results from the Same Furnace.	of Ore Per cent. of Total Iron Made. Tons per Ton of Surden.		_ <u>===</u> _	age. 2351 51.8 48.6 27.7 26.2 15.7 30.4 1.67 4929 35.2 2 39 0 69 1.35 4.43	1
LUSTR	-	# E	1000	r 00	10	
e e	g 11	್ಟಿ ಹ	Soft.	\$23	18	
5 gr 25	5 II	L 1	······································	F-3	i	
3 3 0	ا ك	e i	Hard.	1-001-	نہ ا	
				<u> </u>	191	í
Ĭ	Results	اے ج	Soft.		8	I
. 	그룹 [[8	اهِڄَ	4705	\$\$ ‡	82	
> ā	<u>.</u>	. E		000	00	
× 50	\$ ₹	of Ore Burden	Hard.	000		
. 3	E 11-2			<u> </u>	110	!
요 :큐	· [i		Charges.	₹ ₹8	3	l
್ತೆ ಕ	l _			<u> </u>	8	l
, <u>ac</u> <u>e</u>	-	,	Zumber.	848	٠	1
ت کے	!				ver-	
1.A RLE XV.—Illustrative of Coke Furnace Practice With Hard and Soft. Delivery Prices: Increasing percentage of Hard Ore in Ore Burden of Hard and Soft. Delivery Prices: 67.5 Cts.; Soft, 55.4 Cts.; Stone, 63.4 Cts.; Coke, \$1.75.	1.		Хеаг.	985 16 2964 60 9 49 1 27 7 26 7 15 5 30 111 395 17 2870 50 9 49 1 22 1 24 8 16 0 32 0 1	ĕ a	ŀ

. 47 . 52 . 52	52		52	1 57		56	1.61
88870	19		X (+=			00.00.00	1 00
				59.6		52 8	58.8
8 55 4 55 6 56 6 56	96		8 58 3 59 1 59	16		000	1 00
1222	10.8		9109	10		4.0	1.8
11041-	1 00		00 21 4	1 00		- 00	19
2727	4		900	0		0110	04
-401-	3.14		404	101		00-100	1 00
$\underline{\infty}\underline{\infty}\underline{\infty}\underline{\infty}\infty$	x		282	45		333	38
559	62 18		655	1 19		71 36 99 33 79 40	188
4444	\$4		444	4		7 4 4	24
666 67	12	100	79 79 79	14	oć.	820	188
भूगभग	*5	onth	200	52	Months	क्रिंग ल	*2
48 48 49 49 49	12	M	8888	18	Me	\$0.13	10
0000	\$0	ive	000	0*	ive	0,0	\$0
858	100	Consecutive Months	628	99	Consecutive	932	88
7	4	98110	¥	*	esuc	œ	89
.67 57 57 62	.66	ŏ	52 4 45 80 4 57 58 4 59	54	3	473	51
524 574 574 574	524		21000	+	3	633 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4	614
	0	ace	10 20 10	57	100		
42 0 73 54 0 77 32 0 73 28 0 79	75	Furnace.	5.7 2.48 0 45 1 7.8 2.51 0.46 1 8.2 2.57 0 141	45.1	Furnace.	96 3901 83. 9 2. 78 0. 10 83 3315 93. 8 2. 68 0. 26 91 3005 59 4 2. 87	12
0000	390	E	_000	520.	1	00	780
44889		same	500	10	0	F & &	2
2000 B	6	8111	NON	21	same	00000	02
00001-00	55	8	101-00			20.00	62
7000	35	the	0.000	2828 92	the	100	
155	1211		261	282		331	340
47 4037 88 54 4155 68 49 1495 87 45 4157 83	49	m	97 2970 95.7 2 95 2615 87.8 2 92 2898 93. 2 2	95	П.	883	90 3407
		from	and an and		from		-
4 00 - 10	=		-40.50	13		011-01	35.7
製造成器	32	1	20 0 7 20 0 7 20 0 7 20 0 7	34	n li	36.35	6 35
76.50	16 3	Results	20.0	0.016	Results	0110	2.6
20 H - 6.	4	m	010	=	2	21.21	I NO
8228	55		68.6	or.		10	10
0 28 0 28 0 28 0 28 0 28 0 0 28 0 0 28 0 0 0 0	5-		10 to 300	o.	1	00 + 00	
2222			888	9	4	53, 47	3.58
-	153	- 1		1 36	1	10.03	60
2 0 5 5 7 7 7 7 7 7 7 7 7 7 7 7 7 7 7 7 7	53		###	9 34	1	xo.	a
2 6 12 12 8 6 12 12	8		0.00		1	101-0	-
#638	3	1	5.53	13		28.0	8
2742 H 270, 10 3003 02 2872 S	3831		1508 65 813 65 1512 65	1451 45		1995 1805 1576	792
0.52.00			C 100 C		1	38	_
1895 19 1895 18 1895 3 1895 3	age.		1890 30 1890 28 1890 29	age.		1893 36 1995 91 1893 34 1805 80 1893 38 1576 : OC	age,

A critical examination of this table will show:

1st. The amount of ore used per ton of iron made increases with the per centage of hard ore in the burden, rising from 2.39 tons with 31 per cent. to 2.52 tons with 66 per cent., and 2.78 tons with 90 per cent.

2d. The amount of limestone used per ton of iron made decreases with the increase of hard ore, falling from 0.69 ton with 51 per cent., to 0.45 ton with 66 per cent. and 0.12 ton with 90 per cent. With 50 per cent. of hard ore in the ore burden the consumption of stone is 1545 lbs. per ton of iron made, with 66 per cent. of hard ore it is 1008 lbs. and with 90 per cent. of hard ore it is 269 lbs. In one furnace for a period of three months the consumption of stone per ton of iron was 0.75 ton.

3d. The amount of coke used per ton of iron made increases with the increase of hard ore, rising from 1.34 tons with 51 per cent. to 1.57 with 66 per cent. and 1.61 with 90 per cent. In the case of one furnace carrying 50.6 per cent. hard the consumption of coke per ton of iron made for a period of three months was 1.52 tons.

Coke is always the most costly ingredient of the burden. In the table under discussion it does not fall below 53 per cent. of total raw material cost per ton of iron. The tendency towards increasing consumption of coke with increasing amounts of hard ore leads, therefore, to increase cost for raw materials to a ton of iron.

The consumption of coke per ton of iron, the quality of the coke, ore and stone being the same, depends to a very great extent upon the amount of air and its pressure and temperature, which is blown into the furnace per unit of time. Instances are on record in Alabama where the consumption of coke per ton of iron

with very heavy lime burdens over considerable periods did not exceed 1.25 tons, but the furnace was well equipped as to boilers, engines and stoves. Under such circumstances it has been said by one of the best furnacemen in the Birmingham district that he could use all hard ore (of the best self-fluxing type) and make iron with 1.25 tons of coke without impairing the quality of the iron.

It must, however, be said that the use of crushed hard ore tends to diminish the consumption of coke, for hard ore in large lumps is not easily penetrated by the reducing gases. When a large piece, weighing from 50 to 75 lbs. is exposed to the heat of the furnace in descending the outside of it is first effected. The carbonic acid is removed, the oxide of iron begins to part with its oxygen, and processes of disintegration are set up which continue until the ore is broken into small fragments.

It may be assumed that the oxide of iron is not completely reduced until each piece is exposed to the deoxidizing gases. This takes place with comparative rapidity if the ore is porous, as with certain kinds of brown ore, or if the fragments of ore are sufficiently small. They must not be too small, else the current of gas is checked, the burden packs and the furnace "hangs." But if the size of the ore particles be small enough to allow of easy gas-penetration while not so small as to cause irregularities in the descent of the burden, we should have comparatively favorable conditions for re-It would appear that the hard ore has a twofold advantage over the soft ore, first as regards the admixture of lime for making a self-fluxing ore, and second in having the lime combined with carbonic acid. The first advantage renders possible the saving of ex-Using 80 per cent. of hard ore and 20 traneous lime.

percent, of soft ore in the ore burden there are required 582 lbs. of limestone, as against 1,680 lbs. for 50 per cent. hard and 50 per cent. soft, a saving of 31 cents per ton of iron in favor of the heavier hard ore burden. This saving, however, may be more than counterbalanced by the greater amount of ore and coke required in the heavier hard ore burden. It may not be possible to obtain better ore, i. e., so far as concerns its iron-content, but it can be improved by crushing. does not increase the amount of iron, but it does increase the reducibility of the ore by enabling the gases from the coke to act upon a larger surface of iron-bearing ma-It does more than this. It furthers the evolution of the carbonic acid in the ore, and this renders the ore more porous.

Crushing and calcination have a common purpose, viz., to increase the reducibility of the ore by increasing the amount of iron-bearing surface exposed to the reducing agencies.

The use of crushed hard ore is rapidly extending in Alabam i, and it will not be long before the advantages attending it use will force themselves upon those who seem at present to be indifferent to the matter.

In a paper on "Large Furnaces on Alabama Material," (Transactions American Institute Mining Engineers, Vol. XVII, p. 141, 1839). Mr. F. W. Gordon said that the results at Ensley proved the possibility of making a pound of iron with a pound of coke. Since that time and with a better coke than was then used it has happened for a day or so that a pound of coke made a pound of iron, but the coke iron that has been made in the Birmingham district with a ton of coke per ton of iron is insignificent in amount, and there is no reasonable expectation that it will be increased in our day. The

present consumption for the best coke is 1.34 lbs. per pound of iron.

If any hopes were entertained as to the possibility of any one of the Ensley furnace making a pound of iron with a pound of coke even for a week at a time they must long since have been abandoned in the cold light of facts.

4th. The tendency of the percentage of foundry grades of iron is towards a decrease with the increase of hard ore. While this is not strongly accentuated still it appears to be too evident to be neglected. Individual cases may be cited wherein the percentage production of foundry grades during a month was higher when the percentage of hard ore rose to 80 per cent. than when it was at 52 per cent., as by numbers 34 and 20. But on the other hand when the ore burden was composed entirely of hard ore, as in No. 33, the percentage of foundry grades touched its lowest point, viz., 59.4.

The influence of increasing amounts of hard ore on the quality of the iron is of the utmost importance in the discussion of this subject. Too much stress can not be put on it, for it determines the price at which the product must be sold. The higher the percentage yield of foundry irons the more valuable is the output. Any thing, therefore, that tends to interfere with the make of foundry iron should be most carefully investigated, and conclusions drawn from authentic records must be the chief evidence.

Thirteen cases have been examined, the number of charges being 32,917, and the amount of iron 50,360 tons. Three cases in which the percentage of hard ore in the ore burden was 50.9 per cent., 50.9 per cent. and 52.3 shows the following percentages of foundry grades respectively, 99.2 per cent., 96.2 per cent., 90.2 per cent., the average being 95.2 per cent.

The total number of charges was 8,853, and the total iron made 14,798 tons.

Four cases in which the percentage of hard ore in the ore burden was 48.2, 50.9, 51.1, and 52.3, show percentages of foundry grades, respectively, 83.9, 68.3, 88.6, and 87.0, the average being 81.9. The number of charges was 11,325, and the iron made 16,845 tons.

In these cases the average percentage of hard ore in the ore burden was 50.6, as against 51.3 in the first case, while the average percentage of foundry grades was 81.9, as against 95.2. While there was a very small difference between these two cases in respect of the amount of hard ore used there was a marked difference in the percentage of foundry grades made, 95.2 per cent. and 81.9 per cent.

Three cases were examined in each of which the percentage of hard ore in the ore burden was 65.9. In one of them with 1,508 charges and 2,070 tons of iron, the percentage of foundry grades was 95.7. In another with 1,343 charges and 2,615 tons of iron the percentage of foundry grades was 87.8. In the third with 1,512 charges and 2,898 tons of iron the percentage of foundry grades was 93.2. The average of 4,363 charges and 8,483 tons of iron was, in foundry grades, 92.2 per cent.

Finally, three cases were examined in which the percentage of hard ore in the ore burden rose from 80.7 to 100. In one of these with 80.7 percent, hard there were 1,805 charges, 3.315 tons of iron, and 93.8 per cent, of foundry grades. In another with 91.5 per cent, hard there were 1,995 charges, 3.901 tons of iron, and 83.9 per cent, foundry grades. In the third with 100 per cent, of hard there were 1,576 charges, 3,005 tons of iron, and 59.4 per cent, of foundry grades.

Averaging the results from the two furnaces carrying

about 50 per cent. of hard ore in the ore burden we find that with 20,178 charges and 31,643 tons of iron the percentage of foundry grades was 88.5.

Comparing this with the results from the furnace carrying 65.9 per cent. of hard ore, with 4,363 charges, 8,483 tons of iron and 92.2 per cent. foundry grades, there seems to be an advantage of 3.7 per cent. foundry grades for the higher percentage of hard ore.

Taking these two together and comparing with them the results from the burden averaging 90 per cent. of hard ore there is found to be a decided falling off in the percentage of foundry grades.

Perhaps all that can now be said is that there seems to be a tendency towards inferior grades of iron when the percentage of hard ore in the ore burden passes 66. The smaller the yield of iron from the furnace the higher is the percentage of foundry grades, and this seems to be independent of the amount of hard ore carried. Out of 8 cases in which the monthly yield was between 3,900 and 5,000 tons there were 37.5 per cent. in which the yield of foundry grades fell below 87 per cent. In 5 cases in which the monthly yield was between 2,500 and 3,500 tons there was only 1, or 20 per cent. in which the percentage of foundry grades fell below 87.

Whether we may conclude from this that rapid driving on a hard ore burden tends to lower grades of iron is not quite clear. Provided that the furnace has sufficient engine power to furnish the requisite blast and stoves enough to furnish the requisite heat there does not seem to be any good reason why she should not work off on foundry grades satisfactorily, even with a very heavy hard ore burden. But to attempt to make high grade iron with hard ore (limy) burdens and insufficient blast, or heat is apt to cause numerous disappointments.

ORE BURDENS COMPOSED OF HARD, SOFT AND BROWN ORE, THE PRODUCTION OF BROWN RISING FROM $1.3 \cdot \text{per}$ CENT. TO $100 \cdot \text{per}$ CENT.

The table embodies the results from 40,270 charges, and 66,653 tons of iron. The delivery prices for the raw materials are as follows, per ton of 2,240 lbs.

Hard ore	67.5	cents.
Soft ore	55.4	" "
Brown ore	1.00	"
Coke	1.75	"

They are the same as for the table giving the results from ore burdens of hard and soft ore, except that, in addition we have brown ore.

They are not assumed prices but such as was actually paid in the Birmingham District during 1895. Three furnaces are represented, the ore, stone and coke being the same for any one furnace during the period. Each horizontal line of figures represents monthly returns:

A .			.non!	Pounds of Coke of Councy	4444288	85
E			19 q	Pounds of Coke		_
14	só			Соке.	0.00.00	8
Ε.	ಕ	•	2.	-1-0	<u> </u>	0 25
Ē	4.		10.0	Stone.	P.C. C.S. C. L.G.	0
တ္တ	蓝		0 2		222222	
02	Ę		2	Brown.	0.611.558.01 0.710.756.81 0.810.154.61 1.212.656.81 2.415.255.11 8.611.854.91 8.612.556.11	1.813
≘	SS.		اء نيد		800000	8
COKE FURNACE PRACTICE WITH HARD AND SOFT REDORE AND BROWN ORE.	Hard, 67.5 cts; Soft, 55.4 cts.		Percent. of Gost per Ton of Iron	Soft.	4.3011 718.2 3.9718.815.0 4.1615.914.0 4.4015.215.0 4.4015.215.0	19
_	ಕ		er,		01888884	=
Ü	7. 7.		a l	. braH	12 18 18 19 19 19 19 19 19 19 19 19 19 19 19 19	4.29 15.1 15
<u> </u>	∞				8479844	ह्य
/ F	Έ		ė	Total.	4404444	4
-	Ha		2		22.22.22 25.22.22 26.22 26.	69
H			E		8278844	8
	.se		0	Coke.	ର ର ର ର ର ର ର ର ଜ	21
\mathbf{k}	၌ ဍ		ي ا		**	100
-	Pr.		1	Stone	4464440	4
闰	Delivery Prices: Tons of 2, 240 lbs	<u>.</u> .	Cost per Ton of Iron	04046	1.33 \$ 0.47 \$ 1.13 \$ 1.32 0.48	8 22 9 27 0 1 9 17 1 32 1 1 67 4745 97 2 2 28 0 74 1 38 4 40 \$ 1 43 \$ 0 47 \$ 2 39 \$
2	9 6	Consecutive Months	å.		85=3866	1 22
E 63	eli Ju	on)	ි පි	. 91О	2442444	4
2 2	ĂĔ	Ĭ			₩	**
<i>₹</i> 0	<u>.</u> .	ě.	94		22882728	\$
	W 75	Ę	5 6	Total	यं यं य यं यं यं यं	4
OCE FURNACE PRACT ORE AND BROWN ORE	S Z	ခွ	Consumption: Tons per Ton of Iron.	Соке	4444688	88
SI C	E B	80	E F E			!=!
R A	, in	3	sumi per Iron	Stone	£ 5 3 6 5 5 5 6	77
ZM	. t		000		000000	<u> </u>
₩ ~	Sof Es	ė	ပည္သ	9:O	81 8 8 7 8 8 8 8 8 8 8 8 8 8 8 8 8 8 8 8	[ñ
5 2	7. 4	8	1	<u> </u>	00000000000000000000000000000000000000	
Æ.	1 8	ä	1	Per cent. of Foundry grades	P-0-004	-
田口	e, H	1	ad .	10 1000 mg	<u> </u>	38
A H	70 00	me	Mac Tons.	lato'l'	658888 658888 648888	17
200	tage of Brown Ore in Burden of Hard, Soft and Brown. Brown, \$1.00; Stone, 63 4 cts.; Coke \$1.75.	Same Furnace.	Perct of Total Burden Iron Made-		11. 69 4568 95. 8.2 220. 731. 444. 39 \$ 1. 11. 7948 18 99. 79.2. 37 0. 751. 454. 57 1. 11. 69 5002 97. 6.2. 110. 781. 344. 23 1. 11. 6514886 99. 5.2. 23 0. 721. 374. 32 1. 11. 644659 89. 2. 25 0. 771. 88 4. 50 1. 11. 644659 89. 2. 25 0. 771. 88 4. 50 1.	1 2
_	ğ;	-	Ĭ,	Per Charge.		
OF	.0 g		E .	1	4000000	=
\circ			Ϊ́́	Cok	88835888	183
Œ	e ii vn,		l 🚆	Stone.	@@@ <u>\</u> @~@	
2	ō è			94048	5555577	
LUSTRATIVE	E E		1 23	Brown.	0.616 932.41 0.616 832.41 0.715 929.61 1.618.731.61 2.516.631.51 3.717.7 830.61	3
Ą	A		E		0004000	1
Ä	Ä		0	Soft	3 17 0 33 1 5 24 4 26 7 5 26 5 27 8 8 25 1 24 8 8 22 1 26 5 2 21 8 26 3	
SI	5		ಚ		<u> </u>	31
Ď	ě		ě	Hard.	C45000001	23
ij	80		 		<u> </u>	 22
	ii.		o o e	Brown.		80
T	ยู		1 4 2		-130 00 CO Gu Ch	-
Ļ	Pe		Be	Soft.	828888	22
2	8		Percent. of		4100441	
PS	eir.		Percent. of Ore Burder	.braH	8.4.4.4.4.3.3	4
田	8			1028.00	2382287	8
1BLE XVI—I]	Increasing Percent			Срагдея.	7 2987 33 4 65.3 12 2945 47.1 51.5 15 2990 48.5 50.0 11 2962 48.6 60.0 14 2957 48.4 46.8 10 2838 42.4 50.8 9 2847 42.1 50.7	re. 2838 44. 1 52
H	Ħ			Number.	235140°	<u>.</u>

Same Furnace, Consecutive Months.

25 1835 57 1 42 5 0 431 9 23 8 0 3 10 6 33 4 2 0 1 3291 83 1 2 48 0 47 1 48 4 43 \$ 1.54 \$ 0.59 \$ 2.59 \$ 4 42 21.513.1 0.2 6 7 58 51 1 48 21 1 72 4 1 1 2 1 1 1 1 2 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1							
1819 53 7 142 6 0 4 31 9 28 8 0 1819 53 7 34 2 12 128 6 182 8 18 2 9 6 11 18 6 18 6 2 11 18 6 6 8 5 1 1 1 2 1 1 18 6 6 8 5 1 1 1 2 1 1 18 6 8 8 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1		8	2	8	25	\$	18
1819 53 7 142 6 0 4 31 9 28 8 0 1819 53 7 34 2 12 128 6 182 8 18 2 9 6 11 18 6 18 6 2 11 18 6 6 8 5 1 1 1 2 1 1 18 6 6 8 5 1 1 1 2 1 1 18 6 8 8 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1		=	=	5	금	7	10
1819 53 7 142 6 0 4 31 9 28 8 0 1819 53 7 34 2 12 128 6 182 8 18 2 9 6 11 18 6 18 6 2 11 18 6 6 8 5 1 1 1 2 1 1 18 6 6 8 5 1 1 1 2 1 1 18 6 8 8 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1		28	8	<u>28</u>	92	8	21
1819 53 7 142 6 0 4 31 9 28 8 0 1819 53 7 34 2 12 128 6 182 8 18 2 9 6 11 18 6 18 6 2 11 18 6 6 8 5 1 1 1 2 1 1 18 6 6 8 5 1 1 1 2 1 1 18 6 8 8 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1		9	œ	က	20	ص	80,
1819 53 7 142 6 0 4 31 9 28 8 0 1819 53 7 34 2 12 128 6 182 8 18 2 9 6 11 18 6 18 6 2 11 18 6 6 8 5 1 1 1 2 1 1 18 6 6 8 5 1 1 1 2 1 1 18 6 8 8 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1		2.2	<u>0</u>	9.0	8.0		80
1819 53 7 142 6 0 4 31 9 28 8 0 1819 53 7 34 2 12 128 6 182 8 18 2 9 6 11 18 6 18 6 2 11 18 6 6 8 5 1 1 1 2 1 1 18 6 6 8 5 1 1 1 2 1 1 18 6 8 8 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1		=	10	8	2	= 2	1 63
1819 53 7 142 6 0 4 31 9 28 8 0 1819 53 7 34 2 12 128 6 182 8 18 2 9 6 11 18 6 18 6 2 11 18 6 6 8 5 1 1 1 2 1 1 18 6 6 8 5 1 1 1 2 1 1 18 6 8 8 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1		3	6	ભાં	ف	10	7
1819 53 7 142 6 0 4 31 9 28 8 0 1819 53 7 34 2 12 128 6 182 8 18 2 9 6 11 18 6 18 6 2 11 18 6 6 8 5 1 1 1 2 1 1 18 6 6 8 5 1 1 1 2 1 1 18 6 8 8 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1		2.5	<u>8</u>	24 .6	8	86.	20.7
1819 53 7 142 6 0 4 31 9 28 8 0 1819 53 7 34 2 12 128 6 182 8 18 2 9 6 11 18 6 18 6 2 11 18 6 6 8 5 1 1 1 2 1 1 18 6 6 8 5 1 1 1 2 1 1 18 6 8 8 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1	_	42	8	8	<u>~</u>	9	75
1819 53 7 142 6 0 4 31 9 28 8 0 1819 53 7 34 2 12 128 6 182 8 18 2 9 6 11 18 6 18 6 2 11 18 6 6 8 5 1 1 1 2 1 1 18 6 6 8 5 1 1 1 2 1 1 18 6 8 8 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1		4	ė	4	4	4	4
1819 53 7 142 6 0 4 31 9 28 8 0 1819 53 7 34 2 12 128 6 182 8 18 2 9 6 11 18 6 18 6 2 11 18 6 6 8 5 1 1 1 2 1 1 18 6 6 8 5 1 1 1 2 1 1 18 6 8 8 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1		59	5	86	18	28	77
1819 53 7 142 6 0 4 31 9 28 8 0 1819 53 7 34 2 12 128 6 182 8 18 2 9 6 11 18 6 18 6 2 11 18 6 6 8 5 1 1 1 2 1 1 18 6 6 8 5 1 1 1 2 1 1 18 6 8 8 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1		6	က	Ø	જાં	87	23
1819 53 7 142 6 0 4 31 9 28 8 0 1819 53 7 34 2 12 128 6 182 8 18 2 9 6 11 18 6 18 6 2 11 18 6 6 8 5 1 1 1 2 1 1 18 6 6 8 5 1 1 1 2 1 1 18 6 8 8 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1		6.	<u></u>	8	23	8	8
1819 53 7 142 6 0 4 31 9 28 8 0 1819 53 7 34 2 12 128 6 182 8 18 2 9 6 11 18 6 18 6 2 11 18 6 6 8 5 1 1 1 2 1 1 18 6 6 8 5 1 1 1 2 1 1 18 6 8 8 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1		Ö	0	Ö	Ö	0	0
1819 53 7 142 6 0 4 31 9 28 8 0 1819 53 7 34 2 12 128 6 182 8 18 2 9 6 11 18 6 18 6 2 11 18 6 6 8 5 1 1 1 2 1 1 18 6 6 8 5 1 1 1 2 1 1 18 6 8 8 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1		2	69	æ	8	11	135
1819 53 7 142 6 0 4 31 9 28 8 0 1819 53 7 34 2 12 128 6 182 8 18 2 9 6 11 18 6 18 6 2 11 18 6 6 8 5 1 1 1 2 1 1 18 6 6 8 5 1 1 1 2 1 1 18 6 8 8 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1		_	_	_	H		1
1819 53 7 142 6 0 4 31 9 28 8 0 1819 53 7 34 2 12 128 6 182 8 18 2 9 6 11 18 6 18 6 2 11 18 6 6 8 5 1 1 1 2 1 1 18 6 6 8 5 1 1 1 2 1 1 18 6 8 8 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1		43	52	45	48	8	47
1819 53 7 142 6 0 4 31 9 28 8 0 1819 53 7 34 2 12 128 6 182 8 18 2 9 6 11 18 6 18 6 2 11 18 6 6 8 5 1 1 1 2 1 1 18 6 6 8 5 1 1 1 2 1 1 18 6 8 8 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1		4	24	7	24	4	4
1819 53 7 142 6 0 4 31 9 28 8 0 1819 53 7 34 2 12 128 6 182 8 18 2 9 6 11 18 6 18 6 2 11 18 6 6 8 5 1 1 1 2 1 1 18 6 6 8 5 1 1 1 2 1 1 18 6 8 8 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1		1.4	1.7	1 6	9	4.	2
1819 53 7 142 6 0 4 31 9 28 8 0 1819 53 7 34 2 12 128 6 182 8 18 2 9 6 11 18 6 18 6 2 11 18 6 6 8 5 1 1 1 2 1 1 18 6 6 8 5 1 1 1 2 1 1 18 6 8 8 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1		47	49	58	4	14	45
1819 53 7 142 6 0 4 31 9 28 8 0 1819 53 7 34 2 12 128 6 182 8 18 2 9 6 11 18 6 18 6 2 11 18 6 6 8 5 1 1 1 2 1 1 18 6 6 8 5 1 1 1 2 1 1 18 6 8 8 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1	_	980	510	55.0	000	00	6
1819 53 7 142 6 0 4 31 9 28 8 0 1819 53 7 34 2 12 128 6 182 8 18 2 9 6 11 18 6 18 6 2 11 18 6 6 8 5 1 1 1 2 1 1 18 6 6 8 5 1 1 1 2 1 1 18 6 8 8 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1		ei Ei	2	?	3	<u> </u>	2
1819 53 7 142 6 0 4 31 9 28 8 0 1819 53 7 34 2 12 128 6 182 8 18 2 9 6 11 18 6 18 6 2 11 18 6 6 8 5 1 1 1 2 1 1 18 6 6 8 5 1 1 1 2 1 1 18 6 8 8 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1		88	36 36	3. 98	8	တို့	œ
1819 53 7 142 6 0 4 31 9 28 8 0 1819 53 7 34 2 12 128 6 182 8 18 2 9 6 11 18 6 18 6 2 11 18 6 6 8 5 1 1 1 2 1 1 18 6 6 8 5 1 1 1 2 1 1 18 6 8 8 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1		30	81	8	Ξ	8	8
1819 53 7 142 6 0 4 31 9 28 8 0 1819 53 7 34 2 12 128 6 182 8 18 2 9 6 11 18 6 18 6 2 11 18 6 6 8 5 1 1 1 2 1 1 18 6 6 8 5 1 1 1 2 1 1 18 6 8 8 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1	_	1.3	œ	∞	36	<u>= </u>	188
1819 53 7 142 6 0 4 31 9 28 8 0 1819 53 7 34 2 12 128 6 182 8 18 2 9 6 11 18 6 18 6 2 11 18 6 6 8 5 1 1 1 2 1 1 18 6 6 8 5 1 1 1 2 1 1 18 6 8 8 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1	_	2	3	- C	-	2	1 23
1819 53 7 142 6 0 4 31 9 28 8 0 1819 53 7 34 2 12 128 6 182 8 18 2 9 6 11 18 6 18 6 2 11 18 6 6 8 5 1 1 1 2 1 1 18 6 6 8 5 1 1 1 2 1 1 18 6 8 8 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1		3.4	6.4	8.8	6.4	4 .	5.8
1819 53 7 142 6 0 4 31 9 28 8 0 1819 53 7 34 2 12 128 6 182 8 18 2 9 6 11 18 6 18 6 2 11 18 6 6 8 5 1 1 1 2 1 1 18 6 6 8 5 1 1 1 2 1 1 18 6 8 8 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1		9	9	4.	4	<u></u>	 =
1819 53 7 142 6 0 4 31 9 28 8 0 1819 53 7 34 2 12 128 6 182 8 18 2 9 6 11 18 6 18 6 2 11 18 6 6 8 5 1 1 1 2 1 1 18 6 6 8 5 1 1 1 2 1 1 18 6 8 8 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1	_	3	300	8	2	- -8	10
1819 53 7 1 42 6 0 4 1819 53 7 34 21 2 1 2 1 1819 53 7 34 2 1 2 1 2 1 1809 58 5 20 4 21 1 1894 68 7 19 2 27 1 1 1754 58 6 25 1 1 6 3		0			_	Ē.	6
1819 53 7 1 42 6 0 4 1819 53 7 34 21 2 1 2 1 1819 53 7 34 2 1 2 1 2 1 1809 58 5 20 4 21 1 1894 68 7 19 2 27 1 1 1754 58 6 25 1 1 6 3	_	8	8.2	37	1.2	0.7	80
1819 53 7 1 42 6 0 4 1819 53 7 34 21 2 1 2 1 1819 53 7 34 2 1 2 1 2 1 1809 58 5 20 4 2 1 1 1894 68 7 19 2 2 7 1 1 1754 58 6 25 1 1 1 6 3	_	8	2	0	8	<u>=</u>	120
1819 53 7 1 42 6 0 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1		3		우	3	.જે.	32
1819 53 7 34 11710 70 8 9 1609 58 7 18 18 20 1994 58 7 18 17 18 17 18 17 18 17 18 17 18 17 18 17 18 17 18 17 18 18 18 18 18 18 18 18 18 18 18 18 18				8			16.3
1635 57 . 1 42 1819 53 7 34 1712 70 . 3 6 1609 58 5 20 1994 58 . 7 18	_	0			•	-:	
1635 1819 1713 1994 1754		4	734	က	<u>2</u>	2 18	18
1635 1819 1713 1994 1754		57	జ	2	8	88	88
88888		뛇	8	•	8	▼	
	_	_	2	32	8,	2	<u></u>

•	ORE AND BROWN ORE.
ITH HARD AND SOFT RED	ABLE XVI-ILLUSTRATIVE OF COKE FURNACE PRACTICE WITH HARD AND SOFT RED

Increasing Percentage of Brown Ore in Burden of Hard, Soft and Brown. Delivery Prices: Hard, 67.5 cts; Soft, 55.4 cts.; Brown, \$1.00; Stone, 63 4 cts.; Coke \$1.75. Tons of 2, 240 lbs.

	uouI	Pounds of Coke to brund	44442888	81.38											
	790	Pounds of Coke	0868	=											
	Percent. of Gost per Ton of Iron	Coke.	222222												
	at I		Ø € 5 € 5 € 5 € 5 € 5 € 5 € 5 € 5 € 5 €	0											
	S S	Stone.	0.611. 0.710. 0.810. 1.212. 8.611. 8.6112.	13											
	Je I	Brown.	@ 1- @ 0/ 4 @ @	œ											
	3.5			1											
	cent. of Cos Ton of Iron	Soft.	20000000000000000000000000000000000000	5 3											
	arc 1		0.23 9 8 5 5 5 5 5 5 5 5 5 5 5 5 5 5 5 5 5 5												
	Pe	. braH	= eee ee ee ee	15.											
			30 11 49 16 97 18 16 15 30 12 40 15 15	ह											
	Ę.	Total.	નાં નાં જ ના ના નાં નાં	4											
	F. O		- 64	59.											
	5	Coke.	10 10 - 10 10 4 4	.3											
	g.	9495	& & & & & & & & & & & & & & & & & & &	2											
	Ĕ		47 48 2 5 5 4 4 4 4 4 4 5 5 4 4 4 5 5 4 4 4 5 5 4 4 4 6 5 6 4 4 6 6 6 6	1											
	Je.	Stone.	000000	0											
Same Furnace. Consecutive Months.	Cost per Ton of Iron.		44	. 67 4745:97 2 2 28 0 74 1 38 4 40 \$ 1 43 \$ 0 47 \$ 2 39 \$ 4 29 15 1 15 3 1 8 12 0 55											
nt	ő	. өтО	33 1.47 1.48 1.49 1.49	4.											
Mo		3-0		-											
ē	🛶		20 20 20 20 20 20 20 20 20 20 20 20 20 2	\$											
ţ	Consumption: Tons per Ton of Iron.	Total	<u> </u>	4											
ప	Logical I	Coke.	4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4	38											
90	sum per Iron	-1-0	<u> </u>												
ರೆ	Bu y L	Stone	73 78 77 77 77 78	7											
	O E		22 0 . 73 1	 											
9	ŭ,	97O	2022	31											
Ë		Foundry grades	2722222	ंश											
Ę	g g	Per cent. of	868888	97											
ne	Percent. of Perct of Total Burden Iron Made- ore Burden. Tons.	n Ma Tons	n Ma Tons	n Ma Tons	n Ma Tons	n Mad Tons.	n Ma Tons	Ma	Ma	Ma	Ma	Ma ons	Total.	4568 95. 4635 97. 4818 99. 5002 97. 4859 99. 4659 99.	745
San									699 699 699 699 699 699 699 699 699 699	7					
U 2		Per Charge.	1.69 1.657 1.659 1.634 1.633	8											
			4.00.000												
	ğ	Cok	8 3 3 1 5 8 8 8 8 8 8 8 8 8 8 8 8 8 8 8 8 8 8	9,17.1 32.1											
	Bu	Stone.	0000-0-0	Ξ.											
	al		118 128 17.	17											
	<u>[c</u>	Brown.	0.616 9 0.616 8 0.715 9 1.618.7 2.516.6 3.717.1	3 1											
	ן בַּ														
	4	Soft	8822288												
	erc	tratu.	8 2 2 2 1 1 8 1 8 1 8 1 8 1 8 1 8 1 8 1	8 22 9 27											
	<u> </u>	.brsH	22.2.2.2.2.2.2.2.2.2.2.2.2.2.2.2.2.2.2	23											
	of en.	Brown.	6.4.7.4.8.8.9.	8 8											
	r d		<u> </u>												
	Percent. of Ore Burden	Soft.	82.23.83.83	2											
	erc														
	O.P	.braH	84333	4											
		Charges.	7 2887 33 .4 112 2946 47 .1 112 2980 48 .5 114 2962 46 .6 14 2957 48 .4 10 2938 42 .4 10 2938 42 .4	e. 2833 44. 1 52											
			<u> </u>	8											
		Number.	<u>-5351460</u>	<u>.</u>											

Same Furnace, Consecutive Months.

	_					
	<u>\$</u>	2	€.	22	3 1994 68 7 19 2 27 1 29 9 10 7 15 1 9 7 34 6 2 0 1 3890 59 2 2 40 0 4 1 1 49 4 30 1 7 7 0 26 2 58 4 6 1 18 8 5 5 14 1 5 9 55 7 1 1 49	e 1754 58 8 25 1 16 3 32 5 13 8 9 0 9 1 35 6 1 93 3386 88 2 2 49 0 42 1 56 4 47 \$ 1 73 \$ 0 25 \$ 2 77 \$ 4 75 20 7 7 3 8 3 8 1 57 5 1 5 5 1 5 6
	5	믐	름	금	=	<u>! =</u>
	8	8	8	57	12	57.5 1.58
_	Ť	ನ	7	6	<u>ā</u>	īŦ
	8	œ =	<u>ක</u>	-	<u>ب</u>	9
	0.5	6	9.0	3.8	4	7.3 8.3 6.1
	=	م	6	~	<u>-6</u>	<u>65</u>
:	2	<u>a</u>	ભ	۵	9	7
	9	80 67	4.6	8	œ.	20.7
	<u>2</u>	<u> </u>	<u>23</u>	ដ្ឋ	=	15
	4.	5	4	4	4	4.
	*			_		46
- 1	20	5	æ	23	20	12
•	~	က	C1	લં	8	03
-	Š	2	œ	Ši	ğ	100
		တ (၁	0	3	2.0	0
	*	_	_			44
i	ফ্	8	æ	æ	Ε.	23
•	_	-	_	_	_	<u>-</u>
	3	2	<u></u>	6	8	15
	7	4	7	4	4	4
7	8	2	Ē	52	49	1.58 4 47
;	=	를	=	=	<u> </u>	!!
	4	4	3	4	4	4
-	Э Ж	<u>=</u>	<u>8</u>	응	8	-6
	2	ب 1	 ?∗	?	.;i ∡.	2.490.42
	8.1	0.2	8.8	0.0	?!	8.2
_	œ.	<u>\$</u>	<u>æ</u>	<u> </u>	$\frac{z}{2}$	1 82
	8	$\tilde{\Xi}$	š	₫	<u>ಹ</u>	3386
-	3	86	<u></u>	88	=	33
_	S		_	_	3	
	₹ 41	æ.	œ	3.4	9	8
-	35	8.36	8	<u>*</u>	<mark>დ</mark> _	25.1 16.3 32.5 13.8 9.0 9.1 35.6 1.93
		9	0	œ	6	6
_	or:	က	9	~	=	[이
_	С :	\$	Ξ	Ξ	9	8
	æ æ	 80	24	2.	0.7	80
-	8	-0	0	3	6	21
١ ;	ੜ :	80	유	2	8	8
_	4	=	7	-	=	<u>α</u>
	ت ج	글	<u>8</u>	2	<u></u>	18
	2	<u> </u>	6	Š	Ġ.	ië.
—	=	<u>~</u>	9	5	=	8
_ :	2	8	2	8	8	82
	3	818	<u>.</u> 12	8	28 1894 68.7 19.2 27.1 29.9 10.7 15.1 9.7 34 6 2.01 3890 59.2 2.2 40 0.4 11.49 4.30	1754
-	3	<u>≃</u>	され	3	ಕ್ಕು ==	느
,	Ċ,	~1	~	٠ì	∾	• •

					<u> </u>	
RED			per Iron.	Pounds of Coke to number of	1.32 1.38 1.41 1.29	8
24	Hard, 67 5 cts.; Soft, 55.4 cts.;			Соке.	1.848.91 1.950.23 1.048.91 0.948.71 1.511.51	5.3 6.3 29.8 11.4 47.2
H	5		2		84.00.00 64.00.00 64.00.00 64.00.00	7
SOFT	5 5.4		ost on.	Stone.	8.4.9.0.9.5	4.
\mathbf{S}	7,				- 8 8 9 4 5 0 1 	oc l
	3of		zent. of Cost Ton of Iron.	grown,	<u> </u>	67
LUSIRATIVE OF COKE FURNACE PRACTICE WITH HARD AND ORE.	::		Percent. of Cost per Ton of Iron.	Soft.	9.7 23.8 11 9.8 24.3 11 7.3 23.9 11 6.8 25 411 5.1 34 7.10	8.9
¥	cts .		erc		00 01 12 00	8
Ą	7 5			Hard.	™	
1R	96			Lotal	4.73 4.84 4.57 5.07 5.12 4.91	8.
H/	ard		l G	[64.7]	ক কক্ৰণটোডক	*
	•				0.0101010101 0.0000001010101010101010101	82
LH	sq.		5	Coke.	कां कां कां कां कां व	2
۷I′	5 €		l E		10 10 10 10 10 10 10 10 10 10 10 10 10 1	19
>	P. 2,2		per	Stone.	00000 00000 000000 0000000000000000000	0
贸	Delivery Prices: Tons of 2,240 lbs		Cost per Ton of Iron.		6.	95
F. E.	live	.hs.	ု ပိ	. өлО		2 0
CC SR	De T	on		'-	9	45
KE FURNACE PRACTIONE ORE AND BROWN ORE	<u>ئ</u> بن	Same Furnace. Consecutive Months.	: 5	Total.	22. 1 23. 1 23. 1 24. 1 25. 1	18 5 1. 35.2619 36. 8 2. 41 0. 87 1. 30 4. 58 \$ 2. 03 \$ 0. 55 \$ 2. 29 \$ 4. 87
PI W	age of Brown Ore in Burden of Hard, Soft and Brown, Brown, \$1.00; Stone, 63.4 cts.; Coke, \$1.75.	tive	Consumption: Tons per Ton of Iron.		285588	8
e O	Brc ie,	Ca	ump per T Iron.	Соке.		_
AC 3R	g g	nse	ng a	Stone.	20 20 20 20 20 20 20 20 20 20 20 20 20 2	.87
N A	æ	ညိ	S uo	<u> </u> -	37.0. 37.0. 37.0. 37.0. 37.0. 37.0. 37.0.	#
R Z	Sof	نه		Ore.	1. 34 2569 92. 8.2.37.0.88 L. 2.92456 99. 82. 45.0.87 L. 37.2705 99. 2.92 16.0.86 L. 23.2366 92. 12.50 0.87 L. 37.284 198. 1.2.50 0.88 L. 53.2766 99. 1.2.31 0.89 L.	31
F. A	d,	BC		Foundry grades	2000 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00	6
日田	Han e, 6	T.	lad	Per cent. of	2569 92 2456 99 2705 99 2368 92 2844 98 2766 99	6
KI R	Ţ Ņ	e Eri	Mac Tons	Total.	<u> </u>	8
ğ	St	E I	Per ct. of Total Burden Iron Made	Рет Сратge.	3248482	153
_	ž 8	σã	<u></u>		- 	5
OF	Bu ♣1		de	Coke.	888888	90
⊞	'n,		Bur	Stone.	0 x C x x C	
\geq	Ore iro		-	-	± 5, = 1, 5, 5, 5, 5, 5, 5, 5, 5, 5, 5, 5, 5, 5,	8 19.1
TI	m' B		log	Brown.	7. 6 8.9 18.2 24.6 19.2 39.1 1.0.0 17.6 25.3 18.6 28.5 1.0.0 17.6 25.3 20.0 30.2 1.1.2 4 13.0 26.8 18.2 29.6 1.1.2 4 13.0 26.8 18.2 29.6 1.1.2 6	<u></u>
₹ X	ē.		0	3016.	110000	8 4 12 1 31
LI	Ä		i i	-	<u> </u>	2
\mathbf{g}	9		Per	Hard.	∞ <u>0003</u> ∞	
	g0			Drown.	7.6 8.9 3.4 10.0 1.9 10.5 1.4 12.4 3.3 8.8	œ
1	en		der d		3 1 2 1 2 1 2 1 2 1 2 1 2 1 2 1 2 1 2 1	8
	erc		 Sur	Soft.	% & & ¥ ₽	23
$\mathbf{\Sigma}$	P-4 540		Percent. of Ore Burden	· nunti	<u> </u>	
BLE XVI—IL	Increasing Percent			Hard.	3 1901 17 3 35 1 17 6 4 1900 18 3 3 3 4 8 1 5 1983 21 0 8 150 8 6 1909 23 8 24 8 51 4 2 2076 16 0 17 7 198 3 1 1802	. 1929 16 1 23 1 60
闰	rea			Орагде.	1901 1983 1983 1909 2076 1802	182
BI	[ne			Number.	846831	

A careful examination of the table will show:

1st. The amount of brown ore used per ton of iron made varies from 2.28 to 2.49 tons. In 1880 the brown ore was not as good as in 1894 and 1895, and the consumption of ore per ton of iron rose to 2.49 tons, although the average percentage of brown ore in the ore burden was 163.

With 44.1 per cent, of hard, 52.1 per cent. of soft and 3.8 per cent. of brown the comsumption of materials per ton of iron was as tons:

ton of iron was as tons:	
Ore	2.28
Stone	.0.74
Coke	.1.38
· -	\$4.40
and the cost of the material was:	
Ore	\$ 1.43
Stone	
Coke	
-	
•	\$4 .29
When the proportions were:	CENT.
Hard	
Soft	
Brown	. 16.3
	. 16.3
Brownthe consumption of material was, in tons per to	. 16.3 on of
Brownthe consumption of material was, in tons per to iron:	. 16.3 on of . 2.49
Brownthe consumption of material was, in tons per to iron: Ore	. 16.3 on of .2.49 .0.42
Brown the consumption of material was, in tons per to iron: Ore Stone	. 16.3 on of .2.49 .0.42
Brown the consumption of material was, in tons per to iron: Ore Stone	. 16.3 on of .2.49 .0.42 .1.56
Brownthe consumption of material was, in tons per to iron: OreStone	.16.3 on of .2.49 .0.42 .1.56 4.47
Brown. the consumption of material was, in tons per to iron: Ore Stone Coke and the cost per ton of iron was:	.16.3 on of .2.49 .0.42 .1.56 4.47
Brown. the consumption of material was, in tons per to iron: Ore Stone Coke and the cost per ton of iron was: Ore	. 16.3 on of . 2.49 . 0.42 . 1.56 4.47 \$1.73 0.25

١.

When the proportions were:
Hard16.1
Soft
Brown
the consumption, in tons per of iron, was:
Ore2.41
Stone0.87
Coke
and the cost per ton of iron was:
Ore\$2.03
Stone
Coke

2d. The amount of limestone used per ton of iron varies according to the amount of hard ore used, being 0.42 ton with 58 per cent. 0.74 ton with 44 per cent., and 0.87 ton with 16 per cent. It may be instructive to compare these figures with corr-sponding results from an ore burden of hard and soft. With 48 per cent. hard in such a burden, which is the nearest to 44 per cent. as above, the consumption of stone in tons per ton of iron was 0.79, as against 0.74 with 44 per cent. of hard in a burden carrying brown ore. The nearest figure in the hard-soft burden to the 58 per cent. hard in the hard soft brown burden is 65.9 per cent., and this required 0.45 ton of stone per ton of iron, as against 0.42 ton in the brown ore burden carrying 58 per cent. of hard ore.

It is important to note that a hard ore burden with 100 per cent. of hard required no stone, while in the brown ore burden with 100 per cent. of brown the amount of stone required per ton of iron was 0.87 ton, the highest consumption of stone to be observed in these tables.

3d. The amount of coke used per ton of iron decreases with the increase of brown ore, except in the case of the furnace in eperation in 1890, and using 58.6 per cent. of hard ore. In this case the consumption of coke was much in excess of the returns for 1894 and 1895, and the general increase of coke with increase of hard ore is borne out also by this table.

4th. The percentage production of foundry iron from brown ore burdens is impaired by increasing the amount of hard ore. With 44 per cent. of hard and 3.8 per cent. of brown ore the average percentage of foundry grades was 972. With 58 per cent. hard and 16 per cent. brown it was 88.2 per cent, With 16 per cent. hard and 60 per cent. brown it was 96.9.

As might be expected from the more complex nature of the burden the admixture of hard, soft and brown ores gives rise to greater variations in the economies of production than in the case with burdens of hard and soft ore. The variations are traceable to the fluctuations in the quality of brown ore, for they exhibit wider ranges of composition than either the hard or the soft ore. Then again in physical qualities they are apt to show rapid oscillations. The condition in which brown ore from the same mine and washer reaches the stockhouse has to be observed personally before one can fully appreciate what these may be, and often are. When the brown ore "bank" is in fairly good ore, and the clay is easily disintegrated, and water is abundant the ore comes in clean. When the clay is "tough," the ore cherty, and the water scanty, the ore comes in wet, and seriously hampered with clay, or with too much insoluble matter.

In spite, however, of these obstacles, which at times may cause trouble, the fact remains that the use of brown ore is highly advantageous. There are very few

furnaces that are not glad to get it, and now and then to pay a good deal more than \$1.00 per ton for it.

Instances are on record where as much as \$1.50 per ton has been paid in the Birmingham District for brown ore of 55 per cent. iron. although the average price is much lower. Good brown ore always commands a ready sale at fairly remunerative prices.

With the exception of a few furnaces that are not favorably located with respect to hard and soft ore, but are within easy reach of brown ore, the proportion of brown ore used in the coke frunaces rarely exceeds 25 per cent. and for the most part is not above 20 per cent. The ore burden is arranged in various ways, 50 per cent. hard, 25 per cent. soft and 25 per cent. brown; 40 per cent. hard, 45 per cent. soft and 15 per cent. brown; &c.&c.

Under special conditions, such as a large order from pipe-works, &c. the proportion of brown ore is increased until the ore burden may be composed entirely of it. But by far the greater amount of iron made from burdens carrying brown ore is made with about 20 per cent. of brown, hand picked, and washed but not calcined.

The practice could be greatly benefited by using washed and calcined ore but so far as is known not a single coke furnace is in operation on this kind of material, exclusively or in admixture with hard, and soft ore.

What has been said as to furnace burdens is true in a general way. It is not our purpose now to go into the details of furnace practice, nor to discuss the manner in which the raw materials may be used to the best advantage. This, after all, must be left to the judgment of the furnace manager, which in turn is based on actual experience under varying conditions. It not infrequently happens that one man will take the same materials and the same furnace and produce better iron at a less cost than another, whose theoretical knowledge may be

of the best but whose practical acquaintance with the art of making iron has not qualified him to manage a furnare successfully.

There are excellent furnace-men whose knowledge of the difference between silicon and silica is somewhat hazy, and who would find it extremely tiresome to calculate the cubical area of a furnace, They have acquired their information by hard knocks and the exercise of common-sense and a tenacious memory. We have in mind now a good furnace-man who will probably die in the belief that carbonic acid is a combustible material, and who could not calculate the formula of a cinder containing 50 lime, 35 silica and 15 alumina if he was to suffer decapitation the next day.

Iron making is not only a science, it is an art, and one too calling for the constant display of very considerable knowledge and skill, and of untiring patience.

So long as the furnace is working satisfactorily all is well, but to know what to do and when to do it in case something goes wrong, this is what makes or mars the furnace manager.

A furnace may work along weeks at a time on the same burden and produce its normal quantity of iron, and that of a good quality, when some subtle change may take place, discernible only by an experienced eye, and what is to be done must be done at once.

There is one circumstance in connection with iron making in Alabama that renders the daily life of a furnace-man anything but "skittles and beer." It is the wide and at times rapid variation in the quality of the raw materials. The coke is of fairly uniform composition, but the ore is often quite irregular.

There lie before us certain furnace records giving the daily charges of ore, stone and coke over a considerable period. We will take a certain month when the make

of iron was 5,719 tons, 77 per cent. being foundry grades. There were used 2,503 charges, during the month, a daily average of 80.7.

The furnace was using 80 per cent. of hard ore, and 20 per cent. of soft. During the 31 days the amount of ore in tons per ton of iron varied from 2.62 to 2.19, or 963 lbs. This was during the entire month. From one day to the next there were differences of 600 lbs. of ore per ton of iron. In other words, if the furnace could have been charged every day with ore carrying 45.6 per cent. of iron, as was the case on one day, the yield of iron in the month could have been 6,620 tons instead of 5,719, a difference in favor of the better ore of 901 tons for the month. The daily production of iron could have been 213 tons instead of 184 tons.

Furthermore. Not only is the daily yield of the furnace seriously hampered by such irregularities in the ore, the percentage of foundry iron in the make is also lessened, and there are opportunities for an increased consumption of coke and greater costs of production.

In burdening a furnace it is in every way better to have a leaner ore of regular composition than a richer ore of variable and varying composition.

There would be fewer and more restricted variations in the cost accounts, and less interference with the production of the better grades of iron in the one case than in the other.

The question of securing ore of more constant composition is one that can not be brought too forcibly to the attention of iron makers in Alabama. It dominates all other considerations, and is to-day the most vital problem confronting them. No other single question is at once so important and so little studied, the interest in it seeming to be in inverse proportion to its gravity.

As a further contribution to the study of this subject,

there is given a table showing what is probably the best practice with coke furnaces using brown ore ex-clusively. The consumption of coke is remarkably low, being 0.87 lb. per pound of iron, or 1948 lbs. for 2240 lbs. of iron. The percentage of foundry grades made was 100, and the cost of raw materials, per ton of iron, was \$4.28. The coke was high in ash, 15.7 per cent., and the limestone contained 2.0 per cent. of silica.

The furnace was banked for three days, and yet during the period made 239 tons of iron per 24 hours.

This is certainly good practice, and it is doubtful if anything better, if indeed anything so good, has been recorded in the State.

TABLE XVII.

	16	Pounds of Coke po	0.87
.47.	Cost Iron.	Соке.	6.2 46.9 0.87
6, \$2	Per cent. of Cost Per Yon of Iron.	Stone.	
ORE.	Per ce Per T	.910	9
cl Brown, 60 cents;		.fetoT	82.
	it of Fron	, Соке.	2.00
гтн А stone	Cast Per Ton of Fron.	.enot8	-27
Illustrative of Coke Furnace Practice With All Brown Ore. Delivery Prices: Tons of 2,240 lbs. Ore, \$1.00; Limestone, 50 cents; Coke, \$2.47	Pe	.өлО	2.01
	Consumption Tons Per Ton of Iron.	Total.	.87 3.43 \$ 2.01 \$.27 \$ 2.00 \$ 4.28 46 9
		Соке.	86.
rorna Ibs. C		Stone.	32
OKE F.	1	.9тО	100 2.01
OF C	Pr. et. of Ore Per cent. of Iron Made Z Br'dn Total Burden Tons.	to nest of Tounds of Section 19 19 19 19 19 19 19 19 19 19 19 19 19	8
TIVE Ton	Iron To	Total.	9696
LLUSTRA1 Prices: '	t. of	Соке.	100 58.3 16.1.25.6 6696
	cen I	Stone.	19
I	Per	Brown Ore.	<u> 58</u> 3
Delive	Pr. ct. of Ore Br'dn	Brown.	
•			51
	Year.		1897

CHARCOAL FURNACE BURDENS.

The reputation of the charcoal iron made in the State has been most excellent, especially that of Shelby furnaces, and even now in these times of depression the Shelby iron is sought for by those who still desire a high grade charcoal iron.

The charcoal used is made for the most part in the old way, in mounds and heaps, the attempt to recover by products in specially constructed kilns being confined to the Round Mountain Company in Cheroke county.

By far the greater amount of charcoal iron is derived from the brown ores, the consumption of ore per ton of iron being from 1.80 to 2.03 tons.

The following table exhibits the furnace burdens in good practice over a period of 4 months, with brown ore:

こ氏
ΉI
(A)
P.
CH
YA
K
F
AL
8
AR
H
Ĭ
H
XVI
臼
BL
$\mathbf{T}\mathbf{A}$

	#		@ 00 01 4 00 l
	Per cent. of cost Per Ton of Iron.	Ore. Stone. Coal	54.65
	- L	<u> </u>	1-4000
	3.0	ne -	0,00000
	Per cent. of co	Stc.	
	H.	-	<u> </u>
	Per l	ar (ន្តន្តន្តន្ត
	Sive.	uloni d	04767
	Vos. 1 to	o tass ted	888383
		o punod	88588
闰	Coal per	Ponnds of	0.010.0
2		•	8.5 0. 7.710 7.781 7.370 7.860
<u> </u>	اغا	ota	4-1-1-100
9	2		
3	: <u>.</u>		12 E E E E E
<u> </u>		g ₀ ,	යා පා පා පා ය
얼	Cost per ton of Iron.	Ore. Stone.:Coal. Tota	1.75 \$ 0.26 \$ 6.55 \$ 8 1.72 0.26 \$ 5.73 7 1.65 0.25 \$ 5.83 7 1.50 0.24 \$ 5.84 7 1.66 0.26 \$ 5.94 7
ට ට	i i	one.	20000
₹	À	¥ !	*
	ost	-:	86523
	0)re	HHHHH
F	! <u>-</u>		100 8 97.2 101 8 100.7
١	ŭ	. !	00-10
⋖	ុ ដ័ដ្ឋ	, [#	5 0 252
္က	<u>2</u> 5	ပ ပ	
<u>ڇ</u>	o o	<u> </u>	0.37
4	Percentage of total Iron Consumption: Tons burden. Made. bushels for coal.	6	00000
Ξ		<u> </u>	
ပု	ns de la	أفوا	25.83.93 26.83.93
1	ا ق آم	Ö	
Ξ .	<u>-</u> -:	Stone Coal Total Ore. Stone. Coal.	78888
.	Iron Made.	te	1712 1 53 1789 1893 1787
k	i i i i i i	ŭ	
:-	اق		0410-0
3	to	.	ន្តន្តន្តន
m	5 0 c	_	ි ශිරා එහි විව
TABLE XVIII—CHARCOAL FURNACE PRACTICE	ق ق	ne	<u> කටුටු කටු </u>
	ntage of) to	
	e c	- 1	310 0 35 0
	2.	Ore.	20 20 20 20
	<u>a</u>	0	-
		·	84 84 95 95 95 95 95 95 95 95 95 95 95 95 95
	•	Number.	य का या या
		1	84.3.9 97
		17 57 7	1894 1894 1895 1896 Average
		AEVB.	A
	I.	1	ì

In this table 2748 cubic inches are taken as one bushel. and the weight per bushel is taken at 22,4 lbs., so that 100 bushels equal one ton of 2,240 lbs. According to these returns the average percentage, furnace yield, of iron in these brown ores was 52.6, the average consumption of ore per ton of iron being 1.90 ton; the average consumption of limestone was 0.33 ton, or 739 pounds; and of charcoal 100.1 bushels.

The ore was partly washed and calcined, partly merely washed, No. 46 being washed and calcined.

Investigations that have been carried on for some months, but which are not yet to be published, have shown that there is a marked decrease in the amount of charcoal required per ton of iron and a decided increase in the output of the furnace consequent upon the use of washed and calcined ore. This may not appear from the examination of the returns of a single month, as for instance in No. 46. But after comparing the same ore under these different conditions, the other elements of practice being the same; there is no room for doubt.

The charcoal furnaces have the advantage over the coke furnaces of much better ore, but their fuel is far more costly than coke, and the percentage cost of the fuel is considerable more than with coke iron.

Charcoal iron is worth more than coke iron, the present selling price being about twice as much for the one as for the other. The entire product is consumed by manufacturers of car wheels, and those who make a specialty of tough, chilled castings. In the old days a great deal of charcoal iron was used in boiler plates, but the increasing use of soft steel for this purpose has gradually destroyed this business, and very little of it now goes to boiler works.

CHAPTER VI.

PIG IRON.

No Bessemer iron is produced in the State, as the ores so far exploited carry entirely too much phosphorus. Putting the maximum phosphorus allowed in Bessemer iron at 0.10 per cent., an ore containing 50 per cent. of iron and 0.05 per cent. of phosphorus would give pig iron with 0.10 per cent. of phosphorus. As a rule the ores used in the State do not contain as much as 50 per cent. of iron, for by far the greater amount of iron is made from the soft red and the limy ores of less richness. There are brown ores that carry 50 per cent. of iron, and even more, but with the exception of the furnaces at Shelby, Anniston, Round Mountain and Sheffield, with a maximum yearly capacity of about 200,000 tons, there are no furnaces using brown ore exclusively. The brown ores in actual use carry not less than 0.30 per cent. of phosphorus, and taking their content of iron, on the average, at 52 per cent., there would be found in the pig iron not less than 0.47 per cent. of phosphorus, nearly five times as much as the maximum allowed in Bessemer iron. When it comes to mixing brown ore with soft and limy (hard) fossil ores, as is the usual practice, the actual amount of iron in the ore as charged is dependent on the proportions of the various ores used. It certainly will not exceed, on the average, 44 per cent., if indeed it be not nearer 42 per cent. With 0.30 per cent. of phosphorus in the ore burden, this would mean at least 0.68 per cent. of phosphorus in

the iron. There is not much iron made in the State that carries less than 0.70 per cent. of phosphorus, and the lowest phosphorus that any iron-producing company would be warranted in specifying would be 0.75 per cent.

There are some brown ores near Talladega, belonging to the Alpine Mountain district, that have been shown to carry less than 0.05 per cent. phosphorus per 50 per cent. of iron. Several years ago the furnace at Talladega contracted to supply Bessemer, iron made from these ores, to a Pennsylvania steel company, and some 3000 tons were shipped. But for some reason the enterprise languished, and has not been revived. It is almost a hopeless undertaking to make Bessemer iron from these ores. In places they are very low in phosphorus and great expectations have been based on them. But they are variable in phosphorus, showing here very low phosphorus, there a good deal more, and at no great distance 0.10 per cent., 0.20 per cent., and 0.30 per cent. They are very good ores, so far as their content of iron is concerned, but the phosphorus is liable to great variations, and on this account they can not be successfully used in the manufacture of Bessemer iron.

Now and then attention is directed anew to some seam, or deposit of ore that carries phosphorus below the Bessemer limit, but such ores have not come into market.

Next to some of the low-phosphorus brown ores come certain magnetic ores of Clay and Talladega counties. They have been explored very little, and not much is known of them. They have been already mentioned in the chapter on Ores.

It would not have been thought necessary to say even this much as to Bessemer iron in this State had not the writer received many letters from abroad in reference to the subject. It may be said once for all that little or no iron is made here with less than 0.50 per cent. of phosphorus, and it is not thought that Bessemer ore, in quantity, exists here. The pig iron made in Alabama is for foundries, rolling mills, and pipe works, where the percentage of phosphorus is not of so much importance. Within the last two years some of the iron made has also gone for the manufacture of steel by the basic open hearth process, and this is referred to in the chapter on Steel.

The coke pig iron is graded according to a certain system which has grown up in the Birmingham district, and has very little, beyond custom, to commend it. It is illogical, cumbersome, and ridiculous. These faults might be overlooked if it possessed a fair degree of accuracy, but it has not even this merit, and exists by virtue of a certain inertia acquired during the past several years. Whatever usefulness it may once have had it has sloughed off, and it now remains as a monument of absurdity, whose distorted outlines are not even softened by the hand of time, for it is not yet 20 years old.

There are now eleven grades of coke iron, and happy is the grader whose unerring skill enables him to discriminate between them. He is indeed a rara avis! These eleven grades are, proceeding from the 'hot' to the 'cold' irons:

Open Silver Gray.
Close Silver Gray.
No. 2 Soft.
No. 1 Soft.
No. 1 Foundry.
No. 2 Foundry.
No. 3 Foundry.
No. 4 Foundry (Foundry Forge).
Gray Forge.
Mottled.
White.

The first eight are generally grouped under the term "foundry irons," and the last three under the term "mill irons." Iron for pipe works is for the most part No. 3 and No. 4 Foundry.

The article by Mr. W. H. Brannon, on Grading Iron in the Birmingham District, which appeared in the first edition, is still pertinent, and is re-published here. There is no better grade in the State than Mr. Brannon, so far as knowledge of the iron is concerned, and no more conscientious man in the discharge of the onerous and delicate duties that devolve upon him.

The article in question was prepared partly for this publication, and partly for the Alabama Industrial and Scientific Society, in whose Proceedings it may also be found, Vol. VI, 1896, pages 11-14.

So far as concerns yard grading there is nothing more to be said. Mr. Brannon has covered the ground thoroughly, and his paper is recommended to those who wish to know the best practice in the Birmingham district:

THE GRADING OF SOUTHERN COKE IRON WITH SPECIAL REFERENCE TO THE BIR-MINGHAM DISTRICT.

(Proc. Ala. Indust. & Sci. Soc., Vol. VI, 1896, pp. 11-14.)

By W. H. Brannon, Bessemer, Ala.

Eight years ago there were in the Birmingham District 15 grades of iron, viz:—1 Foundry; 2 Foundry; 2½ Foundry; 3 Foundry; Extra No. 1 Mill; No. 2 Mill;

Mottled; White; No. 1 Bright; Medium Bright; Close Bright; No. 1 Silvery; No. 2 Silvery; and Silvery Mill; This list was revised in 1888, and to-day we recognize 11 grades, viz:—No. 2 Silvery; No. 1 Silvery; No. 2 Soft; No. 1 Soft; No. 1 Foundry; No. 2 Foundry; No. 3 Foundry; No. 4 Foundry; Gray Forg; Mottled; and White.

In 1888 very little attention was paid to chemical analysis, the irons being graded almost entirely by color and granulation. In addition to having a fair knowledge of the principal chemical ingredients of pig iron the grader now must be thoroughly familiar with the four points in uniform grading, viz:—color, granulation fracture and face.

No. 2 Silvery contains from 5 to 5.50 per cent. of silicon, has very little or no granulation, and is almost smooth, with a galvanized appearance. No. 1 Silvery has some granulation, and a smooth face, and contains from 4.50 to 5 per cent. of silicon. Both these irons are weak in fracture, and show a fine, silvery lustre on a fresh face, and are flaky. They should exhibit no dark spots, and the crystallization is obscure. They are what they purport to be "Silvery Irons," and the difference between them, on the yard, is mainly, one of granula-They are the hottest irons, and contain much more silicon and much less combined carbon than any of the other grades. Their carbon is almost wholly in the shape of graphite, but the large excess of silicon prevents this ingredient from conferring a dark color on the iron.

No. 2 Soft contains 3.50 to 4.0 per cent. of silicon. No. 1 Soft from 3.0 to 3.5 per cent. They are both of a light color, smooth face and weak fracture. A distinct granulation begins to be apparent in No. 2 Soft, which is more pronounced in No. I Soft, but in neither of these

grades is the granulation so marked as in the Foundry irons.

The Soft irons are darker than the Silvery irons, but lighter in color than the Foundry irons, and the granulation is not so jagged as in these latter grades. In particular they do not show a silvery appearance, and are not flaky. The increasing ratio of graphite to silicon begins to manifest itself in the Soft irons in the darkening of the color as compared with the Silvery irons.

- No. 1 Foundry contains from 2.50 to 3.0 per cent. of silicon, has a very open and regular granulation extending through the entire face, and a dark gray color. The crystallization is marked, and the face is rough to the feel. The difference between this and No. 2 Foundry, which contains from 2.25 to 2.50 per cent. of silicon, is the same in kind as exists between the two silvery, and the two soft irons, and is chiefly one of granulation. In No. 2 Foundry the grain is not so open as in No. 1 Foundry, nor is the crystallization so coarse. The color may he as dark in one as in the other, but in No. 1 Foundry there is a deep blackish gray color which is absent in No. 2 Foundry.
- No. 3 Foundry contains from 2.0 to 2.25 per cent. of silicon, and resembles No. 1 and No. 2 Foundry in structure, but the granulation is much less marked. The crystallization is finer than in No. 2 Foundry, and the color, while still dark gray, is not so pronounced.
- No. 4 Foundry, recently called Foundry Forge, shows the dark gray color of the other foundry irons, but the granulation is closes and the crystallization finer. It car ries from 1.75 to 20 per cent. of silicon. Taken to gether the Foundry irons are distinguished by dark gray color, open grain, and well marked crystallization, three points which are seen to the best advantage in No. 1 Foundry.

Gray Forge is the old No. 2 Mill. It has 1.50 to 1.75 per cent. of silicon, and shows a pebbled granulation in the center, with mottled edges about one-quarter of an inch deep all around. It has a blistered and pitted face, and is frequently honey-combed on the fractured end, some of the holes being an eighth to a half an inch deep.

Mottled iron has from 1.25 to 1.50 per cent of silicon, shows no granulation, and has a pepper and salt appearance on a fresh face. It begins to show an increasing amount of combined carbon, about one-half of the total carbon being in this condition.

White iron has from 1.0 to 1.25 per cent. of silicon, shows no granulation, and is often as white as bleached linen. It carries very little graphite, and is usually high in sulphur. It is very hard, often resisting the drill, and on this account it is difficult to sample properly.

In sampling pig iron one of two methods may be used, the choice depending on the extent of the subsequent analysis. When silicon, sulphur, phosphorus, manganese and total carbon are to be determined the iron is best sampled from the runner, from 4 to 6 small ladles full being taken during the cast and shotted in a bucket of cold water. When graphite, and combined carbon are also to be determined boring must be restored to. In this case two methods may be used. In the first, the face of the pig is bored in three places to the depth of ½ to 1 inch along a line drawn diagonally across the face, the borings being mixed. In the second, the pig is bored diagonally almost entirely through in one place.

In boring pig iron care must be taken to prevent the intermixture of sand from the pig with the borings, and it is well to put a careful man in charge of the drill. In boring chilled pig, and in sampling from the runner,

there is, of course, much less danger of adhering sand getting into the borings. A neglect of this matter may often mislead the grader, as sand in the borings shows up as silicon in the pig, and a No. 3 Foundry may be classed as a No. 1 Soft. It is a difficult and tiresome matter to separate sand from borings by means of a magnet, and at the best entails a good deal of extra and unnecessary labor upon the chemist.

The tendency of the trade is now strongly towards a closer chemical inspection of the irons offered for sale, and the grader who intends to keep up with his profession must take this fact into consideration. He must, therefore, acquaint himself with the effect of the chief constituents upon the various irons in respect of color, granulation, fracture and face. He is called upon every day to decide questions involving a great deal of money, and as it sometimes happens that he cannot wait for an analysis he must be prepared to grade without it. But he should by all means cultivate the closest intimacy with the laboratory, and have the grades analysed as often as possible, and not neglect to inform himself as to the influence of the burden, heat and pressure upon the product under his care.

(This paper was prepared for the Birmingham meeting of the Alabama Industrial and Scientific Society, May, 1896.

At that time the prices, f. o. b. furnace Birmingham district, for the grades given were about as follows, per ton of 2,240 lbs.:

Open 8	Silver	Gra	y .						. :	\$8.75
Close	"	"								8.50
1 Soft.										
2 Soft.										7.50
1 Four	idry.									8.25
2 Four										

3 Foundry	\$7.25
4 Foundry	6.90
Gray Forge	
Mottled	
White	6 25

No one is more competent than Mr. Brannon to speak of this matter, and it is gratifying to hear him acknowledge his dependence upon the chemist. He says, speaking of the yard grader, "He should by all means cultivate the closest intimacy with the laboratory, and have the grades analysed as often as possible."

But even when this is done, and after the grader has re-standardized his eyes by constant affiliation with the chemist, it is impossible for him to grade accurately, unless the furnace is running uniformly.

For instance, any one at all familiar with the recent course of events in the Birmingham district knows that it has become difficult to make high-silicon iron. Open silver gray, close silver gray, and No. 2 soft are scarce, and No. 1 soft carries the silicon of No. 3 Foundry.

The irons that formerly carried from 3 to 5 per cent. of silicon now carry from 2 to 3 per cent., and this without having suffered a notable change in appearance. Perhaps it should be said that the changes in appearance by which the grader is guided are not of such a character as to enable him to seize upon and use them for his purposes.

Be the explanation what it may, the conscientious grader is brought to face this practical difficulty, the former high-silicon irons have changed their composition without changing their appearance, correspondingly.

An iron that looks like a No. 2 soft, or a No. 1 soft, and which, according to ordinary yard grading, would be classed as such, is found in the laboratory to contain

less than 2.50 per cent of silicon, and may contain only 2.0 per cent. These are not exceptional instances, but happen every day, and have been happening for a year or more.

Could anything show more strongly the utter absurdity of the present system of grading? Companies that do not seem to care what they make, and that have not had analyses made for months can not be expected to take a very lively interest in a reform of what is so entirely bad as to merit almost any condemnation. Others that show an active interest in what is going on in different directions seem to hesitate to attack the ridiculous system in use. They should take courage, for formidable as it may appear it is really on its last legs and is propped up behind with rotten timbers.

But there must be something in the system to commend it, cumbersome as it is. The names of the grades are not altogether hocus pocus, as might well be imagined, but stand for certain qualities which are recognized in trade, and are found of convenient use. The different grades of iron must have names, and the names must signify qualities, or there would be endless confusion. The present criticism is not directed against naming the various grades, for this is indispensible, but against the needless multiplication of grades and names. The present ridiculous system has grown up on irregularities of furnace practice, and is continued because of some fancied economy. There is really no reason why there should be more than five or at most six grades.

When Mr. Kenneth Robertson prepared a paper on The Grading of Birmingham Pig Iron, (Trans. Amer. Inst. Min. Engrs., Vol. XVII, 1888-89, PP. 24-96) there were eleven grades, viz. No. 1 Foundry, No. 2 Foundry, No. 2½ Foundry, No. 1 Mill, No. 2 Mill, No. 1 C, No. 2

C, (Silvery Irons) No. 1 Bright, No. 2 Bright, Mottled, and White.

At that time No. 1 Foundry carried 3.66 per cent. of silicon, No. 1 Mill, which was also known as No. 3 Foundry, carried 2.87 per cent., and No. 2 C. as much as 7.09 per cent.

In ten years there has been a complete change in the composition of these irons, and yet the same system of nomenclature is retained. High silicon irons are seldom made, and the same may be said of No. 1 Foundry. The No. 1 Foundry of ten years ago would now be classed as a Soft iron.

The agreement made in 1888 by the chief producers of southern iron recognized nine grades, viz. Silver Gray, No. 2 Soft, No. 1 Soft, No. 1 Foundry, No. 2 Foundry, No. 3 Foundry, Gray Forge, Mottled, and White, and in 1893 a grade intermediate between No. 3 Foundry and Gray Forge was added, and called Foundry Forge. It is now called No. 4 Foundry.

Now and then it happened that a close, fine grained silvery looking iron would show on analysis not more that 2 per cent. of silicon, while again, without greatly altering in appearance, it would show from 2.90 to 3.10 per cent. silicon. If the silicon was about 2 per cent. the iron was termed Foundry Forge, as it is now termed No. 4 Foundry; if the silicon was about 3 per cent. it was and is yet, termed No. 1 Soft.

Ordinarily and when grading for the same furnace running on about the same burden, the competent grader comes very near the proper grade, and can be trusted to ship on his own judgment. But when complaints arise, as they do sometimes, and especially on a depressed market, the consumer has to be shown that the iron he objected to as not being No. 3 Foundry, for instance, does really contain from 1.75 to 2 per cent. of

silicon, and falls within the limits for this particular grade. This much as to silicon. But how is it in respect to graphitic, and combined carbon? Is the iron to be graded solely by its silicon content? It is granted that for the most part iron can be fairly well graded on its content of silicon, and that the variation of this element confers upon the iron peculiarities of color, granulation, fracture, and face that are more strongly marked than peculiarities due to other elements. It is this fact that has rendered possible the present system of visual and tactual grading. It was quietly assumed that if the silicon was all right, the iron was all right, and this was supp'emented by the further assumption that if the iron was all right the silicon was all right.

The ea-iest way of grading iron is by its silicon content, but it by no means follows that it is the best way, or the only way. Leaving out the content of sulphur, as not seriously affecting any of the grades above Gray Forge, there should be certain ratios established between silicon and combined carbon for the Soft and Foundry irons. The variation in the amount of silicon does, of course, influence the quality of the iron, and one might go even farther and allow that it influences the iron more than any other single element. But combined carbon is by no means to be neglected.

In 29 complete analyses of iron graded as No. 3 Foundry, I found that the silicon varied from 1.45 to 3.83 per cent., the average being 2.37 per cent. Five of the samples should have been graded as No. 1 Soft, as the silicon was between 3.04 and 3.17 per cent., and one should have been No. 2 Soft with silicon 3.83 per cent. These irons were all graded on the yard by a careful and competent man, yet in 6 cases out of 29, or 20.7 per cent., the iron graded as No. 3 Foundry was really Soft. Ex-

cluding those six, the average silicon in the other 23 was 2 16 per cent., a result not far wrong, if at all, as No. 3 Foundry may vary from 1.90 to 2.20 per cent. of silicon. In the six cases in which the silicon was over 3 per cent. the combined carbon was 1.04 per cent., and in the 23 others it was 0.82 per cent, the average of the 29 being 0.87 per cent.

The combined carbon in No. 3 Foundry does not usually run as high as 0.82 per cent., the average being about 0.40 per. cent. In the Soft irons it should not be above 0.40 per cent., but in some cases especially when the iron resembles No. 3 Foundry, it may go to 1.00 per cent.

We have then to discriminate between Soft irons with over 3 per cent. of silicon, and the normal amount of combined carbon, and irons which contain over 3 per cent. of silicon and upwards of 1 per cent of combined carbon. Grading on fracture and appearance some of these latter irons would be put in No. 3 Foundry; grading on silicon content they would go in the Soft irons, with the understanding that the combined carbon was abnormally high.

The same principle holds good in respect of the other Foundry irons, although in a less degree. It is this tendency of the lower grades of Foundry iron to show higher percentage of combined carbon than is usually the case that renders grading by fracture and appearance somewhat uncertain. In case of doubt a silicon estimation will enable one to decide whether or no the iron should be put in the Soft grades, and an estimation of combined carbon will show whether or no it should be stated that this element is above the average.

The multiplication of grades may go on indefinitely according as the fancied needs of consumers increase in number.

There was recently completed an agreement between the chief producers of Alabama coke iron whereby certain uniform prices for standard grades were to be observed. It is a very good thing as far as it goes, but it does not go far enough, nor strike very heartily at the root of the trouble.

The main point is to secure uniform grading, and this can certainly not be gained merely by establishing uniform prices.

A local trade association could take the matter in hand. but a simpler and it seems to us a more satisfactory plan would be for the companies that made the agreement as to prices to make a similar agreement as to grading, and put a competent man in charge of it. The price depends upon the grading. It is not enough for the iron-masters to meet and say what the names of the grades shall be, nor to fix the price at which the grades thus named shall be sold. Unless there is at the same time an agreement as so what kind of iron shall be classed as No. 1 Soft, or No. 3 Foundry, the agreement as to uniform prices is of little use. It is sure to happen that permission to ask a special price for a special iron will be solicited, and unless it is known what this iron really is, what relation it bears to the grades whose prices are already fixed and agreed upon, how can there be any thing but confusio:? One may say: "I am making which to all ordinary grading would be put in No. 2 Foundry. But it carries less than 1.5) per cent. of silicon and is therefore not a typical No. 2 Foundry and I wish to ask a special price for it." He has called in his chemist and knows that the iron is not No. 2 Foundry, although it closely resembles it in granulation, color, fracture, and face. He wishes to sell it on analysis, for this is really the gist of the whole matter.

By all means let there be uniform prices, but if the

grading is not uniform what do the uniform prices amount to, after all? They are simply grade-splitters, and will inevitably lead to more confusion than at present exists, if they are not based on the chemical analysis of the irons.

Some people are inclined to regard the chemical grading of pig iron as a sort of Panjandrum, or Mysterious Monster, lying in wait for the unwary. But no chemist who understands the situation in Alabama can declare out and out for laboratory grading, as no chemist can doubt that the present system is out of date, illogical, and cumbersome.

The purpose to which pig iron is put depends absolutely upon its composition; the color, fracture, granulation, and face having nothing to do with it except in so for as they indicate the existence of certain ingredients, whose actual percentage can be determined only by the chemist. As regards grading the inforences to be drawn from data obtained on the iron yard are reliable only if confirmed by laboratory tests, and are to be accepted only when they are so confirmed.

What changes are to be suggested? First the maintenance of a chief grader, whose business it should be to regulate the grading under conditions imposed by the separate companies. Second, the establishment of a central laboratory devoted to pig iron analyses. Third, the diminution of the number of grades and the substitution therefor of not more than six grades, differentiated by the content in silicon, and combined carbon, and possibly sulphur. These six grades might be as follows:

	Silicon.	Combined Carbon.	Sulphur.
Silvery Irons,	5 to 6	0.10 to 0.30	0.01 to 0.04
Soft Irons,	3 to 5	0.20 to 0.60	0.01 to 0.05
Foundry Irons	, 2 to 3	· 0.30 to 0.90	0.01 to 0.07
Gray Forge,	1 to 2	0.40 to 1.25	0.04 to 0.09
Mottled,	0.6 to 1	0.50 to 1.80	0.06 to 0.11
White.	0.1 to 0.6	3 1:00 to 2.50	0.08 to 0.30

This scheme, or some modification of it in line with its general provisions would retain the present nomenclature, and bring it into closer accord with laboratory results. It would do away with five grades, which are no more than side-grades at best, and would enable the grader to exercise better discretion in the yard. The rapidity and accuracy with which the estimation of silicon, and combined carbon can now be made render it possible to have the results from the cast house by the time the iron is ready to break and pile. The estimation of silicon now leaves very little to be desired, and while the estimation of combined carbon in pig iron is not so accurate as in steel it is sufficiently so for the purpose in hand. If objection be made to such a radical change much could be done to improve the present system without decreasing the number of grades, or interfering with the nomenclature. If a systematic record of the pigs sampled were kept it would be possible to control the grading within narrower limits than now maintain.

The following plan is suggested for use by graders. Have stout manila envelopes prepared, 3x6 inches in size. On the front have the following blank form printed, viz:

••	* * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * *	Company.
Tons.	: Grad	le
NoFurnace.	Divis	sion
Made189	· Sam	pled189
(Mark out t	he word that does n	ot apply.)
	Color, Light.	
· ,	Fracture, Weak. Strong.	
Granulatio	Irregular,) Coar	um. se.
	Smooth. Pitted. Blistered.	
	lled edge	
(Signed)		· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·
On the back of the form printed, viz:	he envelope have the	following blank
Charges	•	
J	Burden.	Pounds.
8	ard Oreoft Orerown Ore	
Stone	E Limestone Dolomite	
_	oke	
Total		
To be	taken before each ca	ast.
	Time.	Average.
Revolutions of Engine Heat. Pressure.		

Such envelopes were prepared, after consultation with Mr. Brannon, and Mr. W. J. Sleep, manager of the American Pig Iron Storage Warrant Company in this (the Birmingham) district, and were used for a considerable period. They answered the purpose admirably, so long as there was co-operation on the part of all the officials concerned. But while the chemist was glad to have the information, and while the grader found that it was just what he needed, in many cases the samples were either not taken at all, or the blanks were not properly filled out. Orders sent out from the general office were not obeyed and samples that should have been taken were utterly neglected. One of the annoying things in connection with the study of Alabama pig iron is the curious indifference of furnace managers to the collection of systematic information in regard to their product. Most of the companies have their own laboratories, and the chemists are alive to the importance of the subject. The cost of the collection of such information as is outlined in the blanks is merely nomi-The grader fills out the blanks in regard to color, etc., when the samples are taken. It is done in less than five minutes. The additional information is obtained from the furnace office in five minutes more. But when the general office has sufficient interest in the matter to order that the blanks should be filled out the inexplicable indifference of the furnace superintendents may block the matter. Whether it is they think they do not need the information, or whether they regard the request and the order as an unwarrantable interference with their own particular business, or both, is not in evidence.

Two of the best judges of iron in the State, Mr. Brannon and Mr. Sleep, whose daily business brings them in close contact with all kinds of iron, and upon whose

judgment large sums of money depend, are agreed that there is urgent need of more systematic information in the grading of iron. The composition of heretofore well recognized grades has changed, graders need to know what these changes are and how they may be recognized, the laboratories are well equipped and the chemists anxious to assist in every possible way the progress and success of the business. One of the chief officials of a large company has said: "For the enlargement of the domestic market, the most desirable thing to be done, in my judgment, is to secure uniformity in grading and naming iron, and selling it upon terms of uniformity. * * * * It is scarcely too much to say that the whole question of grading iron is assuming a more complex condition." And yet the same old absurd conglomeration continues, and graders are asked to tell at a glace the chemical composition of eleven different kinds of iron. Of course they can not do it, and they should not be expected to do it.

If any of these observations apply to the domestic market, and in fact they all apply, with what greater force do they apply to the foreign market?

Great efforts have been made to secure a foothold for Alabama iron in England or the continent during the last two years, and a gratifying degree of success has been attained. Shipments on foreign orders for the year 1897 approximate 220,000 tons, and it is likely that the trade will grow, if the producers recognize the demands of the foreign consumers. Alabama iron going abroad has to compete with standard brands such as Eglington, or Clarence, or Middlesbrough No. 3, whose uniform composition has enabled the consumer to know just what to expect.

If he buys No. 3 Foundry, Alabama make, he has a right to expect that the silicon shall not be in excess of

the amount p esent in the standard brands. eign market has grown up on pretty much the same foundation as the domestic market, viz., cheapness. spite of irregularities of composition Alabama iron has been sold in this country because it was made at a less cost and could be sold for less money than other iron. Lack of uniformity does not distinguish all the coke iron made in Alabama, for there are companies in the State that are very careful in grading, but there has been and is now a good deal of complaint that our irons are irregular in composition. But this has not prevented the development of the pig iron industry, with domestic sales, and may not prevent the further extension of the foreign market. The cultivation of new markets, especially those situated at a great distance and which have only recently been compelled to look to us for some of their material, can be successfully under taken only by the exercise of the greatest care. sumer may for a time put up with what does not exactly suit him if he is buying it cheap. If for some reason, temporary or permanent, he finds his usual supply curtailed he must go elsewhere. The question of cost is, of course, the main one, but the requirements of his own market, i. e., for his own manufactured products, must be consulted, and he cannot continue to buy a cheap article if he can not use it to advantage. in the limits of their own grades Alabama irons are known and appreciated in nearly all the States of the Union and in many foreign countries, and what is said here is not to be taken as captious criticism, for nothing could be further from the intention of the writer.

But it has seemed to him that the changes which have been slowly creeping into the grading of iron should be recognized at their full value. The names of the grades do not mean what they once meant, the names have remained, but the composition of the irons has changed. This is no secret. It is perfectly well known to those who have given the matter even cursory attention, and the only thing to do is to act upon the common knowledge. A system which almost every day in the year forces the yard grader to class as Soft as iron which does not carry over 2 per cent. of silicon has had its day, and should give place to a system founded on the actual chemical composition of the iron.

This is true no matter whether the iron is intended for home consumption or for the foreign market, but it is particularly true for those who wish to sell their iron abroad.

CHAPTER VII.

THE COST OF PRODUCING PIG IRON IN

ALABAMA.

In January, 1894, there appeared an article in the Engineering and Mining Journal, New York, that gave the cost of making pig iron in Alabama at \$6.37. The items were as follows:

TABLE XIX.

1½ tons of coke @ \$1.51	\$1 .89
21-5 tons of ore @ 0.67	1.48
‡ tons of stone @ 0.65	0.50
Labor	1.25
Repairs	
Supplies	•
Selling expenses	
Total	\$6.37

This article was unsigned and the author is at present unknown. The closeness with which he approximated the real cost will appear later.

In June of the same year Mr. E C. Pechin, formerly editor of the Iron Trade Review, Cleveland, Ohio, published in the same Journal an article on the cost of making pig iron in Alabama, and expressed the opinion that it was then costing, at two plants, not above \$6.50 per ton, and possibly less. The author of the unsigned article and Mr. Pechin were both very near the truth. It is now proposed to discuss the matter at some length and to submit figures that may be relied upon as the cost in detail of making pig iron in Alabama during 1894, 1895, and 1896. What the cost was in 1897 is another matter and will not be entered upon at this time. My excuse for discussing the matter must be that an erroneous opinion seems to be current in some quarters that pig iron can be and is made here for less than \$5 per ton. It is possible that some iron has been made in the State at a cost closely approximating \$5, but it is not thought that so low a cost has been possible for any length of During the years 1894, 1895, and 1896 the lowest cost that I am conversant with was \$5.71, and I do not think that any company has maintained, for any length of time, say several months or a year, a cost account lower than this. It may be that some furnaces with exceptional conditions as to the supply of raw materials may approximate this amount by the year, and even, at times, have made iron at a less cost than \$5.71.

In the report made by Mr. Carroll D. Wright, United States Commissioner of Labor, in 1891, as to the cost of making pig iron in this country, it is stated that, excluding interest, depreciation of value of plant, and charges for freight of product to places of free delivery, the low-

est cost reached in any	Southern	State duri	ng the year
1889-90 was \$9.16, A	t that tim	ne this was	the lowest
cost reported in the entir	re United	States.	

The details of this cost were made up as follows. Materials:

OreLimestoneCoke	0	96 324 243
Total	\$ 6	527
Other expenditures:		
Labor	\$ 1	737
Officials and clerks	0	156
Supplies and repairs	0	703
Taxes	0	038
Total	\$2	634
Grand total		

An Alabama furnace in operation during this period was making iron at the following cost, arranging the items as above;

Materials:

Ore	. \$2.587
Limestone	. 0.397
Cinder, scrap, etc	. 0.099
Coke	. 4.471
T-4-1	

PIG IRON.

Other expenditures:	
Labor	.\$1.835
Officials and clerks	. 0.178
Supplies and repairs	. 0.283
Taxes	. 0 031
•	
Total	. \$2.327

Grand total..... 9.88

At a certain furnace plant in the State, producing in 1810 about 140,000 tons of pig iron, the cost was as follows:

Material	. \$6.82
Labor	1.86
Sundries	0.83
Total	

The average cost of making iron in Alabama in 1889-90 was about \$9.50, although it must be said that some furnaces made iron for about \$9.

During the period of 1890-1897 the cost of making iron was about \$3 less than it was in 1890, and the lowest cost reached over any considerable period was about \$5.75, with a possibility that some furnaces were able to make it for about \$5.50 over a limited period.

It is proposed, in the following pages, to give drailed cost sheets of the production of a very large amount of pig iron, and then to discuss, briefly, the reasons for the reductions of cost within the last six or seven years.

COST OF MAKING PIG IRON IN ALABAMA IN 1894, 1895, 1896.

TABLE XX.

LABOR ACCOUNT.

•	1894. Cents.	1895. Cents.	1896. Cents.
Cast-house	11.7	19.3	19.4
Cinder-yard	4.2	5.4	5.7
Engines and boilers	4.4	8.0	8.3
Furnace office	2.8	1.0	1.1
Iron-yard	16.0	17.2	. 17.1
Laboratory	0.9	• • • •	
Lights	0.8	0 8	0.8
Locomotives	9.9	11.0	10.2
Salaries	3.3	2.6	2.5
Sand	0.9	0.1	
Stables	0.8	0.8	1.2
Stock-house	26.6	29.5	25.9
Tracks	· · · · · ·	2.0	2.6
Water	1.2	1.1	1.4
Extra		1.0	. 0.4
Total	83.5	99.8	96.6

TABLE XXI.

SUPPLIES

		1895. Cents.	
Cast-house	5.5	8.0	9.2
Cinder-yard	1.4	1.7	1.8
Engines and boilers	3:1	4.2	4.0
Furnace office	0.8	0.8	••••

PIG IRON	•		191
Iron-yard	0.8	8.0	0.5
Laboratory	0.2	0.4	0.5
Lights	0.4	0.6	0.6
Locomotives	11.0	6.0	6.8
Sand	2.5	0.3	
Stables	0.3	0.4	0.3
Tracks	1.0	1.7	1.4
Stock-house	2.4	2.4	1.3
Water	1.1	1.3	2.0
Extra supplies	2.4	2.3	3.0
Total	32.9	30.9	31.4
TABLE X	XII.		
CURRENT RE	PAIRS.		
ast house	5.2	Curren	repairs
Cinder-yard	1.4		895 and
Engines and boilers	4.8		taken at
ron-yard	0.6	20 ce	ents.
cocomotives	0.6 1.5		
racks	2.0		
Vater	1.0		
xtra	1.40	•	
Total	18.5		
Putting these items together oly to the matter we have the fo			that ap-
TABLE X	XIII.		
Average Cost of Pig Iron in	n 1894	1895	1896
Ore		\$1.754	,\$1.716
	0.16	0.240	0.128
imestone	0.10	0 0 10	
imestoneoke	2.78	2.840	. 2.735

Materials	\$ 4.800	\$4.834	\$ 4.575
Labor	0.835	0.998	0.966
Supplies	0.328	0.302	0 314
Current repairs	0.181	0.200	0.200
General expenses	0.077	0.070	0.093
Relining	0.170	0.183	0.200
Taxes	0.026	0.025	0.080
-Insurance	0.003	0.005	0.006
Bad debts	0.037	0.033	0.030
Total	\$6.457	\$6.650	\$6.464

The lowest cost during 1894 was \$5.71, the highest was \$7.81, and the average selling price of No. 2 Foundry iron was \$7.28. The lowest cost during 1895 was \$5.84, the highest \$7.02, and the average selling price of No. 2 F. was \$7.15. The lowest cost during 1896 was \$5.74, the highest \$6.84, and the average selling price of No. 2 F. was \$7.22.

The percentage distribution of the various items of cost is as follows:

TABLE XXIV.

	1894.	1895.	1896.
	Per Cent.	Per Cent.	Per Cent.
Ore	28.8	26.3	2÷.6
Limestone		4.0	2 .0
Coke		42.6	42.3
Materials	71.4	72.9	70.9
Labor	: ::::	- 15.0	15.0
Supplies		4.5	4.8
Current repairs		3.0	3.2
General expenses		1.0	1.2
Religing	2.7	2.7	3.2
Taxes	0.4	0.4	1.2
Bad debts	0.6	0.5	0.5
Total	100.00	100.0	100.00

The average cost of the raw materials during these three years was as follows, per ton, stock-house delivery:

Hard (Ore.	Soft Ore.	Brown Ore.	Limestone.	Coke.
1894\$0.7	753	\$ 0.566	\$1.01	\$ 0.605	\$1.875
1895 0 6	375	0.535	1.09	0.634	1.758
1896 0.6	372	$\boldsymbol{0.572}$	1.07	0.647	1,727

There was also used some mill cinder at an average cost, per ton, of 75 cents, and a little blue billy at an average cost per ton, of \$1.71. But the proportion of these two materials was small, and the items may be neglected. We are now in a position to compare the costs of these years, one with another, so as to be able to observe the course of the industry at a time when it is likely that the costs were as low as they will be for some time to come. Unless large expenditures are made for improvements it is likely that these costs will stand as the lowest for quite a while.

The first thing that attracts our attention is the close agreement in the costs for the three years, the greatest difference being only 21 cents as between 1894 and 1895, while as between 1895 and 1896 there is a difference of only 1 cent, This close agreement may, in part, be due to the system of book-keeping employed, not, of course, with any intention of misleading but merely to harmonize the costs of one year with those of another in a general way. For instance, take the years 1894 and 1895, where there was a practical identity of cost In 1896 the cost of raw materials was 24 cents less than 1894 while the labor costs were 13 cents more. The cost in 1894 which were in excess of those in 1896 are as follows:

	cnts.
Qre	14
Stone	4
Coke	5
Supplies	1
Total	24

While those that were less in 1894 than in 1896 are as follows:

.(Cents.
Labor	13
Repairs	2
General Expenses	2
Relining	3
Taxes	
Total	25

There is certainly a very judicious balancing of accounts as between these two years that at the close of 1896 it should be found that there was a difference of but one cent. It leads to the supposition that arbitrary charges have been made, based, it may be, on the experience at that particular plant but liable to excessive variations.

The cheapness with which the raw materials are mined and delivered in the stock-house has conditioned the building up of the industry of iron making more than any other single circumstance, perhaps more than all other circumstances combined. It is this feature of the matter that has made progress possible, for the labor costs and other expenses are not as low as they are among the chief competitors of the State in the iron market. The furnace yield of iron from the ores, taking a general average, is 41%, and it takes 2.47 tons of ore to make a ton of iron. Handicapped with such low grade ore it

has yet been possible to assemble this ore, with the limestone and coke, and make iron at an expense, for raw materials, of \$4.57 over a period representing about 1.0,-000 tons. This would not have been possible except for the topographical and geological features of the district. If one inquires as to the future of the iron industry in the State he can be best answered not by referring to what has been done, but by judicious investigations into the possibilities of continued cheap raw materials. On the average the percent of the total cost of making iron in Alabama borne by the raw materials during the three years we have selected was 727. During the census wear 1889-90 it was about 74%, so that there has been of recent years a reduction in this most important item of 1.3%, and as much as 4% if we take the year 1896 as the criterion. In labor costs there has been a percentage reduction of 5%, as the labor cost, 7 to 8 years ago, was over 19% of the total cost, while during the period 1894 to and including 1896 it was 14.3%. The saving in labor has been nearly four times as much as the saving in raw materials. Realizing that the great advantage given by cheap raw materials was not the only factor in maintaining a position in the iron market, the producers of iron in Alabama set themselves to reduce the cost of converting these materials into pig iron, and as the labor cost was and is the most important after the materials strenuous efforts were made to diminish it. It may be possible, by introducing mechanical appliances around the furnaces, not only in the stock-house but also in the cast-house, to bring down the labor cost by twenty-five cents per ton of iron, so that it would not exceed, let us say, 60 cents. But this implies the expenditure of large sums of money and more care in the preparation of the stock before it reaches the furnace. The advantage of cheap raw material, we must remem-

ber, is one that is apt to create a false sense of security_ Relying too much upon what nature has done leads one to neglect doing what he should do. Then too, cheap materials with an enormous drain upon them all the while, putting nothing back while taking a vast deal out, after so long a time-and the time may not be sovery long, after all-fail to respond to the demandsmade upon them. Their inevitable tendency is to become dearer as they become scarcer. To counterbalance this tendency there must be economies in other directions, such for instance, as a more scientific and less system of mining, reductions in charges on raw materials, ownership and direct working of the mines and quarries, and, particularly, improvements at the furnaces for handling stock and products. Whether or no we have already seen the cheapest pig iron in Alabama is a question for the future to decide. I do not propose to enter upon it at present except to say that there has been too much reliance placed upon the cheapness with which materials have been assembled and a great deal too little upon improved methods. When cheap materials become dearer and no improvements have been made in other directions then the cost of making iron in Alabama will begin to increase, and many of the advantages she now enjoys will be lost.

The constant drain that has been made upon the so-called soft red ores, i. e. the ores that carry from 46 to 48 per cent. of iron with less than 1 per cent of lime and that can be delivered in the stock-house for 55 cents per ton, has already made itself felt. There is very little of such ore now left within easy reach of Birmingham and the furnace practice is in a state of transition. From this time on the ore mixture will be made up more largely of the limy ores and the brown ores (limonites.)

There are some furnaces of exceptional situation, as for instance at Ironaton and Shelby and possibly at Sheffield that can secure brown ore in the stock-house for 60 to 80 cents per ton, but this is by no means the general situation. The average cost of brown ore at the stock-house is close to \$1, if indeed it be not nearer to \$1.10. With hard ore at 70 cents and brown ore at \$1 a mixture of 20 per cent brown and 80 per cent hard would cost per ton of iron, \$1.91, taking the iron in the hard ore at 37 per cent. and in the brown ore at 50 per cent. The average cost of the ore mixture, with varying proportions of hard, soft and brown ore, during the years 1894-96, was \$1.77, a difference of 14 cents per ton against the hard-brown mixture.

This disadvantage may, of course, be counterbalanced by using less limestone, but it may well be that more coke will have to be used, so that the difference is not likely to be less than 14 cents per ton and m y be more. But the furnace practice, with progressive exclusion of the soft ore, has not been sufficiently extended as yet to permit a positive opinion, and the matter must await further developments.

The acquirement of limestone and dolomite quarries by the furnace companies and the direct working of them, without royalties, or profits to the contractors, has already resulted in notable economies in respect of fluxes.

The development of the by-product system of coking, with the result of giving cheaper cok, is also a most promising outcome of recent months in the Birmingham district.

In connection with the blast furnaces of the Tennessee Coal, Iron and Railway Company, at Ensley, near Birmingham, the Solvay Process Company is erecting 120 Semet-Solvay ovens, and expect to have them in operation by the close of 1898. The ordinary bee-

hive coke is being improved, and we may, I think, expect that its quality will be still further insisted upon by those who buy in the open market. What ever the future may hold for the State in respect of the cost of making iron, one thing appears to be certain, viz. that the most rigid economies and the very best practice will be required to maintain as low a cost account as has been reached during the last few years.

The development of the home market for pig iron, while not a factor of its cost, is yet of no little importance as affecting the future of the industry. The capacity of the rolling mills now built in the State is 183,300 tons per annum. For this amount must be substracted 19,200 tons representing the capacity of mills which, in all likelihood, will not be in operation again. leaves 164,100 tons as the total annual capacity of the mills that may be counted upon as consumers of pig iron. The pipe works making gas, water and soil pipe have a total annual capacity of 21,000 tons. If we allow 25,009 tons a year for axles, mine and car wheels, and iron used in the construction of railroad cars, &c. &c., we shall have 210,100 tons as the total annual capacity of the mills, pipe works, &c. To this may be added 23.000 tons as the annual capacity of the steel works now built. The grand total, therefore, is 233.000 tons per annum. and represents the amount of pig iron that can be worked up in the establishments in the State. But it is not likely that the amount of domestic pig iron so used is above 175,000 tons annually, or a little over 18 per cent. of the annual production of pig iron, and I am inclined to take it at not over 15 per cent., or about 142,000 tons. In the State there are 7 rolling mills, 2 steel works, 2 Bridge works, 7 pipe works, 2 car axle works, and 4 car wheel works to use up nearly a million tons of pig iron. This statement does not include the foundries, but even with these included the capacity for finished goods does not reach 20 per cent. of the production of crude iron.

The State needs more extensive and better equipped foundries, machine shops, and other establishments for using what is made at home. From the Birmingham district alone there were shipped in 1897 749,065 tons of pig iron. During the year 2 8,633 tons were exported, as against 65,000 tons in 1896. The State exported 1.5 times as much pig iron as was used within her own borders. The home consumption has not kept pace with the home production, and the developments of the last ten or fifteen years have been in the direction of crude iron and not in that of finished goods. With respect to pig iron and its products the State is pretty much in the condition in which the Southern States were a few years ago with respect to cotton and cotton mil s. There has been a great awakening with respect to cotton, why not with respect to jug iron? These two products, the one natural and the other manufactured, represent the crudest of crude materials, for neither can be utilized in the economic arts until wis transformed into something else. the cotton into cotton goods, the pig oron into castings, wrought iron, and steel. Unless there is a great change in the consumption of pig iron we shall continue to be hewers of wood and drawers of water for those whose intelligence is no greater but whose foresight is keener than our own.

CHAPTER VIII.

COAL AND COAL WASHING.

According to Dr. Eugene A. Smith, State Geologist, the area of the several coal fields of the State is as follows; in square miles:

Cahaba		400
Coosa		150
Warrior	•••	7800
Total	_	250

By far the greater amount of coal is mined in the Warrior Field, the chief operations being in the counties of Jefferson, Walker and Tuscaloosa, in the order of prominence. In Bibb county the mines in and around Blocton furnished last year (1897) 671,077 tons. Adding to this amount the 84,673 tons mined in Shelby county, we have a total of 755,850 tons to be credited to the Cahaba field, or about 13 per cent. of the total production. The Coosa field produced 67,584 tons, or about 1 per cent. while the Warrior field produced 5,024,031 tons, or more than 85 per cent. of the total output. At present, and it may be for many years to come, the Warrior field is and will be the great source of the coal mined in the State. Its area is very much greater than that of the other two combined, the coal is certainly as good and the facilities for mining and transporting it are better than in the other fields. and largest seams of coking coal are in the Warrior field, but for steam and domestic purposes the Warrior coals are no better than those from the Cahaba Some of the Coosa coals are also well adapted

for coking, steam, and domestic use, but they have not as yet come much into market.

The following tables, taken from the reports of Mr. E. W. Parker, Statistician of the Department of the Interior, will exhibit the condition of the coal industry in Alabama, during recent years.

TABLE XXV.

	Coal	Product	of Alab Tons	Alabama, by Cou Tons of 2000 Lbs.	Counties Lbs.	Coal Product of Alabama, by Counties from 1889 Tons of 2000 Lbs.	89.		
COUNTIES.	1889	1890	1891	1892	1893	1894	1895	1896	1897
Bibb Blount Jeferson St Clair Shelby Tuscaloosa Walker Winston Small mines		2,437,446 2,645,060 2,905,846 40,657 83,653 84,89 84,187 84,188 <th< td=""><td>619,809 2,905,842 86,096 34,130 142,184 980,219 12,000 4,759,781</td><td>783,469 3,499,274 24,956 27,948 1,103,61: 12,000:</td><td>806,214 3,093,277 72,000 55.339 167,516 927,345 8,300 12,000 7,136,9 45</td><td>401.081 8,000 2,786,302 43.517 76,619 191.081 891,957 4,634 6,000 4,297,178</td><td>858,782 62,400 8,726,325 30,806 52,754 208,117 946,241 4,600 8,000</td><td>710,842 82,760 82,766 83,868 82,923 205,223 952,642 3,140 25,000</td><td>871,077 87,856 8,714,676 87,584 84,676 1,037,516 8,238 85,000 5,888,770</td></th<>	619,809 2,905,842 86,096 34,130 142,184 980,219 12,000 4,759,781	783,469 3,499,274 24,956 27,948 1,103,61: 12,000:	806,214 3,093,277 72,000 55.339 167,516 927,345 8,300 12,000 7,136,9 45	401.081 8,000 2,786,302 43.517 76,619 191.081 891,957 4,634 6,000 4,297,178	858,782 62,400 8,726,325 30,806 52,754 208,117 946,241 4,600 8,000	710,842 82,760 82,766 83,868 82,923 205,223 952,642 3,140 25,000	871,077 87,856 8,714,676 87,584 84,676 1,037,516 8,238 85,000 5,888,770

Blount county produced 40 tons in 1893; Etowah 900 in 1895, 3,080 in 1896, and 3,168 tons in 1879 and Jackson 6,011 in 1894. These returns are included in the totals.

The two following tables, also from Mr. Parker's report, show the average prices for Alabama coal, f. o. b. mines, by counties, since 1890, and the statistics of labor employed and working time.

TABLE XXVI.

Average Price For Alabama Coal, f. o. b. Mines.

COUNTY.	1890	1891	1892	1893	1894	1895	1896	1887
Bibb	\$ 1.10	\$ 1.17	\$ 1.08	\$ 1.00	\$ 1.00	\$ 1.00 0.80	\$ 0.88	
Jefferson	1.00					0 87	0.88	0.88
St. Clair Shelby	1.18 2.50	2 60	2.6!	1.821/2	1.44	1 73	1.75	1.50
Tuscaloosa Walker	1.05					0.97		
Gen average	1.03	1.07	1 05	0.98	0 93	0.90	0.90	0.88

						_
		ot men embjoked	825, 1880,	23 E	2 8 8	,579
6	1897	ой эзлэтА				ı
dne	=	ayab gaixtow	2 % S	270 178	278 9:6	188
جه		Average				_
, מ		ot men employed	1,185 84 1,184	88	88. 88.	9,89
9	9881	Average No			= -	1
Parl	8	working days	22.22	2 8	88 8 2	248
		- Ачетая - Ачетая				Ļ
nes	פי	of men employed	1,259 95 5,825	88	615 2.231	0,346
Ę	1895	ой эзгэча				
8]	-	working days	198 275 287	2 2 2 2 3 3 3 3 3 3 3 3 3 3 3 3 3 3 3 3	822	7.
ဗိ		- Ogs10VA				<u>_</u>
ma (T	Average No beyeldme nem lo	1,089	සු ද්	2,26:	0,859
8	189	working days				_
r. Alab		Average .	272	87	8,₹	887
4 7		of men employed	0 . 8	<u>a a</u>	20	-
16 B	1893	ом озвтэчА	1,280	25 33 35 33	2.15	2.2
Tin	81.	working days	216	88	247 187	:87
rable and I orking Time at A	l	Average	:			
rkin		ot men employed	009,1	150	88 88	10,075
်	1892	ON SERTONA	ص. ٦		8	12
₽ P	7	evalugation agas	88 88	28	212	271
8.						L
ed	_	Average No of men employed	1,175	2 2 2 2 3 3 3 3 3	2044	9,302
္မ	168	working days		<u> </u>	-	-
mpl	-	Average	243	38	287	%
臼		ot men employed	0 0	00	00 C	:=
bor	2	Average No	1,340	2 2 2 2 3 3 3 3	ب ع	10.642
ଞ୍	88	working days	4.0	00		1
of I		Average	250	នន	157 210	217
_			: -			'-
Statistics of Labor Employed and Working Time at Alabama Coal Mines. Parker, ut supra.		COUNTIES	ac		ss	ate .
Sta		ооо	Bibb Blount . Jefferson	St. Clair Shelby	Fuscalo Walker	The State

The number of mines reported in the coal producing counties in 1896 and 1897 was as follows:

TABLE XXVIII

Giving the Number of Mines in the Coal Producing Counties, in 1896 and 1897.

COUNTIES.	Number o	f Mines
	1896	1897
Bibb	. 5	6
Blount	. 1	1
Cullman	1	
Stowah		1
efferson	. 32	40
t. Clair	. 2	2
helby	. 5	7
uscaloosa	. 6	6
Valker	. 26	23
Vinston	.] 1	2
- · •	=	=
Total	. 80	86

WADIE WATE

		TABLE XXIX	×.				
Bituminous Coal. Product of the United States-1896.	of the United	States-1896		ker, ut	Parker, ut supra. 7	Tons of 2,000 lbs.	,000 lbs.
	Total. Production.	Total Value.	Average Average Price No. of f.o. b. Active.	Average No. of Days Active.	Averane Number of Employees.		Area of Number Coal Fields of Mines in Square Miles.
Alabana	5.748.897	\$ 5,174,135	•		9,894		
Arkensas	675,374				1,507	14	9,100
California and Alaska	93,778				771		
Colorado. Georgia and North Carolina	3,112,400 246 359	3,000,042	0.73	301	23.5	o co	2.910
Illinois	19.786.626	15.			33.054		
Indiana	3,905,779				8.876	131	
Indian Territory	1,366,646	1,918,115			8,549		
IowaIowa	3,954,028				9.672		
Kansas.	2 884,801				7,127		
Kentucky	3,333,478				7,549		
Maryland	4,143,936	3,299,928			4,039		
Michigan.	85,885				028 830		
Missouri	2,331.542				5,982		
Montana	1,543,445				2,385		:
New Mexico	622.628	186,086			1,559	18	
North Dakota	78,050				141		
Ohio	12,875,202	10.253.461	0.79		25,500	408	10,000

				-		-	
Oregon	101.721	•	2 80	191	254	90	:
Pennsylvania	49.557,453		0.71	808	72.625	269	8 ,000
Tennessee	2.663,106		0.88	211	6.531	45	5,100
Texas	544,015	896,251		187	1,953	10	4,500
Utah.	418,627			202	619	16	
Virginia.	1.254,723		0.68	198	2.510	28	3,000
Washington	1,195,504		8		2.622	21	
West Virginia.	12,878.296	338.685	0 65		19,078	189	16,000
Wyoming and Nebraska	2,233,184	2.918.225	_		2,937	8	3 200
Total	137,640.276	114,891,515	0.83	18:	237,665	2,599	210,073
Pennsylvania Anthracite	51,346,081	81,748,651	1.50	174	148,991	355	480
Grand Total	191.986.357	* 196,640.166	# 1.02	1 281	386.656	2.954	210.553

The coal product of Wyoming in 1896 was 2,229,624 tons, valued at \$2,904,185. The average price per ton was \$1.30; average number of days active 209; average number of employees 2,949; number of mines 28.

The coal product of Georgia, in 1896, was 238,546 tons, valued at \$168,050. The average price per ton was \$0.70; average number of days active 303; average number of employees 713, including 360 State convicts; number of mines 2.

The production and value of the coal mined in the United States, in 1897, is given by Mr. Parker, as follows.

	TABLE XXX.		
STATE.	Production Tons.	Value.	Average price per Ton.
Alabama	5 898 770	# X 100 00K	00 0
Arkansas	807.207	883.692	8.1
California	89,092	200,888	8
Colorado	3,303,449	8,772,520	1.14
Georgia	195.869	140,488	0.717
Illinois	20,072,758	14,472,520	0.72
Indian Comiton:	4,019,360	3,416,586	0.82
IQWs.	4.915.463	5.586.332	1.00
Kansas	2,694,242	8,280,686	1.20
Kentucky	3,906,458	8,170,871	0.81
Michigan	4,442,128	8,387,785	0.78
Missouri	2.627.458	2.878.904	?
Montana	1,647,999	2.897,642	1.75
Nebraska.	495	1,800	
TIEM TREATION	0/1/9/8	804,408	1.42

North Carolina	21.280	\$ 27,000	\$ 1.27
North Dakota	70,175	70,358	1.00
Ohio	12.219.198	9.508.870	0.78
Oregon	100,811	811,550	3.11
Pennsylvania (Bituminous)	58,842,800	37,964,466	0.70
Tennessee.	2,880,994	2,816,289	08:0
Texas	619,602	950,713	1.58
Tteb.	549,646	651,555	1.19
Virginia	1.524.956	1,022,823	19.0
Tashington	1,484,112	2,777,687	1.92
/est Virginia.	13,556,978	8,687,617	0.64
•	2,483,074	2,676,191	1.08
Total	146,184, 80	\$ 119,214,659	* 0.818
Pennsylvania (Anthracite)	52,122,408	78,880,048	* \$ 1.65
Grand Total	198,256,788	\$ 198,094.707	

According to the report of Mr. James D. Hillhouse, State Mine Inspector, the following was the output of coal in Alabama in 1896, by counties and by classification, as also of coke, and the number of coke ovens.

TABLE XXXI.

Giving the Output of Coal and Coke in 1896, by Counties, and by Classification, Also the Number

jo ,	of Days Worked.	orked.						
			Con.				Coke.	. F
COUNTIES.	Lump.	Nut.	Slack.	Run of Mines.	Total.	Ovens.	Production .	Days Worke
Bibb Blount.	65,691 16,::80	27,266 8,190	27.279 8,190		710,842 467 82,760	467		286 278
Etowah Jefferson St. Clair	200 518,818	8,211	644,140	2,568,550 31,840	8,72	3,545		882
Shelby Tuscalouss. Walker Winston.	38,007 9,129 365,284 986	11,942 8.380 100,161	88,88 60,44,4	106,857 426,768 738	52,928 206,228 952,642 2,140	88	47,587	\$125g
Total	1,010,046	159,150 2.8%	1 1	3,748,184 65.2%	828,287 3,748,184 5,745,617 4,494 1,689,307	26	1,689,307	

The total number of mines was 80. The 70 mines reporting in the State in 1896 worked 14,814 days, an average of 211.6 days per mine. The highest number of days recorded was 312 in Jefferson County, and the lowest 42 in St. Clair County. Five (71 per cent.,) mines worked more than 300 days, 19 (27.1 per cent.) worked between 250 and 300 days, 23 (33 per cent.) worked between 200 and 250 days, 14 (20 cent.) worked between 150 and 200 days, 5 (7.1 per cent.) worked between 100 and 150 days, while 4 (5.7 per cent.) worked less than 100 days. number of days worked, by counties, as given in the above table, is obtained by dividing the total number of days reported from each county by the total number of mines making the returns. It is not altogether fair to the mines working a considerable number of days to group them with mines working irregularly, or with small mines. Thus, by the table, Blount County has to its credit 273 days, but produced only 32,760 tons, while Jefferson County, producing 3,729,719 tons has 238 days to its credit. Perhaps a better insight into the business would be gained by dividing the total amount of coal credited to each county by the number of days worked.

Proceeding in this manner we have the following table, giving the amount of coal produced per day in the various counties during the year 1896.

TABLE XXXII.

Giving the amount of coal mined per working day per county in 1896:

	Tons.
Bibb	3,025
Blount	120
Etowah	13
Jefferson	15,671
St. Clair	211
Shelby	
Tuscaloosa	
Walker	5,382
Winston	13
$\boldsymbol{v} = (\boldsymbol{v}_{i}, \boldsymbol{v}_{i}, \boldsymbol{v}_{$	
Total	25,722

Dividing these figures, in turn, by the number of mines reported will give a general average of the tonnage output per day per miner per county in 1896.

TABLE XXXIII.

Giving a general average of the tonnage per day per miner per county in 1896.

Bibb			• •			• •			: .							•		3.5
Blount																		3.0
Etowah				 														1.0
Jefferson																		4.1
St. Clair					 		٠.		•									2.2
Shelby		٠						•	 · ,•	•								1.6
Tuscaloosa.																		2 .2
Walker	···		• •	 	٠.										, i			4.0
Winston												. :	٠.					0.3

Working the 8 ft. seam at the Blue Creek Mines, Jefferson, Co., 504 miners working 275 days produced, in

1896, 662,295 tons of coal, an average of 4.77 tons per day per miner.

On the 4 ft. seam at Pratt mines, Jefferson County, 338 miners secured 354,084 tons in 270 days, an average of 3.88 tons per day per miner.

On the thinner seams in the northern part of Jefferson Co., averaging 2½ ft., 273 men secured 93,348 tons in 196 days, an average of 1.74 tons per day per miner.

The amount of coal obtained per day per miner does not altogether depend upon the thickness of the seam. There are other circumstances as well, for instance the quality of the coal itself, its surroundings as regards ease of mining, whether it has to be blasted down, or can be under cut and wedged down, etc., etc. It does not follow because of the thickness of the seam that the miners make better wages, for the thicker the seam, other things being equal, the less is the rate paid per ton for mining.

According to the report of Mr. James D. Hillhouse, State Mine Inspector, the following was the output of coal and coke, and the number of coke ovens in Alabama in 1897, by counties and by classification.

TABLE XXXIV.

Giving the output of coal, and coke, and the number of coke ovens in 1897, by counties and by classification; also the number of days worked.

The total number of men employed was 7,743 miners; 2,270 inside day men, and 1,088 outside day men, a total of 11,101, as against a total of 9,894 in 1896, and 2,766 in 1895.

The total number of mines was 86.

TAB	TABLE XXXV	×						
			Coal.				ŏ	Coke.
COUNTIES.	Lump.	Nut.	Slack.	Run of Mines.	Total .anoT	Days Worked	Ovens.	Product anoT
Bibb Blount	48,494	3,000	5,695	616,888	871,077	88	467	59,577
Etowah Sefferen Sefferen		10,839	926,091	2,947	8,168 8,714.676		8,713	8,718 1,221,826
She har Ghelby Walker	27,451 2 8,983 1 285,918 9	24,728 18,640	4,142 109 191 94,290	28,985 102,674	284,488 1087,517	8288	208 808	61,288
	•		488	85,280 35,000	8,288 85,000			
Total	1,089,974 145,287 (18.5)% 2.4%		142,021	19.4% (59.7)%	5,898,771		4,6621,8	4,662 1,895,252

The 80 mines reporting in the State in 1897 worked 17,727 days, an average of 221.6 days per mine.

The highest number of days recorded was 312, in Jefferson county, and the lowest was 41, in Walker county.

Of the 80 mines reporting 7(-8.8 per cent.) worked 300 days and over; 22 (-27.5 per cent.) worked between 250 and 300 days; 27 (-350 per cent.) worked between 200 and 250 days; 15 (-18.7 per cent.) worked between 150 and 200 days; 7 (-8.8 per cent.) worked between 100 and 150 days; while 2 (-1.2 per cent.) worked less than 100 days.

In 1897 the number of days worked was 2,913 more than in 1896, and the amount of coal mined was 148,-154 tons more than in 1896.

The following table gives the amount of coal mined per day in each county during 1897:

TABLE XXXVI.

	Tons.
Bibb	3,305
Blount	
Etowah	16
Jefferson	16,364
St. Clair	207
Shelby	386
Tuscaloosa	
Walker	5.240

Winston county did not report number of days worked.

The amount of coal mined in each county, per day, per miner in 1897 was as follows:

Bibb	3.34
Blount	2.80
Etowah	0.80
Jefferson	3.47
St. Clair	
Shelby	
Tuscaloosa	
Walker	

COAL WASHING.

The washing of coal preparatory to the manufacture of coke is well established in the State. Very nearly one-half of the coal turned into coke is previously washed. The washing is confined mostly to the slack coal, i. e. the coal passing a screen of 1½ inch to 1½ inch mesh, or space between bars.

The following table gives the name of the washers, location, and daily capacity. At the close of 1897 the Tennessee Coal, Iron and Railway Company was also erecting two 400-ton Robinson-Ramsay washers, one at slope 4, and the other at slope 5, Pratt mines.

TABLE XXXVII.

COAL WASHING PLANTS-1897.

Name of	Washer.	Location.	Daily Capacity. Tons.	Operated By
Campbell.		Jasper, Walker Co	300 }	Elliot & Car- rington.
Robinson-	Ramsay	Blossburg, Jefferson Co.	600 }	Tenu. C., I. & R'y Co.
66	46	Blue Creek, Jefferson Co	800 `	,
44	" }	Pratt Mines, Jefferson	(3) 1200 }	"
4.6	••	Coathurg, Jefferson Co.	400 ´	Sloss I & S. Co
••	44	Brookside, Jefferson Co.	400	
44	"	Blossburg, Jefferson Co.	400	"
. **.	" {	Birmingham, Jefferson	400 }	"
".	"	Horse Creek, Walker Co	400	Ivy C. & C. Co.
•	44	Bessemer, Jefferson Co.	400 {	Howard-Harri- son Iron Co.
Stein	{	Brookwood, Tuscaloosa	500 }	Standard Coal & Coke Co.
Stein		Lewisburg, Jefferson Co	.400 {	Jefferson Coal & Coke Co.
Total		12 Washers.	5,800	7 Companies.

Coal Washing.

As coal washing in the State is entirely incidental to the production of blast furnace and foundry coke, it might be best to include the remarks on this subject in the chapter on Fuel. But the importance of it warrants separate treatment, if, indeed, merely a short one. The growth of the industry has been very rapid. While it is true that in 1890 123,189 tons of slack coal were washed, yet, in 1891 the amount fell to 8,570 tons. It seems to have begun regularly in 1892, for since that time the amount of slack washed has steadily increased.

In some establishments, e. g., at Brookwood, and at Lewisburg, the lump coal is hand-picked, on long pickerbelts. In all the establishments now washing coal only the slack is washed.

While the industry is of very recent date, so far as large and continuous operations are concerned, yet it was begun in the State in 1875-76 at Oxmoor. washer was used there on Helena coal, but the records cannot now be secured. It is of interest also to note that modified Belgian coke ovens were used there at that Both the washer and the ovens have been torn down these many years. For most of the coking coals here washing is not necessary, except for the slack. It was to utilize this that washing was undertaken, as otherwise the slack was of little value. A large amount of run of mines coal is made into coke, but the use of washed slack is steadily encroaching upon this, and recently another large plant has entered upon the business. We may expect that the future will show an increasing proportion of coke made from washed slack, as the demand for the better grades of domestic and steam coal will make the use of slack more and more necessary.

It is difficult to state exactly the amount of slack through a 1\frac{1}{4}-inch screen yielded by coal mining operations. So much depends upon the nature of the coal itself, and that of the seam, as also upon the system of mining, screening, etc., that only general statements can he made. It varies from 35 per cent. to 65 per cent. of the output. A coal washing plant for handling 500 tons of slack per day of twelve hours will require the mining of not less than 800 tons of coal, and may require 1,400 tons.

A table showing the character of the coal made into coke in this State is given below. It is taken from the returns made to the Division of Mineral Resources, United States Geological Survey:

	•
Ξ	į
XXXVIII	1
RIA	
£	•

		Total Tons.	1,800,964 2,144,277 2,585,896 2,015,896 1,574,245 2,459,495 2,578,718 2,451,475
•		Per et.	6.9 4.81.1.84 4.80.1.1.84 54.90.1.1.84 54.00.1.1.84
	Washed.	Tons.	123,189 8,570 111,500 425,780 677,889 1,219,877 1,169,728 1,887,545
SLACK.		Per ct.	1.e.0.4.08.1.9.8.
	Unwashed.	Tons.	206.106 192,238 11,100 292,196 477,820 82,088 51,674 91,200
	.	Per ct.	60 84 70 70 7-8
IINES.	Washed.	Tons.	51,163 7,429 70,126 120,420
RUN OF MINES.		Per ct.	81.8 90.6 95.3 95.3 96.1 86.1 86.2
RUI	Unwashed	Tons.	1,460,669 1,845,469 2,463,366 1,246,307 411,097 1,298,020 1,292,191 902,310
		Year.	1890 1892 1893 1893 1894 1896 1896

In 1891, of the 2,144,277 tons of coal made into coke only 0.4 per cent. was washed slack, i. e., of every 100 tons of coal sent to the ovens less than one-half a ton was washed slack. In 1893 there was fifty times as much washed slack used for coke as in 1891, and in 1895 more than 140 times as much as in 1891. There was a remarkable increase as between 1892 and 1893, viz.: from 4.3 per cent. to 21.1 per cent., as also between 1893 and 1894, viz.: from 21.1 per cent. to 43.1. From 1894 on the increase in the use of washed slack has not been so marked as in the previous years.

The use of washed slack enables the mine owners to avail themselves of what would otherwise be of little value, and to make a better coke of this material than is made of run of mines coal.

Results of washing slack coal from the Pratt seam. Amount represented about 5,000 tons.

TABLE XXXIX.

Through 1% in. on 1 in. 62 64 1 18 86 72.85 85.18 36 L088. Washed. Per cent. 엃 53.60 18.10 1.82 Gain. 14.85 ೫ 8 CHANGES IN THE COAL—AS PERCENTAGES OF THE RESULTS FROM UNWASHED SLACK. Unwashed. 18 8 in. 288 888 27.72 27.12 8 Logg. Through in. on % Washed. 8 Per cent. 11.80 8 Gain. 8.9 2 8 ∴Dowashed. 28 et 5 8 et 88 88 88 Through % in. on ½ in. Gain. | Loss. WASHER. .bedasW ≅ Per cent. 18.08 558 8 6.51 22 - 1 .bedaswaU vo ଛ Through in. on ¾ in. 82.08 81.08 80.08 SLACK COAL-ROBINSON-RAMSAY 81.10 4.10 888 9 Gain. | Loss .bedeaW Per cent. 88.4 88.4 \$: Unwashed. ä 76 98.58 9 8 8 8 8 8 8 Through 3, in. on 1/2 in. Gain. | Loss. .bedaa₩ 5 얾 Per cent. 28.28 27.28 27.29 8 8 0.82 .bedaawaU|S 8 Through in. 3 286 8 8 2 12 9 2 12 24 2 8 Gain. Loss. .bedaaW 8 Per cent. 62.10 8.78 1.47 20.11 86.0 ::::: o Unwashed. × Through in. to dust. 17 62 14 62 56.73 1.48 90.74 Gain Loss. .behæsW ⊠ Per cent. 88.88 58.45 11.52 1.71 2.89 8 Unwashed. Per cent.... matter bon matter Sulphur pon.... Ash..... Fixed car-Fixed car-Volatile Sulphur Size

Disregarding the changes in the volatile matter and fixed carbon as not affecting the efficiency of the washing as much as the reduction of the ash and the sulphur, some important deductions may be derived from an examination of these tables. The Robinson washer does not size its materials; everything through a 1½ inch screen, for instance, goes direct to the washer, and no attempt at sizing is made. The above sizes of coal were obtained by using hand-screens, but they were not sent to the washer by separate sizes. Of the material going into the washer—

```
27 per cent. passed a 1/8 inch screen.
               66
16
                      1/4 inch
                                      but was retained by a 1/2 in. screen
      "
               "
                                  "
                                        ..
                                                  "
10
                      ¾ inch
                                                              ⅓ in.
               "
                                  ..
                                        ..
                                                  "
                                                                        "
16
                      ⅓ inch
                                                              ¾ in.
                                                                        44
                                  66
                                         "
                                                  "
               ..
                                                              ⅓ in.
15
                       1/2 inch
      "
               "
                                  44
                                        "
                                                  "
                                                                        44
 9
                        1 inch
                                                              ¾ in.
                                         "
                                                  ..
               "
                                                                        "
                     1% inch
                                                                1 in.
```

Calculating the average ash from the ash in each separate size we find it to be 11.90 per cent. This was the ash in the slack going into the washer. Of the material coming from the washer, excluding the refuse slate, sludge, etc.—

```
28 per cent. passed a 1/4 inch screen.
                                       but was retained by a 1/4 in. screen.
21
                       1/4 inch
                "
                                           "
10
                                                                1/4 in.
                       ⅓ inch
                                   66
                                           "
                                                    `i e
                                                                         "
                                                                ¾ in.
13
                       1/2 inch
                "
                                   "
                                           "
                                                               ⅓ in.
13
                       34 inch.
                                                                        ..
      "
                "
                                   "
                                           46
                                                    "
                                                               ¾ in.
 7
                        1 inch
               "
                                  "
                                           "
                                                    "
 5
                      13/ inch
                                                                1 in.
```

Calculating the average as before we find it to be 7.47 per cent., and the reduction of the ash is 37.23 per cent. That is, this slack lost 37.23 per cent. of its ash by being washed, a result somewhat lower than is obtained by considering the slack as a whole without re-

gard to the ash in the separate sizes. Using the same method for calculating the sulphur in the unwashed slack we find it to be 1.65 per cent., and in the washed slack 1.35 per cent. The sulphur, therefore, was reduced by 18.18 per cent.

In other words 100 parts of ash in the unwashed slack become 62.77 parts in the washed slack, and 100 parts of sulphur in the unwashed slack become 81.82 parts in the washed slack.

- 2. The waste of coal in the operation.
- 8. The demand of the furnaces for a superior coke.

The maximum amount of ash to be left in the washed slack depends to a great extent upon the demands of the blast furnaces and foundries for coke, for if the demand is active and prices good the waste in the washing is not of so much importance. It is always important, and should be carefully looked after, but there are times when its importance is greater than at others. Considering all the elements entering into the question, the amount of ash to be left in the washed slack, whatever it may be, is to be termed "fixed" ash, and the difference between this and the total ash in the unwashed slack is removable ash. For instance, if the ash in the unwashed slack is 11.90 per cent., and the ash in the washed slack is 7.47 per cent., we may regard this latter as the fixed ash, and 4.43 per cent, is the removable ash. But in this particular case the reduction of the ash from 11.90 per cent. to 7.47 per cent. was not as good work as should have been done. With coal of this nature the ash should be reduced to 6.75 per cent. instead of 7.47 per cent., for the coke should not carry over 10 per cent. of ash.

The best results with this particular coal were to reduce the average ash by 43 per cent., and the sulphur by 26 per cent., taking the records over considerable periods. The four following analyses represent about the best practice on the large scale, using unwashed slack, and the Robinson-Ramsay washer. For convenience of comparison the average composition of the unwashed slack is also given:

UNWASHED SLACK-DRY.

THE CHILD		
		cent. 0.06
		3.04
	13	1.90
	100	0.00
	100	7.00
• • • • • • • • • •	2	2.40
ED SLACK-	-DRY.	
1	${f 2}$	3
Per cent.	Per cent.	Per cent.
32.43	32.46	32.55
60.91	60.86	60.64
6.66	6.68	6.81
100.00	100.00	100.00
1.91	1.89	1.93
	1 Per cent. 32.43 60.91 6.66 100.00	100 100 100 100 100 100 100 100

The reduction of the ash was 43.5 per cent., and of the sulphur 20.4 per cent. The yield of 48-hour coke, over a 1½-inch fork, from this washed slack was 58.78 per cent., or from 5 tons of coal 2.94 tons of coke.

There may be instances in which the Robinson-Ramsay washer, on coal of the kind herein described, has done, perhaps, somewhat better work than this, but it is not thought that under average conditions the results are any better than these.

•
WI.
E XXXV
TABLE

Thro inch or	ough 1 % inch.	Through Is, inch on 1,	ugh 14 inch.	Thre	ough m 3g inch.	Thr. % inch c	ou g h on ½ inch.	Thre l inch c	ough on ¾ inch	Thr 1¾ inch	ough on 1 inch
Per Ct	Ash	Per Ct.	Ash	Per Ct.	Ash	Per Ct.	Ash	Per Ct.	Ash	Per Ct.	Ash
4.10	8.90	2.50	10 10	30	9.30	4 20	8.70	3.0	12.08	4.0	16.10
		Coal Recovered From Unwashed Slack by Solution of Sp. G. 1.35.	overed]	From U	n washed	Slack	y Soluti	on of Sp	p. G. 1.3	· •	
Per Ct.	Ash	Per Ct.	Ash	Per Ct.	Ash	Per Ct.	A 8h	Per Ct.	Ash.	Per Ct	Ash
æ	6.20	18	5.80	88	4.10	18	12.30	75	4.30	- 99	10.30
		Coal Re	covered	From V	Coal Recovered From Washed Slack by Solution of Sp. G. 1.35.	Slack by	Solution	n of Sp.	G. 1.35.		
Per Ct.	Ash	Per Ct.	Ash	Per Ct	Ash	Per Ct.	Ash	Per Ct.	Ash	Per Ct.	Ash
87	4.60	88	4.01	- 18	5.20	88	4.20	95	5.30	88	3.05

The Robinson-Ramsay washer does very well on slack in which there is little or no bone coal, and where the difference between the specific gravity of the coal and the slate is considerable. For instance, the average specific gravity of the refuse slate, as from the above tables, is 1.71, the highest being 2.21 in the material through 1-inch and left on 1-inch screen, the lowest being 1.42 in the material through 1-inch screen. The specific gravity of the pure slate, without intermixture of coal, may betaken at 2.40, but there is very little such material in the unwashed slack, for the refuse slate of highest specific gravity, 2.21, had with it 4 per cent. of coal which carried 8.9 per cent of ash.

In washing coal it is not so much a question of removing the pure slate from pure coal, because this can always be done, as of separating slate-carrying coal from coal of a greater or less degree of purity. The question as to what is coal, is not general, but special, and has to be answered in the light of each individual case. With the coal under discussion, and with this washer, the writer is inclined to think that material above 1.35 sp. gr. cannot well be considered coal, for the lowest ash in coal recovered from refuse slate by a solution of this specific gravity was 8.70 per cent. Perhaps the limit should not be above 1.30. Taking it at 1.30, and the specific gravity of the refuse slate, with coal attached to it, at 1.71, the difference in specific gravity is 0.41.

With this difference, and with this particular coal, this washer may be depended upon to handle a large amount of slack every day, and to do this work very well. But it is not designed to treat coal in which the specific gravity of the impurities, such as bone coal, etc., approaches that of the coal itself.

Possibly if the slack were properly sized, and each size sent to its own washer, better results could be obtained.

What was said to be the Luhrig system was introduced into the Birmingham district in 1890-91, but the machines were neither properly constructed nor properly managed, and the washing operations soon came to nething, much to be regretted that this was the case, for when the Luhrig system is designed after a study of the coa itself, there is no better coal washing system. In Alabama, however, only two systems are in use, on a large scale, the Robinson-Ramsay and the Stein. The Campbell tables have been introduced to work some of the Walker county coals, and have given fair results. Until the fall of 1897 the Standard Coal & Coke Co., Brookwood, Tuscaloosa county, Alabama, was the only establishment using the Stein washer, but the Jefferson Coal & Railway Co., Lewisburg, Jefferson county, has recently had built, under the personal directon of Mr. Stein himself, a very complete washing plant of a capacity of 40 tons an hour. At Brookwood the Stein washer has given excellent results. It is to be regretted that no detailed investigations of the washing operations there are accessible. In the proceedings of the Alabama Industrial and Scientific Society, Volume VI., Part I., Mr. F. M. Jackson said in regard to

THE STEIN WASHER:

"It has enabled the Standard Coal Company to produce a coke of uniform quality and of extraordinary structure, the average analysis of which invariably runs below 10 per cent. of ash and 1 per cent of sulphur. The analysis for the last six months shows the average ash to be 8.80 per cent., and sulphur 0.74 per cent., whereas the coke formerly carried as much as 18 per cent., and never under 13 to 15 per cent., with sulphur 1.50 per cent. to 1.75 per cent. The loss in washing is from 6½ per cent. to 9 per cent. of the weight of the slack, and the loss in coal is never over 3½ per cent. under

ordinary conditions, and often is as low as 2 per cent."

Mr. Jackson refers to Mr. John Fulton's book on coke for further information in regard to the Stein washer at Brookwood. From this authority we learn that it was the first of its kind erected in the United States, having been built in 1890, and has a daily capacity (10 hours) of 500 tons. The following analyses, taken from Fulton, show the reduction in ash:

	—Авн——		Per Ct. of re-
. Unwashed	Washed		duction of ash
Coal.	Coal. '	Coke.	in coal.
15.32	8.15	10.10	46.9
14.10	7.50	9.50	46.9
15 07	6.50		56.8
20.83	8.10	10.50	61.3
17.18	7.60	10.50	55.5
168	6.50	9.27	60.2
20.90	5.50		73.5
17.37	5.40		69.0
18.63	7 15		61.7
21.12	4.81	6.10	77.5
Average17.69	6.72	9.33	6 0. 93

This is certainly an excellent record. So far as concerns the making of coke from this coal the information is satisfactory, but inasmuch as the Stein system is based on the sizing of the coal before it goes to the jigs. it would have been more complete had the efficiency of the washing as referred to each size been given. must, therefore, in the absence of specific data infer that these results are averaged from the separate results, and yet the variation in the efficiency of the washing forbids this assumption, for the removal of the ash varies from 46.9 per cent. to 77.5 per cent. The Robinson-Ramsay washer, on some coals, removes from certain sizes as high as 72.65 per cent. of the ash, but does not reach anything like so high a result, considering all the coal that goes into it. One may be permitted to doubt if the results at Brookwood represent all the sizes of coal. For instance, a certain coal had 21.12 per cent. of ash before washing and 4.81 per cent. after washing, a reduction of the ash of 77.5 per cent., and the ash in the coke was 6.10 per cent. But one would like to know what size this was, and what proportion this particular size bore, in weight, to the total amount of slack sent to the jigs. Looked at from the standpoint of actual results, certainly these figures leave but little to be desired, and this, after all, is the main consideration. To remove 77.5 per cent. of ash from coal carrying 21.12 per cent. is certainly good work, but one cannot refrain from asking why this result was not reached with coal of 14.10 per cent. ash? If 77.5 per cent. of ash were removed from this kind of coal the resulting coal would carry only 3.18 per cent., instead of 7.50 per cent., which it did carry under a removal of 46.9 per cent.

Two facts stand out prominently from these analyses, viz.: the best results were from the dirtiest coal, and that from a coal practically useless for coke-making there was obtained a coal that makes excellent coke.

There are two points of view in coal washing operations—practical and scientific—and to some it might appear that if the practical results are satisfactory the scientific aspect of the matter may be left to take care of itself. But it will generally be found that the best practical results are reached by the aid of the best scientific information, and that there is a very real and a very vital connection between good practice and good theory. A careful study of what is going on very often leads to improvements; and from an examination of what is done we come to a decision as to what should be done.

At the Florida meeting of the American Institute Mining Engineers, 1895, Mr. J. J. Ormsbee had a paper entitled "Notes on a Southern Coal-Washing Plant." The analyses and tables in that paper were made by myself, but it is not necessary to repeat them here, as

the foregoing analyses and tables were made (also by myself) in 1896, and show all that is required in a discussion of this kind. Almost the whole of Mr. Ormsbee's paper is taken up by material which was furnished by myself.

In 1890, when this State was visited by the British and German iron-masters Mr. Jeremiah Head, of England, was in the Birmingham district, and again in 1894, with his son, Mr. A. P. Head. In 1897 the elder Mr. Head published in the Transactions of The Federated Institution of Mining Engineers, Newcastle-Upon-Tyne, the results of his observations in the principal coal districts of the Southern States. said in regard to Alabama is reproduced here. analyses he quoted are omitted, for the reason that those already given in these pages are sufficient to enable one to judge of the quality of the coal and coke in the State. Mr. Head's long familiarity with such matters, his openness of mind, and frank way of speaking render his remarks extremely interesting and important. inference that the labor troubles of 1894 were in any wise connected with the employment of negroes in the mines is a mistake. It was not a question of negro labor but of the recognition of the Labor Unions. effort was made to prevent not only the negroes but non-union white miners as well from working at the wages offered.

Mr. Head's remarks are as follows:

Birmingham District.—We now come to the important coal-fields in the State of Alabama, of which the city of Birmingham is the focus, and to which, to a great extent it owes its existence; as also does the neighbouring

city of Bessemer, and several others. The principal Alabama coal-fields are:—

			Squ	are Miles.
Warrior,	estimated	to extend o	ver	7,800
Cahaba	"	"		400
Соова	46	4.6		345
Tota	1		,	8 545

These coal-fields differ essentially from those already described, in that they do not exist as a succession of flat beds in mountains at a considerable elevation above the sea; but as a series of parallel elliptical synclinal basins below the ground-level, with their outcrops rising to it all around. The Forest of Dean coal-field is of the same nature, and in South Wales there are coal deposits of both kinds. The general str.ke of these coal basins is from northeast to southwest. The dip is naturally greatest at the outcrop, then gradually lessens and disappears; and finally rises in the same way on the opposite side.

The Warrior coal-field contains no less than fifty seams, of which twenty-five are thought to be workable. but only three are actually worked. The thickness of the coal in these varies from 3 to 14 feet.

The Cahaba deposit contains twenty coal-seams, of which three, from 2 to 6 feet in thickness, are worked.

The total production of the Alabama coal-field was:-

In 1870		
In 1880		
In 1886		
Tn 1889	2.903.350 **	

Since 1890, the coal and iron trades have been suffering from a terrible depression, from which they are only just recovering, and therefore recent statistics do not indicate the productive powers of the district.

The Alabama coal is mostly of a coking quality. In 1899, there were 4,647 coke ovens built, and 270 under construction; but, by the end of 1891 the number had increased to 6,000. With the exception of 64 Thomas coke-ovens, all the ovens are of the ordinary beehive type—10½ to 12 feet in diameter, and 5 to 7 feet high inside. The charge is usually 5 tons of small coal, which produces 3 tons of coke.

In the principal, or Great Warrior, coal-field there are numerous mines, for the most part with coke-burning plants attached. The following are typical ones—viz., Blue Creek, Pratt, Adger, Blocton, and Johns mines.

Average analyses of the coal of the Warrior coal-field, and of the coke made from washed and unwashed coal, are given below:—

	Cosl.	Cok	е.
		From unwashed Coal.	From washed Coal.
Fixed carbon	61.51	87.02	90.48
Volatile matter	31.48	1.02	1.11
Ash	5.42	10.12	7 50 ·
Sulphur	0.92	1.77	0.83
Moisture	0.67	0.07	0.08

With one exception, these mines are all worked from the outcrop, the winding shafts being at such an angle with the horizon as will admit of entrance and egress on foot. The tubs are hauled in and out by engines and wire ropes running on rollers. There are three entries at the Blue Creek mine, which are together capable of yielding 2500 tons of coal per day.

The one exception referred to is the Pratt mine, which has a shalt 200 feet deep, worked by a winding engine and head-gear in the usual way. Pumping is effected by a force-pump below, driven by air compressed at the surface. This mine alone produced over a million tons of coal in 1889.

Under the system of working prevalent in the Alabama districts, galleries are driven off the main slope at intervals of 300 feet. The intervening body of coal is worked out by driving stalls 40 feet wide, and 60 feet from centre to centre, for a distance of about 275 feet. This leaves a pillar of 20 feet between the stalls, which is worked back to the heading, as soon as the stalls are In this way all the coal is taken out between the galleries, leaving pillars to protect the entries. When the galleries have been driven about 3,000 feet even these pillars are removed. By this means not more than 5 per cent. of the available coal is lost. tion is usually effected with one continuous current, but sometimes a split-current is adopted. In that case a Guibal fan is placed at the air shaft, on each side of the main haulage slope, so that each side is independent of the other, and each gallery takes its supply of fresh air direct from the main-slope. The hewing is generally done by hand; but at the time of the writer's visit 13 Harrison pick machines were in use; they are able to undercut to a depth of $4\frac{1}{2}$ feet along 90 feet of face, with one attendant per shift.

At the time of the writer's first visit to Alabama, in 1890, the coal-slack was nowhere submitted to a washing-process before being charged into the coke-ovens. The disadvantages arising from the comparatively poor calorific value of the resulting coke was felt to be a serious drawback to the development of the iron trade. Consequently great attention was given to coal-washing plant, and it was not long before the Robinson and Ramsay coal-washer was introduced and adapted to American requirements. The writer believed that all coke now used at Alabama blast furnaces was produced from washed coal slack. The beneficial results were shown, in the comparative analyses which he had given, and

had contributed materially to make possible the extraordinary development which was at present in progress in the Southern pig iron trade. At the Pratt mines coking-plant, flues, built in the walls between the ovens, and communicating with them, draw off a portion of the gases and convey them to the boilers, where they are burnt. It was claimed that no less than 375 tons of coal per week was saved by this arrangement.

If we take the area of the three principal Alabama coal-fields, at the estimate already given, viz., 8,545 square miles, which is equivalent to 5,468,800 acres, and reckon the workable coal at 8 feet 4 inches thick in the aggregate; and as yielding 100 tons per inch per acre, we shall find that the total quantity of coal is 54,688,000,000 tons, which consumed at the rate of the present total production of Great Britain (viz., 180 million tons per annum) fixed the duration of the Alabama coal-field at 303 years.

At the time of the writer's last visit to Alabama, viz., in the autumn of 1894, the price of coke delivered at the blast furnaces was about 6s. 9d. per 2240 pounds, or half the current price in England. Negro labor is mainly employed, the latitude being about the same as that of Morocco, and the climate being, therefore, almost tropical, the population requires less food and protection than in colder regions. Great efforts were made in the spring of 1894 by the leaders of the local trades unions to force the negroes into their organization. When they found that impossible, they endeavored to frighten them out of the trade. Several were shot, others maltreated, and for a time mine-managers went about armed with revolvers. By aid, however, of a loyal militia, headed by a capable and courageous governor, the trade unionists were eventually beaten; and thenceforth the south, having the benefit of cheap negro labor, has been able to compete advantageously in all parts of the United Stories.

The distance from Birmingham to the Gulf ports is 256 miles to Pensacola, and 276 miles to Mobile. The railway rate to the former port, including shipping charges, is 4s. 6d. per ton, or say 0.20d. per ton permile. This rate enables coal-producers to put coal free-on-board at these ports, for, say, 8s. per ton, or as low as bunker coal at the northeastern ports of Great Britain. The railway facilities enjoyed by the Americans are in striking contrast with their absence here, British heavy products having to pay from three to five times the above rates per ton per mile.

It is not, however, in direct coal exportation that British producers need fear American competition. It is more in heavy goods, such as pig-iron, steel rails, and billets, which absorb in their manufacture from 11 to 21 times their own weight in fuel. In the case of such exports, only one railway and sea freight is paid on all material used in producing 1 ton of product carried. Such goods are also practically undamageable, and are not much affected by delays of transit; and being useful as ballast they are taken at low sea-freights along with cotton cargoes. Alabama pig iron so favored, is already arriving in considerable quantities in European markets; and for the time being at all events, coals, or the products into the manufacture of which they enter are being literally "carried to Newcastle," or right into several of the coal-producing districts of Europe.

Calorific Power of Coal.

The subject of the calorific power of Alabama coals and cokes has not received the attention its importance demands. It is very rarely that any interest is manifested in the matter.

So far as is known, Prof. O. H. Landreth of Vander-bilt University, Nashville, Tenn., was the first to make tests of the heating value of Alabama coals. This he did in the spring of 1885, and the following table, taken from *Mineral Resources of the United States*, 1886, p. 239, embodies his results.

	ting or alues, oal Md	m. co. co. co. co. co. co. co. co. co. co
·	Relative Heating or Steaming Values, Cumberland Coal Md being 100.	\$\$ \$\$ \$\$ \$\$ \$\$ \$\$ \$\$ \$\$ \$\$ \$\$ \$\$ \$\$ \$\$ \$
s (Landreth.)	Ash (After Combustion Under Boiler.) Per Cent.	7.4.0.0.0.0.0.0.0.0.0.0.0.0.0.0.0.0.0.0.
TABLE XXXVII. Heating Value of Alabama Coals (Landreth.)	Water Evaporated Per Ash (After Combustion Pound of Coal. Vander Boiler) Per Pounds.	7.37 7.68 7.75 8.04 7.73 7.11
Heating Val	NAME OF COAL.	Blocton Black Creek Gababa Helena Henry Ellen Warrior Watts

During the last few years, as opportunity offered, the The writer has made ultimate analyses, and cultrific tests of some of the principal coals of the State. The calories were determined by the use of Lewis Thompson's calorimeter, and the British Thermal Units from the calories.

This form of calorimeter is not adapted to scientific investigations, but is used, quite commonly, in England for appreximate results. The figure obtained are offered as the best to be had, under the circumstances, and are subject to correction.

It is much to be regretted that no one has taken the trouble to look into this matter. Perhaps those who were inclined to do so were circumstanced as the writer has been, and those who had both the time and the means felt no concern whatever as to the matter. It has not been so long since the manager of a coal company denied that his coal had any carbon in it at all, or any other impurity. With this as an exponent of public interest one may readily believe that very few have the temerity to discuss the matter.

TABLE XXXVIII.

TABLE XXXVIII.	VIII.	•	5	4		5		a m
Ultimate Analyses, Calories, and British Thermal Units of Some Alabama Coals. Phillips.)		5 3	1100 11000	AIBC	81118			<u>.</u>
DESCRIPTION OF COAL.	Carbon.	Hydrogen. Oxygen.	Nitrogen.	Ash i	Sulphur. Ammonia.	Disposable Hydrogen.	Calories (Lewis Thompson's Calorimeter.)	.U .T .8
Blue Greek Run washed slack Henry Ellen, lump nut Mary Lee, lump, top bratt lump Pratt lump Pratt, run of mines West Pratt washed slack Disintegrated Pratt washed slack	72 84 4 45 12 25 76 044 48 9 64 77 69 4 46 9 80 77 69 4 46 9 80 76 305 39 9 99 75 305 31 5 99 76 305 31 7 8 8 8 8 8 8 8 8 8 8 8 8 8 8 8 8 8 8	27 8 8 9 8 8 8 8 8 8 8 8 8 8 8 8 8 8 8 8	25.00 (2.00	72. 844 45 12. 25 0. 89 10. 06 1. 06 1. 07 2. 93 76 044 48 9.640 79 9.050 850. 850. 851. 28 77 69 4. 46 9. 640 77 9. 050 850. 851. 28 87 77 69 4. 46 9. 80 1. 54 70 1. 06 1. 18 83. 30 77 68 18 5. 48 9. 80 1. 150. 06 14. 33 75 80 5. 31 9. 99 0. 52 7. 80 1. 150. 06 14. 33 75 80 5. 31 5. 91 1. 10 0. 63 4. 15 75 80 5. 31 5. 91 1. 10 0. 63 4. 15 75 80 5. 31 5. 94 1. 49 11. 96 0. 78 1. 80 4. 57 77 82 4. 51 9. 91 1. 86 77 8. 32 4. 51 9. 13 1. 86 6. 77 8. 32 4. 51 9. 13 1. 56 6. 67 1. 90 1. 87 3. 34 77 8. 23 4. 51 9. 13 1. 56 6. 67 1. 90 1. 87 3. 43	24.00 26.00 26.00	200 200 200 200 200 200 200 200 200 200	1	7378 18,280 7087 13,886 7900 14,220 7775 13,985 7950 14,130 7875 14,130 7876 14,010 7870 18,010 7750 18,600 7750 18,600

In Poole's excellent work "The Calorific Power of Fuels," Wiley & Sons, N. Y., 1898), are given many analyses of American and foreign coals, with data as to their calories and British Thermal Units.

For purposes of comparison a few of the Pennsylvania and West Virginia coals are here given, taken from Poole.

Poole, Lord & Haas. British Thermal Units 1. 24 8. 05 1. 86 2. 55 8166 14.699 1. 68 5. 93 1. 42 1. 45 8304 14,947 1. 65 4. 35 1. 57 1. 60 8278 14, CO 85.404.203.180.854.800.620.65877715.788 78.804.985.641.426.501.161.40848415.181 83.754.132.650.8617.250.570.80876615.682 74.60 4.89 6.90 1.40 8.75 1.96 1.50 8201 14,762 Giving the Ultimate Composition of Some Pennsylvania and West Virginia Coals. Caloriea. Water. Sulphur. Ash. Nitrogen. 73.57 4.86 7.87 1.37.205.10 7.22 1.67.83 5.04 7.96 1.0 Oxygen. Calorific Power of Fuels, 1898. Hydrogen. Carbon. TABLE XXXIX. PENNSYLVANIA, BITUMINOUS COALS. Clinton Pocahontas (Run) Pocahontas Thacker (Run) Beaver Creek



THE CONCENTRATION OF LOW-GRADE ORES.

As was stated in chapter 1. two processes for concentrating the low grade ores of the State have been tried on a large scale. The experiments, for the most part, were confined to the soft, or lime-free, red ores, and to the 'hard', or limy ores. They were based on two different principles, first the artificial magnetization of the of the ore, and subsequent separation over a special machine, and second the treatment of the ore, merely dried and crushed, in a saturated magnetic field, this process not requiring that the ore should be magnetic.

CONCENTRATION OF THE LOW-GRADE SOFT RED ORE.

The writer prepared for the meeting of the American Institute of Mining Engineers in Atlanta, October, 1895, a description of the experiments which he carried on with the magnetizing process, It was thought at the time that the results were very encouraging, but on experimenting with the Wetherill Concentrating Process during the following year it was found that it was not necessary to render the ore magnetic. It could be and was concentrated magnetically without being at all magnetic in the ordinary acceptation of the term.

But in order to contribute to the study of the Alabama ores, the red fossil ore in particular an abstract of the Atlanta paper is here given, and the results from the Wetherill machines also.

CONCENTRATION BY MAGNETIZING.

The deposit of red fossiliferous ore (Clinton) attains its maximum thickness in the immediate vicinity of

Birmingham, where the Eureka seam (now termed Ishkooda) is from 18 to 24 feet thick. The upper portion of this seam, near the outcrop, is what we term soft ore. inasmuch as the lime has been removed by leaching. Under cover the ore becomes hard and the amount of lime it carries varies from 12 to 25 per cent. In mining the soft ore it is customary to remove the over-burden and to take the ore from open cut, the tracks being at different levels to facilitate the handling. The overburden varies in thickness from a few feet to 40 feet. and is stripped on the dip for distances varying from 50 to 300 feet from the crop. The dip of the seam increases as one goes towards the southwest, the average being close to 20 degrees. In the early years of iron-making in the district it was customary to remove from 15 to 20 feet of the ore and to send it all to the furnace, but of late the mining has been restricted to 10 or 12 feet and there has been left in the ground from 8 to 10 feet of ore. This lower portion of the seam is now considered too low in iron and too high in silica to permit its profitable use in the furnace. It carries about 40 per cent. of iron and about 35 per cent. of silica, the silica increasing with the vertical depth below the mining mark. Not less than 500,000 tons of this low-grade ore is now stripped, the upper 10 or 12 feet of workable ore having been removed and sent to the furnaces. Nothing remains now but to shift the tracks and to mine the lower portion also, thus making the entire thickness of the seam available for the furnace. With the exception of the Irondale seam, 5 feet thick and carrying about 53 per cent. of iron, at no point on the mountain can the entire seam be mined for furnace purposes unless the lower portions be subjected to some process of concentration. The Irondale seam is distinct from the big, or Ishkooda seam; it carries from 6 to 8 per cent. more of

iron, also more alumina. and can be profitably mined This, however, is not the case with from wall to wall. the Ishkooda seam. It is not likely that, on the average, more than one-half of it can be used now for the manufacture of iron, and unless the remaining portion can be concentrated, it is practically of no use whatever. The stripping that has been done is chargeable to the ore mined and sold, so that the lower portion of the seam can be mined at a very slight expense. loaded into the railroad-cars and laid down in any stock house in the vicinity of Birmingham for 40 cents per ton. This statement applies to such ore as has been already stripped, and from which the upper portion has been removed for use in the furnace, leaving the question of tracks and loading-appliances already provided for. It applies, therefore, to what may be considered a limited amount of ore, and it is so in a certain sense and as compared with the enormous deposit of such lowgrade material along the mountain. A concentratingplant taking 500 tons of ore per day and wo king steadily 365 days in the year would require nearly 3 years to use up what is now ready for mining; and when we consider that the mining of the upper portion is going on all the while, thus increasing the amount of the lowgrade ore left, it is not likely that such a plant would be able to use the uncovered portion in five years, if the removal of the better ore should cease on the first day of October, 1895. So much for the Ishkooda opening; but there are several other mines along the mountain, within 2 and 3 miles of Ishkooda, that exhibit the same conditions, and I feel warranted in saying that the available supply of 25-cent, ore will not fall much short of 1,000,000 tons.

When one considers the immense amount of lowgrade ore that has not been touched, from Grace's Gap to Gate City, a distance of 9 miles, one can not fail to be satisfied that for many years to come the supply of ore for a concentrating-plant will be ample. With a full knowledge of the subject and from an acquaintance of several years with the ore-situation in the Birmingham district, I have no hesitation in saying that a concentrating-plant of the capacity mentioned above, would not experience any serious difficulty in obtaining low-grade ores suitable for concentration and at a price that would leave a fair profit, for twenty years.

CRUSHING THE ORE.

The size of the ore most suitable for magnetization is that of a hen's egg, With such pieces the magnetization is through even to the center, and when the proper heat has been used there is no sign of louping, or incipient fusion. The ore is of a deep velvety black color. At times the grains of sand are somewhat whitened but for the most part they are coated with a film one of black magnetic oxide. The grains of sand are rounded in the original ore, and in the magnetized ore they are of the same physical nature. If the heat be too high the sand adheres closely to the ore, incipient fusion having set in, and the subsequent separation is not so good. We have frequently magnetized pieces of ore as large as a cocoanut uniformly to the center; but there is danger is using ore of this size; for when the interior is at a suitable temperature the exterior is apt to be too hot, and there may arise more or less tendency towards louping. We have found the most suitable heat is a full red and it is difficult to maintain a large piece of ore throughout at this temperature. The exterior may just right while the interoir of the lump will not be red-hot, and when broken will still be unred uced.

It has often happened that a large lump showed a magnetized coating on the outside extending a third or a half of the distance to the center. This coating would be of a dull black color, while the center would still show the original red color of the ore. I have examined a very large number of pieces from the kiln under varying conditions of work, but have not yet seen a piece that was magnetic at the center and non-magnetic on the outside.

It was our practice to charge the kiln with pieces as nearly uniform in size as possible, so that the gas currents should meet with about the same resistance as they traverse the space between the combustion-chamber and the draft-flues.

To this end we charged the lumps unmxied with fine ore, the cabs being loaded with forks. A certain amount of fine ore is necessarily made in the kiln itself by the friction of the ore against itself and against the walls of the kiln. This cannot be prevented. The fine ore is as magnetic as the lump, but no more so; and there would not be any serious objection to its presence in the kiln did it not back up into the gas-ports and obstruct the regular flow of gas across and through the lump-ore. It is noteworthy that there has been no louping of the fine ore, this being confined entirely to the lumps.

We used 3 tons of coal per day of 24 hours, so that we had some 390,000 feet of gas for 110 tons of ore, or 3,545 feet per ton. This amount of gas would heat the ore to a full redness and magnetize it. From four to six hours after starting the fires in the producer, the gas can be ignited all around the kiln at the several igniting doors. Analyses of the gas from the moment at which it will ignite until it is of a bright orange-red color, and is at its best, are herewith given. The samples were drawn from the producer immediately in front of the pipe con-

veying the gas into the kiln, care being taken that no air was drawn into the sampler. They were analyzed at once for carbonic acid, oxygen, carbonic oxide and hydrogen, acetylene not being determined, nor marsh gas, although this latter compound exists in producergas to the amount of some 3 per cent. seldom producer - gas lene occurs in beyond few tenths of one per cent.. and may be neglected. As to marsh gas, it does not seem probable that this gas, in and for itself, can be used to magnetize ore, as the reactions that occur when it is passed over red-hot ore, no other gas being present; are theoretically not such as would lead to a magnetization of the ore. I am unable to speak with confidence on this point, however, as it is a matter of great difficulty to prepare this gas in a state of purity. The ordinary reactions by which it is prepared from sodium acetate yield a gas which is seriously contaminated with hydrogen, rendering it useless for magnetizing experiments, as the hydrogen is itself a powerful reducing agent, and the magnetic oxide produced by passing marsh-gas from this source over ore would be due to the hydrogen primarily. The question of the effect of pure marsh-gas on red-hot ore is one of scientific rather than of practical moment, as the producer-gas usually employed contains it only to the maximum extent of some 3 per cent.

It can, of course, be prepared pure from zinc methyl; but none of this substance could be procured from dealers in this country, and the question has been dropped for the present.

The effective agents in magnetizing ore are carbonic oxide and hydrogen and if the producer is operated under the test conditions there will be enough of these to do the work.

The average content of carbonic oxide while magnet-

izing was 25 per cent.; of hydrogen, 13 per cent.; of carbonic acid, 6 per cent.; and of oxygen, 0.40 per cent.

MAGNETIZATION AND CONCENTRATION OF IRON-ORE.

TABLE XL.

Analyses of the Producer-Gas Used.

Carbon- ic Acid.	Oxygen.	Carbon- ic Oxide	Hydro- gen.	Remarks.
14.00	None.	8. 46	5.93	Bed 4 inches; color dark gray; 1 hour after starting fire.
13.20	None.	6.00	5.60	Bed 8 inches; color dark gray; 2 hours after starting fire.
5 00	0.40	30.80	12.90	Bed 212 feet; color grayish-red; burns well.
6.80	0.40	25.10	11.90	Bed 3 feet; color orange-yellow, ex- lent gas.
8.00	None	24.09	13.84	Bed 4 feet; color orange-red; good gas
4.30	1.83	22.18	12.63	
6.00	0.60	25.40	14.60	
9.00	0.40	21.40	10 05	Average.

The analyses of the waste gases showed that all the carbonic oxide and the hydrogen were consumed in the kiln.

After the gas been burning all around for 10 hours, the di-charging of the kiln can begin. It will be understood that the first 10 or 15 tons, lying at the bottom of the kiln and thus beyond the limit of the heat, are not

changed at all and must be sent back as raw ore. This happens only when the kiln is started, for, after this portion of ore has been removed so as to give place to ore that has been sufficiently heated and magnetized, all of the ore coming to the shutes has traversed the zone of highly-heated gas and has been exposed to its influence. As the ore is withdrawn from the shutes fresh ore is charged into the kiln, and the operation is continuous. When the ore comes down to the shutes red-hot, the current of gas is changed, and instead of passing into the combustion-chamber, it is passed into the magnetizingchamber, from which it passes over the ore unmixed with air and therefore capable of reducing the ferric oxide in the ore into the magnetic oxide. In experimenting with the kiln, we found that even when the gas-valve leading into the combustion-chamber was closed and the valve leading into the magnetizing chamber opened, there was still too much air going into the kiln, and we luted the shute-doors with clay. It was extremely difficult to prevent the gas from burning in the ore and thus wasting its reducing power; but by constant attention and keeping the shute-doors well luted, we succeeded in preventing this to a great extent. The reducing-gas was passed over the ore for an hour, when one or two shutes were opened and a cab of ore withdrawn. It was at a full red heat when drawn, and was spread out on the ground to cool. It retained its heat for several hours, but when finally cool enough to handle was of a dull black color, and when coarsely powdered, highly magnetic. The temperature of the kiln, as measured by an Uehling-Steinbart pneumatic pyrometer of the latest construction, varied from 900 deg. to 1350 deg. Fahr., the average being 1100 deg.

One of the most trying difficulties we experienced was in getting the ore down to the shutes thoroughly and

uniformly magnetized. Sometimes the greater part of a cab would be well magnetized while a portion of it taken from the same shute at the same time would not be magnetic at all. This was found to be due to the fact that it had not been exposed to the gas for a sufficient length of time. As proof of this, I took some of the gas that was going into the kiln and some of the non-magnetized ore from a cab, heated the ore to a full redness in a glass tube and passed the gas over it. It became magnetic in a few moments. After this, we allowed the gas to pass over the ore for a longer time, and found that when the shutes were well luted and the air excluded, we obtained better results. One thing was proved to our entire satisfaction, viz., that when the ore was exposed for a sufficient length of time at a full red heat to a current of producer-gas, it became highly magnetic, and that this effect was to a considerable extent independent of the size of the lumps. The difficulty already alluded to, the tendency of the larger lumps to loup, was hard to overcome. The outside of these pieces would be magnetic while the interior would not be changed at all, or at best would exhibit very feeble magnetism.

Now and then a lump as large as a cocoa-nut would come down in a very satisfactory condition, but on the whole it was found desirable to exclude these large lumps from the kiln and to use ore that was of the size of a hen's egg. Another serious difficulty was in the irregular manner in which the ore came down to the shutes. In a kiln of this construction it is very difficult to get a uniform heat all round. At times the kiln would be hot enough on one side, too hot on another and too cool somewhere else. When it became too hot on one side there was nothing to do but to draw ore from the shutes on that side and let the ore descend until

the normal heat was restored. This naturally disturbed the course of the operation elsewhere in the kilns, and had a tendency towards allowing insufficiently-magnetized ore to come down to the shutes and in a measure to occupy a space outside of the area of magnetization. When the operation was proceeding satisfactorily, we got from the kiln 110 tons of ore per day of 24 hours, and worked in this way for several weeks. A part of the ore was magnetic, and a part was not. It was culled for separation. The separating machine could not treat half the ore that was magnetized every day; and the remainder was sent direct to the furnace without separation.

CONCENTRATION OF THE MAGNETIZED ORE.

This was effected over a Hoffman separator, at first, and afterwards over a Payne machine, which proved to be an excellent separator. The magnetized ore was first sent to a No. 3.

Gates crusher, screened over a revolving screen of 8 meshes per linear inch, the heads from the screen going into a pair of rolls and thence into the conveyor with the tails from the screen, and so on to the bin above the separator. Between the end of the conveyor and the bin there was another screen of quarter-mesh size to remove the small lumps that jumped the rolls or passed down between the ends of the rolls and the housing. All the material going to the separator passed this screen and nearly all passed a screen of 8 meshes per linear inch.

The fineness of this material is given in the following table.

TABLE XLI.

Fineness of Material Going to the Separator.

						Per cent.
Left of	n 8-me	sh so	reen.			. 8.00
Throu	gh 8- '	4	" 8	nd	on 10-mesh	. 6.50
"	10- a	nd o	n 20-r	nes	h	. 28.50
44	20-	44	30-	• 6		. 31.50
46	80-	44	40-	46		. 6.50·
44	40-	**	50-	46		. 9.50
44	50-	4.6	60-	"		
46	60-	44	70-	"		. 3.50
44	70-	46	80-	"	•	None.
44	70-	••	100-	"		8.50
4.4	100-m	esh.				5.00

This represents the average fineness of the material sent to the separator during the course of the experiments, as several determinations were made from time to time.

It was not found practicable to run the separator at a greater speed than would give about 700 pounds of heads per hour, as we had difficulty in disposing of our tailings in greater quantity than this, owing to the confined space in which we had to work. The separation was attended by a good deal of dust until we regulated the feed to this point, and even then it was far from pleasant. Special care has been taken of this in the plans for the alteration of the plant; and we shall remove the dust by means of an air-blast. The average content of iron in the ore sent to the separator was 45 per cent. and of silica 30 per cent The average content of iron in the heads was 58.86 per cent. and of silica 11.51 per cent.; in the middlings 51.12 per cent. of iron and 21 per cent. of silica.

At the very start we found that some portions of the ore were more highly magnetic than others, and that

the less magnetic material manifested a strong tendency to go into the tails and not into the middlings. words, the tails contained magnetic ore that should have gone either into the heads or at any rate into the middlings. Adjustment of the machine and changes of the amperage enabled us to correct this to some extent; but we did not succeed in doing away with it entirely, and throughout the entire course of the work we were troubled with incomplete separation. Repassing the tails over the machine always resulted in obtaining more heads and middlings than in the first pass, and we finally concluded that it was practically impossible to get even tolerable tails by one pass. To this conclusion it seems that all have come who have tried magnetic separation, even of highly magnetic natural magnetite, viz., that it is in all cases advisable to use two machines or, better still, two drums, and to pass the middlings and tails from the first to the second, increasing it may be the amperage on the second machine or drum, and, perhaps, also regrinding the material from the first machine before sending it to the second. As by far the greater part of the expense in the magnetic separation of ore is incurred before the ore is sent to the separator, the additional expense of sending it to another machine, even should it be reground, is comparatively slight. It may be of interest to some to know the distribution of the iron and the silica in the heads according to the I give, therefore, in the following table some analyses covering this point. Numerous analyses have been made to show just where the best ore was, and if finer grinding would enable us to improve the quality of the heads. From these I select the following:

LOW GRADE ORES.

TABLE XLII.

Analysis of Heads According to Fineness.

Original Ore: Insolubie, 28 per cent.; Iron, 44 per cent.

				Per cent.	Insoluble.	Iron.
Left	on 8-mesh sc	reen		3.00	12.76	63.20
Thro	ugh 8- on 10-	mesh	screen	6.50	12.50	62.70
"	10- " 20-	44		28.50	13.00	61.30
4.6	20- " 30-	44		31.50	13.40	60.00
**	30- " 40-	"		6.50	13.70	30.30
44	40- ' 50-	4.6		9.50	15.40	58.25
44	50- " 60-	4.4		2.50	13.90	60.80
4.1	60- " 70-	"		3.50	14.00	60.70
44	70- " 80-	44		None.		
44	70- " 100-			3.50	14.70	60.00
44	100-mesh.	. 		5.00	18.10	57.00
	Average				13.9 4	60.42

It might be inferred from these analyses that the amount of iron decreased with the fineness; but that this is not always the case will be apparent from the following analyses representing the heads at another period of the work:

TABLE XLIII.

Analysis of Heads According to Fineness.

Original Ore: Insoluble, 32 per cent.; Iron, 40 per cent.

						Per cent.	Insoluble.	Iron.
Left on	10-m	esh	scre	en.		2.90	12.65	59.15
Through	10-	on	20-t	nes	h	18.30	12.58	59.09
• 6	20-		30-	44		21.70	12.72	59.25
4.6	30-	**	40-	"		10.00	12.65	59.20
44	40-	66	50-	64		10.00	12.40	59.48
4.6	50-	66	60-	66		13.30	11.05	61.73
44	60-	• 6	70-	"		8.50	11.08	61.80
44	70-	"	80-	"		None.		
**	70-	"	100-	"	• • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •	10.00	11.45	61.40
4.6	100-1	me	sh			5.30	10.80	62.00
	Ave	raç	ze				11.93	6Ú.33

There does not seem to be any fixed rule as to this matter; sometimes the percentage of iron increases with the fineness and sometimes it does not. It may be chargeable to the nature of the ore, if easily pulverized or not, the degree of magnetism in the ore (about which very little is known, whether the ore be natural or artificial magnetite); the intensity of the current; the speed of the machine; or a combination of these causes.

So far, nothing has been said as to the removal of phosphorus. This element is present in the ore to about 0.30 per cent., but it is not removed in the separation. It seems to be present as phosphate of lime, entirely amorphous, and most intimately mixed with the iron. We have not been able to remove it, or even to diminish it to any considerable extent. No matter how finely the ore is ground, the heads still carry more phosphorus than is allowed in Bessemer ore. It can be entirely removed by chemical means, and brought from 0.30 to 0.008 per cent. at one operation. It has been found that dilute sulphuric acid will dissolve out the phosphorus from the heads without affecting the content of iron seriously, and in this manner heads carrying from 58 per cent. to 60 per cent. of iron and 0.008 per cent. of phosphorus have been prepared.

A word now as to the cost of carrying out this process on scale, let us say, of 100 tons of raw ore per day of twenty-four hours. We will assume that the plant is erected on the mountain in immediate proximity to the ore, and that the gravity system is employed for conveying the ore from the mine to the kiln and from the kiln through the various operations until the concentrates are loaded on the cars.

We will allow, also that it requires 3 tons of raw ore to 1 ton of concentrates carrying 55 per cent. of iron, and that the yield of such concentrates from one kiln is 27

tons per day of 24 hours. In other words, we allow that from a kiln holding 100 tons of raw ore we obtain daily 81 tons of magnetized ore fit for separation. The cost of producing 1 ton of concentrates of 55 per cent. iron will be about as follows:

'3 tons of raw ore, at 25 cents,	
Crushing, including labor,	. 0 05
Discharging kiln	
·Crushing, rolling and screening,	. 0.05
Separating and disposing of tailings	. 0.05
Superintendence,	. 0.04
Night foreman	. 0.02
Engineers,	. 0.04
3 tons of coal for producer, at \$1.25,	. 0 04
3 tons of coal for boilers,	. 0.04
Oil, supplies, etc.,	
•	\$1.15

These are the estimates that have been made from our experience with the process at Bessemer, where we had to work under unfavorable conditions, and where the cost per ton of 55 per cent. concentrates was 40 cents higher than the above figures. If we are able to increase the percentage of iron in the concentrates, as we expect to do, 'he cost per ton will be lessened accordingly. On the other hand, should we not be able to do this, but have to allow for 3 tons of raw ore per ton of 55 per cent. concentrates, as above, the cost will not vary much from that given, viz., \$1.15.

We come now to the question, is a ton of 55 per cent. ore of the fineness already given, worth \$1.15 at the works, or \$1.30 at the furnace? In valuing an ore for furnace practice, two methods may be used, the one based on the nature of the iron desired to be made from it, whether special high-grade Bessemer or basic openhearth: the other, disregarding this feature of the ques-

tion, as based on ordinary grades of foundry-, forge- and mill-iron made in this district. Both methods are in common use, and both are independent of the reducibility of the ore, this factor of the question rot being generally considered.

The matter, then, narrows down to the question as to whether this ore, under the conditions now maintaining in the Birmingham district, is worth to the furnace \$1.30 per ton delivered.

This may, perhaps, be answered to the best advantage if we inquire as to its value if it alone were to be used iin the furnace. As a matter of fact, unless it be made nto briquettes, eggettes, or other suitable shape, by means of some binding material, it can not be thus used; but for the purpose of this calculation we may assume that it can.

We will assume that the limestone to be employed as flux contains 3 per cent. of silica, that the coke used as fuel contains 10 per cent. of ash, or 5 per cent. of silica, and that the ore contains 55 per cent. of iron and 13 per cent. of silica. What will it cost to make to make a ton of iron with these ingredients, allowing 2400 pounds of ckke per ton of iron?

1.82 tons of ore at \$1.30	\$2.36
1 20 tons of coke at \$1.75	
0.66 tons of stone at 0.60	
•	
	\$4 Q5

This cost is, of course, to be taken as representing the cost of the materials entering into a ton of iron, and does not include labor costs, repairs and interest. and is based on ordinary foundry-irons with slag carrying 35 per cent. of silica.

Aside, however, fron considerations affecting the cost of making iron, with or without these concentrates, in

the Birmingham district, the success of the process will bring into use very large deposits of soft ore now practically worthless, and enable the owners of such ore-lands to realize more on their investment than they could ' otherwise hope to do. The supply of the better grades of soft ore is not indefinitely great, and even where the qual ty of the seams justifies mining, with the exceptio of some narrow seams of high grade ore, very little more than half the seam is now being taken. It follows that the original cost of the ore-lands must be doubled if the lower part of the ore is not used, and in charging off the cost of the land this fact must be considered. If this process will enable us to utilize the whole seam, top, middle and bottom, all along the Red Mountain, the supply of soft ore is very greatly increased and the cost of making iron will continue lower than if we had to mine ore under ground.

To this paper may be added the following observations. The difficulty of effecting a uniform and regular magnetization in the Davis-Colby kiln, was to a great extent obviated by reconstructing the kiln, so as to provide 4 chambers each with its own in-take pipe from the producer and its own draft-pipe into the main connecting with the central stack built alongside the kiln. these compartments held about 22 tons of raw ore. The advantage of thus dividing the kiln was at once apparent. Each compartment was a separate kiln, independent of all the others, and such reducing action as was desired could be carried on at will. If any compartment became too hot the amount of gas going into it was decreased by closing the valve, if not hot enough additional gas was let in. Each compartment being provided with its own discharging door it could be emplied without interfering with the others. There is no better kiln for calcining ore than the Davis-Colby, but when it came to magnetizing ore it was found necessary to reconstruct it.

In regard to the magnetization of the fossil ores. It has occurred to more than one person to endeavour to take advantage of the fact that they (in common with non-magnetic iron ores generally) become magnetic when exposed, at a sufficient temperature to the action of reducing gases. But so far as the writer is aware these were the first experiments on a large scale to improve the quality of the low grade ores of the Clinton formation, the so-called red fossil ores.

In March 1897 I received a very interesting communication from Mr. J 10. F. Hunlett, Wytheville, Vu., detailing some experiments he mult 10 years ago with the fossil ores of that part of Virginia, the S. W. portion. Mr. Hamlett wrote:

"About 10 years ago I examined these ores and concluded I would make an experiment with them, simply for my amusement. I took several pieces as large as my fist, and put them on an ordinary wood fire and left them there to roast all night. Next morning I pounded them up in an iron mortar to the size of ordinary blasting powter. I then took a small, cheap pocket mignet of the usual horse-shoe type, and was some what surprised at the ready way in which I could pick out the ore and leave the grains of silica. My little magnet would draw up every particle of the ore.

I then sent about 100 lbs, of the ore to Mr. Clemens Jones, of Penna, informing him of my experiment. I was aware of the fact that his attention had been turned to this subject of concentrating fossil ores by roasting them and using electricity as an agent in his work.

In due course of time I received a letter from him stating that he had made a very successful and encour-

aging test with the ores sent, him that they averaged 24.30 per cent. of iron as received, but that he had no difficulty whatever in concentrating them up to 48 per cent without crushing them too fine, etc., etc.

There the matter dropped, so far as I was concerned, and there it has remained until this hour so far as these ores are concerned.

Mr. Clemens Jones paper on the Magnetization of Iron ore' was read at the New York meeting of the American Institute of Mining Engineers, September, 1890, but there is no mention in it of the Virginia ore, and he seems to have confined his experiments almost entirely to limonite (brown ore).

So far as the writer is aware Mr. Hamlett was the first to experiment even in a small way with the magnetization and concentration of the red fossil ores, and this fact would certainly have been mentioned in the Atlanta article had he known of it.

It was stated in that article that we used the Hoffman separator. We did so at first but afterwards used the Payne Separator, and obtained from it excellent results, making about 100 tons of concentrates. It was in every way superior to the Hoffman machine, and is certainly well adopted for concentrating magnetic ore. Taking every thing into consideration it was thought that the experiments conducted on so large a scale promised to develop into a valuable adjunct to the Birmingham iron industry. But hearing of the Wetherill process it was decided to try this also, as it held out hopes of our being able to dispense with the magnetizing of the ore, and this would be a great desideratum.

CONCENTRATION BY THE WETHERILL PROCESS.

So the concentrating plant was remodelled, and two full

size Wetherill machines were put in. It is not our purpose to describe the Wetherill process. Briefly, it is based on the fact that when iron, bearing minerals, properly prepared as to size, etc., are brought into a saturated magnetic field they are attracted in proprotion to the strength of the current, and the amount of iron in the material. Non-magnetic ore is attracted just as if it were magnetic, and for all practical purposes these machines, whose magnets are actuated by a current of electricity, act on red fossil oré as if it were magnetic. A report was made to the Wetherill Concentrating Company on the results of various trials lasting over several weeks, and formed a part of a part per read before the Pittsburg meeting of the American Institute Mining Engineers. February, 1896, on "the magnetic Separation of Non-Magnetic material" by Messrs H. A. J. Wilkens and H. B. C. Nitze. kens was present when the experiments were being conducted, representing the Wetherill Company as 115 general manager, and with the writer had charge of the work.

Messrs Wilkens and Nitze prepared a most excellent paper on the Wetherill process generally and from it is taken the following description of what was accomplished in concentrating the fossil ores of the Birmingham district.

"Clinton Fossil Ores—Of more general interest on account of the greater application of the process and the large extent of the field, are, perhaps, the results obtained on the red fossil hematite ores of the Birmingham district in Alabama.

The richer, soft ores of this district, such as are used in the furnaces, average from 45 to 48 per cent, in iron, and from 30 to 24 per cent, in insoluble matter. Such res occur, however, only in a few localities, which are

limited in extent, and are now almost exhausted. By far the greater portion of the leached ore-beds consists of material running from 35 to 45 per cent, in iron and from 45 to 30 per cent. in insoluble matter. This latter class of ore cannot be used in the furnaces to advantage, and is therefore practically worthless, unless the percentage of iron be raised by concentration; and at the same time the insoluble matter be proportionately decreased.

Structurally, the ores as a rule fine-grained, the average size of the distinct particles being such as would pass through a 10 mesh screen.

On examining the product of separation it is seen that the ore consists of:

- 1. Rounded silica grains, which, owing to a coating of iron oxide, are found by analysss to contain from 10 to 15 per cent. of iron.
- 2. Rounded grains of more highly ferruginous material; running, perhaps, 30 per cent in iron.
- 3. A binding material of hematite, which in itself carries a varying amount of insoluble matter, depending upon the locality of the ore, fineness of grain, etc. Various working tests were made on material from a great number of localities, and the results were verified by some 500 analysis.

Space will not permit of a detailed account and discussion of the results; it is merely intended here to present a general idea of what was accomplished.

The previous magnetization experiments had been made entirely on the richer soft ores, such as are now being used directly in the furnace, and of the composition given above. Concentration tests on this material by the Wetherill process gave the following results (Calculated on a basis of 100 tons of raw ore):

	Iron.	Insoluble.
Original ore gave	48.03	25.20
57 tons of heads with	57.10	13.10
28. " " middling with	46.20	25.4 0
15. " " tails with	10.00	70.80

It was further found that about 20 per cent in weight of this ore could be brought up to:

Iron	 .59.15%
Insoluble	 10.45

The above results compare most favorably with those previously obtained by the magnitizing roasting process, particularly in the proportional amount of heads that were produced and the comparatively small percentage of iron carried in the tails. For the purpose of comparison, the following results of the process are given, (calculated on a basis of 100 tons of raw ore):

	Irou.	Insoluble.
Original magnetized ore gave	49.05	22.05
15 tons of heads with	59.00	11.06
35 " middlings with	52.00	20.00
50 " tails "	44.00	28.00

Only the more perfectly magnetized material was used on the concentrating machines.

In the magnetizing process is to be considered not only the cost of roasting, but also the imperfections attending it, such as the incomplete magnetization, the louping of the ore-lumps, and the inability to use a large percentage of fines in the kiln.

There is no doubt, moreover, that the raw material is better adapted for concentration, on account of the uniformity in the magnetic properties and physical structure of the several ingredients.

The tests by direct concentration on the lower-grade

ores showed a proportionately greater increase in the percentage of iron than those on the higher-grade material. The quality of the heads was, however, not as good, which shows that the hematite matrix in the low-grade ores shows a larger percentage of inherent insoluble matter than that of the richer ores.

Among others the following results were obtained: (Calculated on the basis of 100 tons of raw ore).

					Iron.	Insoluble.
Orig	ginal	ore gave)		41.58	37.51
69 t	ons o	f heads	wit	h	52.00	23.00
31	"	tails			18.40	70.00

About 25 % in weight of this original ore was raised to: iron, 56.40 %; insoluble, 17 %.

Tests were also made on the so-called "hard ore," which represents that portion of the ore-bed from which the lime has not been leached. The raw ore of this character, as used at the furnaces, averages: iron, 35.50; insoluble, 17.50; lime, 16%.

From this were obtained from 50 to 60 % in weight of heads, containing: iron, 48; insoluble, 10.50; lime, 10 %."

In preparing this paper Messrs. Wilkins & Nitze had in view an account of the Wetherill process as applied to various ores, not only of iron, but of zinc, and manganese, and to monazite sands, etc. It was not the purpose to speak particularly of the results reached in the Birmingham district on the low-grade Clinton ores. Their paper, therefore, while fully indicating the lines along which work was carried on here could not deal in detail with every feature of it. As the writer is convinced that some such method of concentration will eventually be used here it may not be out of place to

give other results reached in experimenting, on a commercial scale, with the Wetherill process.

The question was discussed by the writer in the Engineering and Mining Journal, New York, Vol. LXII, pp. 75, 105, 124, 151, and the description given here is taken partly from that publication, and in addition from his own note-books.

The Wethers II Inclined Magnet Machine, and the Flat Magnet Machine were used, sometimes one and sometimes the other. The soft red ore was passed through a 15-mesh screen, and fed to the machine running at 8 amperes and 100 volts.

	Iron.	Insoluble.
100 tons original ore gave	.39.20	40.16
52.4 tons heads with	.56.40	17.10
6.9 " middlings with	.38.85	41.35
40.7 " tails with	. 16.70	74.10

The gain of the heads in iron was 43.8 % over the original ore, and the reduction of the insoluble siliceous matter was 57.4 %; number of tons of raw ore for 1 ton of 56 40 % concentrates, 1.91. That is to say, from 1.91 tons of raw ore carrying 39.20 % of iron there was obtained 1 ton of ore with 56.40 % of iron. This result given here were not obtained at a single operation, and the course of treatment was as follows:

1st pass. amperes, 10; volts, 100.

			Iron.	Insoluble.
100	tons	original ore gave	39.20	40.16
5 9.3	6.6	heads and middlings wit	h54.10	18.80
40.7	6.6	tails	16.70	74.10

The heads and middlings from the 1st pass were repassed at 8 amperes and 100 volts, and we obtained two

products, viz.: middlings, 4 % of the original ore, with 31.40 % of iron, and 52.20 % of insoluble matter; and heads and middlings, 55% of the original ore, with 54.10 per cent. iron, and 18.70 per cent. insoluble matter. Finally these second heads and middlings were repassed at 6 amperes, 100 volts, and two products obtained, viz: middlings, 2.9 per cent. of the original ore, with 46.30 per cent. of iron, and 30.50 per cent. of insoluble, and heads (final heads) 52.4 per cent, of the original ore, with 56.40 per cent. of iron, and 17.10 per cent. of insoluble. We could have stopped with the first heads and middlings, and have had 593 per cent. by weight of the original ore, with \$4.10 per cent. iron, and 18.80 per cent. of insoluble matter. We may say, then, that from an ore carrying 33.20 per cent. of iron, and 40.16 per cent. of siliceous matter we obtained at the first pass 59 per cent. by weight of concentrates with 54.10 per cent. iron, and 18.80 per cent of siliceous matter. The gain in the percentage of iron was 38 per cent. above the original ore, the reduction of the siliceous matter was 53 per cent., and for one ton of concentrates there was required 1.69 tons of raw ore.

One hundred tons of this raw ore would yield 59 tons of concentrates with 54 per cent. of iron, and 41 tons of tails with 16.70 per cent. of iron.

In our operations the amount of raw ore passing a 40-mesh screen was 33 per cent. of the ore, and this contained 49.4 per cent. of iron, and 26.5 per cent. of siliceous matter. The fines from this low-grade ore are much richer in iron than the coarse stuff. They carry from 49 per cent. to 54 per cent. of iron even when the original ore carries only 37 per cent. of iron.

The ferruginous portion of the ore is softer than the more sandy portions, and it is possible to effect a very considerable concentration merely by crushing the dry

ore and screening over a 40-mesh screen. The amount of material passing through a screen of this fineness varies from 25 per cent. to 35 per cent., so that we might expect to get to 54 per cent. of iron in one-fourth to one-third of the raw ore simply by crushing and screening. There is an increase of iron in the material finer than 40-mesh, but hardly enough to merit attention.

The material through a 40-mesh screen was, therefore, called fines, and can be concentrated somewhat. In working on the fines we used the inclined-magnet machine, and obtained results as follows:

Ir	on.	Insoluble.
Fines through 40-mesh49	.40	26.50
10 amperes, 100 volts, gave		
12.6 per cent. of heads with55	.30	17.12
22.8 per cent. of middlings with51	75	21.10
64.6 per cent. of tails with45	.80	30.35

The gain of the heads in iron was 11.9 per cent., and the loss of insoluble matter was 35.4 per cent.

Numerous experiments with this and similar material satisfied us that it would not be profitable to attempt its concentration. It should be briquetted at once without further treatment, or mixed with 'heads' and briquetted.

Material through an 8-mesh and over a 15-mesh screen was tried on the inclined-magnet machine, with the following results:

I	on.	Insoluble.
Raw ore through 8 over 15 mesh,		
24 per cent	5.40	46.34
6 amperes, 100 volts, heads, 45.5 per		
cent	0.20	24.34
Middlings 19.0 per cent48	3.00	34.95
Tails 55.5 per cent	5.4 0	75.3 5

By repassing the middlings, the yield of 'heads' could be increased perhaps to 50 per cent., so that there would be 50 per cent. of heads, instead of 35.40 per cent. But it would not be advisable to use ore of this degree of coarseness, as the mechanical separation of the ore into ferruginous portion plus matrix is more perfect in material through a 15 or 20-mesh screen than in coarser stuff. Crushing the ore merely separates it into two portions, the one carrying iron, the other carrying silica, and the object of the separation is to divide the one from the other.

The following results from concentrating low grade soft red ore by the Wetherill process are taken from the writer's note-books.

]	[ron.	Insoluble.
Original ore	34.90	47.12
Gave.		
52 per cent. of heads with	19.20	25.84
20 per cent. of middlings with	39.20	41.00
28 per cent. of tails with	14.00	78.14
Original ore	36.80	4 5.5 6
46 per cent. of heads with	52.90	21.24
15 per cent. of middlings with	37.45	43.62
39 per cent. of tails with	17.20	74.68
1	Iron.	Insoluble.
Original ore	39.20	40.16
Gave.		
51.6 per cent. of heads with	52.50	22.60
11.4 per cent. of middlings with	32.05	51.89
37.0 per cent. of tails with1	16.1 0	74.76

Another trial of this ore under somewhat different conditions resulted as follows:

	Iron.	Insoluble.
Original ore	39.20	40.16
Gave.		
56.4 per cent. of heads with	53.80	19.02
43.6 per cent. of tails with		62.20
And a third trial, varying the tr		
• 3	Iron.	Insoluble.
Original ore	39.20	40.16
Gave.		
52.4 per cent. of heads with	56.40	17.10
6.9 per cent. of middlings with	38.85	41.35
40.7 per cent. of tails with	16.70	74.10
These last results having been a	lready que	oted.
•	Iron.	Insoluble,
Original ore	34.82	47.60
Gave.		
42 per cent. of heads with	55.60	17.00
18 per cent. of middlings with		43.17
40 per cent of tails with	13.50	79.88
	Iron.	Insoluble,
Original ore	42.00	36.42
Gave.		
59 per cent. of heads with	51.00	25.20
23.7 per cent. of middlings with	45.70	31.76
17.3 per cent. of tails with	12.90	79 .80
Original ore	37.30	42.90
Gave.		
47 per cent. of heads with	53,25	19.05
24 per cent. middlings with		51.94
29 per cent. tails with		78.70
Original ore		42.73
Gave.	• • •	
46 per cent. of heads with	50.50	22.12
15 per cent. of middlings with		42.73
-		

39 per cent. of tails with...........15.80 74.20

A great many more analysis could be given, all bearing on this question, as the writer has devoted much time to the study of the matter. But these will suffice to show what was done, and to indicate the lines along which future investigations will doubtless be conducted. far as concerns the low grade soft red ore of the Birmingham district it may be said that it far exceeds in quantity the richer ores, and it can be mined more chaply than these. The vast deposit of low-grade ore carrying from 33 per cent. to 40 per cent. of iron can be utilized. Now they are practically worthles, and the exhaustion of the richer ores is proceeding very rapidly. There will come a time, and that soon, when the soft red ore as now used will become so scarce as to force the iron companies to discontinue its use, or pay more for it. The careful experiments that were made demonstrated beyond any question that an ore of 35 per cent. of iron could be concentrated to 52 per cent., and that 2 tons of raw ore would yield 1 ton of such concentrates. means that ore now worthless can be made into concentrates richer than any soft red ore now used in the Birmingham district, with the possible exception of the Irondale seam. There is not in the entire State a more inviting field for cultivation by the far-seeing iron-master.

The enormous expense incurred by Mr. Edison in concentrating the low-grade magnetites of Sussex Co. New Jersey, would not be required here. It is true that he takes an ore of about 17 per cent. of iron and concentrates it to about 63 per cent., and it is also true that his concentrates are Bessemer ore, and worth four or five times as much as the Alabama product would be. But the market for the Alabama concentrates would be at the very door of the works, and the

cost of production would be far below the cost in New Jersey.

In urging this matter upon the attention of the progressive iron makers in Alabama, it is hoped that steps will be taken to put to profitable use what is now useless, and yet is capable of being made of the highest use. We can never avail ourselves of the resources that nature has so bountifully supplied unless we overcome the obstacles that nature herself has placed in our path. The utilization of the low-grade soft ores if not now a necessity of the situation will speedily become so, for the other ore is disappearing; there is not enough cheap brown ore to take its place, and to replace it with limy ore means an increase of the cost account.

But the low-grade soft red ores are not the only oresthat lend themselves readily to concentration. There are very large deposits of 'hard' red ore (limy ore) that can not be used because of the low percentage of iron and the high percentage of siliceous matter.

In view of the results obtained with the Wetherill process one is forced to the conclusion that concentration based on previous artificial magnetization cannot be recommended. It is true that the final heads from magnetized ore carry more iron than the final heads from the Wetherill process, but on the average this difference is not above 5 or 6 per cent. and can not counterbalance the difference in the cost of the two schemes.

Furthermore, the waste of iron in the tails from magnetized ore is very much greater than from the Wetherill machines. Unless all of the ore is thoroughly magnetized this loss will be constant, and unavoidable. The cost of thorough and uniform magnetization would be very great, even if possible at all. The writer may be pardoned for having taken an encouraging view of concentration based on magnetization in 1895, because

it seemed then to be the only solution of the problem. To concentrate three tons of ore into one would have paid then as it will pay now. It is probable, from additional study of the subject, that in the magnetization process there would have been required three tons of raw ore for one ton of concentrates carrying 55 per cent. of iron, but by using the Wetherill process two tons of raw ore will make one ton of 53 per cent. concentrates. To mine and treat one ton of ore for two per cent. of iron does not present many attractive features.

The Wetherill process is carried on at so much less expense throughout that if it gives approximately the same results, this feature alone would commend it. The sole advantage that the magnetizing process possesses over the other is in the higher percentage of iron in the final heads, and this advantage disappears entirely when we consider the cost at which it is gained.

These two processes have been described because they are the only processes that seem to merit attention, and of these the magnetizing process must now be excluded. If it is asked why either one is to be considered we reply because the supply of cheap soft red ore carrying from 45 to 48 per cent. of iron is being rapidly depleted. and in a few years will be practically exhausted. may not be a welcome truth to some, and others will deny it, but it remains, in spite of surprise and denial. So far as concerns the soft red ore the time is not distant when a much higher price will be paid for it than now maintains. The great bulk of the ore on the Red Mountain, near Birmingham, which uninitiated visitors regard with wondering eye, is too poor in iron to be used in the furnaces. If used at all it will have to be improved by concentration, or the furnace practice will be confined to hard (limy) ore and brown ore.

We may keep the great out-crops of ore for a sort of

show-place, as they are to some extent now, and continue to publish photographs showing 15, 20, and 25 feet of ore as evidence of the prodigality of nature. But there is not a single place on Red Mountain, from Irondale to Raymond, where even 12 feet of ore is mined, and the huge seams taken as a whole are worthless. It is all very well to take visitors to some great cut in the seam, and ask them what they think of that for ore. What they will think depends entirely upon how much they know about the ore. If they do not know much their astonishment will be all that the most accomplished 'boomer' could wish, but if they know the ore they will be apt to ask how it is proposed to utilize such low-grade stuff.

This low-grade material, which exists in very large masses, can be utilized by concentration, but until this is done it is commercially of no importance.

Concentration of the 'Hard' (Limy) Red Ore.

The following experiments were made with the Wetherill process on the ordinary 'hard' (limy) ores of the Birmingham District.

Concentration of Hard (Limy) Ore.

Two experiments on the ordinary limy ore are first given.

	[ron.	Lime.	Insoluble.
Original ore	37.60	15.00	16.20
gave			
55 per cent. heads with	48.70	9.76	10.26
15 per cent. middlings with	29.00	21.40	18.20
30 per cent. tails "	18.20	25.12	27.00
With an ore not so good bu	t still	passable:	
Original ore	34.50	17.10	18.04
gave			

64	per	cent.	of heads with	45.40	11.45	12.25
7	"	66	middlings "	25.80	24.02	17.95
29	"	"	tails "	13.55	27.10	30.34

To bring the iron up from 37.6 per cent. to 48.70 per cent., and at the same time preserve the self-fluxing nature of the ore is very encouraging. The second results are still better.

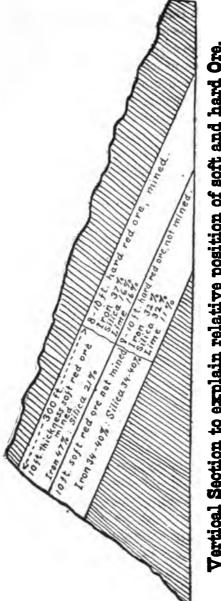
The low-grade limy ore was then tried with the following results:

Iron.	Lime.	Insoluble.
Original ore31.80	10.79	33.10
Gave.	•	
44 per cent. of heads with43.15	8.80	19.66
6 " middlings with. 29.45	12.40	32 .90
50 " tails " .22.80	$\boldsymbol{12.52}$	43.82
Original ore	9.90	33.70
Gave.		
58 per cent. of heads with44.50	9.00	17.30
10 " middlings with .35.90	13.20	23.28
32 " tails " .21.60	8.80	42.70

Other experiments on similar limy ore showed similar results. In its original condition this low-grade limy ore is not self-fluxing, i. e., it does not carry enough lime to flux the siliceous matter, and by concentration it does not become so. But it is greatly improved. In the one case the ratio in the raw ore between the lime and the siliceous matter is 1: 3, but in the heads it was reduced to 1: 2.2. In the other case the ratio fell from 1: 3.4 in the original ore to 1: 1.9 in the heads. The original ore is worthless, the concentrates, while not self-fluxing, are still very good semi-hard ore. The relation of the low-grade 'hard' ore to the 'hard' ore mined is approximately the same as that of the low-

grade soft ore to the soft ore mined. Take for instance, the big seam on Red Mountain. In places it is 22 feet thick, but will average about 20 feet. Where the lime has been leached out the whole of the seam is soft ore, but only the upper 10 feet is mined, the lower 10 feet being too low in iron and too high in silica to allow of its profitable use in the furnace. As the seam goes under cover the lime increases and the ore becomes 'hard,' or limy, and when the lime and the silica are in equal proportions the ore is said to be self-fluxing, as has been fully explained in the chapter on ores. 8 or 10 feet of the 'hard' ore next to the roof of the seam is the better portion, just as this part of the leached, or soft ore is the best. The 8 or 10 feet of the 'hard' ore next to the floor of the seam is too low in iron and lime, and too high in silica to be used. must be concentrated, just as the corresponding part of the seam towards the outcrop must be concentrated.

The following sketch will explain the relative positions of the usable soft and hard ores, and the unusable.



Vertical Section to explain relative position of soft and hard Ore.

In this sketch the distance along the dip to which the 'soft,' or lime-free ore goes is taken at 300 feet. This is not always the case. Sometimes the 'hard' or lime-ore, begins much nearer the crop, and at places the soft ore extends further than 300 feet. But no matter whether the distance is more or less than 300 feet eventually the lime-ore replaces the other and extends from wall to wall. The sketch shows that about one-half of the soft is mined and used, the remainder being unfit for use. It also shows that about one-half of the 'hard' ore is mined and used, the remainder being unfit for use. It is the lower half in each case that must be concentrated.

It is not proposed, at present, to attempt the concentration of the upper half, either of the soft, or of hard ore, inasmuch as the prices at which they are delivered render the competition even of better ore very severe. But taking the best case in which one-half of the big seam can be mined, as the sketch shows, the other half is practically worthless as it is. This is the big seam at its best, and there is not much of the minable portion of it left. But in many places, as between Red Gap and Lone Pine Gap, on Red Mountain, near Birmingham, the entire thickness is of low-grade, none of it is fit to use, and the 20 feet would be available for concentration.

Reasoning from analogy we can expect the entire seam under cover, and when it becomes limy to be also of low-grade. The question of concentrating the low-grade limy ore, is, therefore, of no small moment. Allowing for the sake of the argument that the furnace practice in the Birmingham district will be based more and more on the use of limy ore, and that there will be less and less 'soft' ore used, where is the limy ore to come from? The estimates as to the amount of limy ore

available will have to be greatly reduced, and when larger and larger demands are made upon it, as will certainly be the case if the use of soft ore is lessened or discontinued entirely, it is doubtful if they can be met, except at an increased cost. Regarded from any standpoint, whether that of soft ore, or of hard ore, concentration becomes a very live question, and one to which no prudent manager can refuse to give earnest heed.

The self-fluxing limy ores of the Clinton formation are highly esteemed, and justly so, for while not rich in iron they carry the lime necessary for fluxing their own silica. This is a great advantage, and any plan that promises to increase the available supply of these ores certainly merits the most careful consideration.

Another suggestion that has been made in respect of improving the quality of the limy ores is to calcine them and send the hot ore to the furnace. Taking an ordinary limy ore, i.e. With iron 37%, silica 16%, lime carbonate 28%, if the carbonic acid were entirely removed the analysis would show iron 42%, silica 18%, lime 17.9%. One hundred tons would weigh 87.7 tons, and in respect of weight to be handled there would be a positive advantage. Of the raw ore there would be required 2.7 tons per ton of iron, of the calcined ore 2.38 tons, a saving of 716 lbs., of fore per ton of iron. other words, a 150 ton furnace running on all hard ore requires 405 tons and would require 357 tons of calcined ore. It it was charged with as much calcined ore as raw ore the output would be 170 tons instead of 150 tons, a gain of 13%.

Some experiments were tried here, but were not conducted long enough to warrant one in giving an opinion as to the results. There is no difficulty in removing the carbonic acid in a gas-fired Davis—Colby kiln, as we found that the ore from the shutes contained only a few

tenths of a per cent. of carbonic acid, whereas it carried nerly 17% as charged into the kiln.

The ore would, of course, still be self-fluxing, and the question would be whether the removal of the carbonic acid outside of the furnace, with the consequent transformation of the carbonate of lime into caustic lime, would benefit the ore more than it would cost.

Without entering upon any lengthy discussion, as the matter has not yet passed the experimental stage, we may regard the question briefly, from a physical and a chemical standpoint.

Physically the ore would become more porous as the expulsion of the carbonic acid would, to a great extent, destroy its compactness. It would lose in weight, but this would be more than counter-balanced by the gain in the per centage of iron. Its increased porosity would allow easier penetration for the reducing gases of the furnace. Against this may be placed its increased friability, and the consequent production of a greater quantity of the fine material in the furnace. Chemically, we should have to consider the effect upon the combustible gases of the introduction of caustic lime instead of carbonate of lime.

The carbonic acid has to be removed and the question narrows down to a single consideration, viz: Is there any advantage in removing it outside of the furnace? The heat within the furnace removes it quite as effectively as the heat of a kiln, but then we would have to weigh the effect of large volumes of hot carbonic acid on the coke, with solution of carbon, &c. Cokes differ markedly in this respect, and each one has to be examined in and for itself. If the calcined ore is charged direct it would carry a considerable amount of heat into the upper part of the furnace and it would be more difficult to maintain a cool top. This, however, need hardly

be considered, as the additional temperature, due to charging hot material, would be derived, not from reactions within the furnace, but from extraneous sources. A cool top under ordinary conditions means that the heat within the furnace is used in melting the stock, and is not escaping in the gases. But if a hot top is due to extraneous heat, such, for instance, as hot material charged. there would be no injurious effect upon the zone of fusion. It might be advantageous to have a hot top if the heat was not derived from the reactions within the furnace. as the gases to be consumed under the boilers and in the stoves would arrive at the burners at a higher tempera-Aside from such considerations, however, it seems ture. advisable to use the calcined ore direct. stocked, or allowed to remain even for twenty-four hours in the air, it rapidly takes up water and becomes pasty. When the slacking of the caustic lime is completed the material appears dry but in reality contains not only water of hydration but carbonic acid also. When the water of hydration is expelled the lime becomes pulverulent and dusty, blows about in every breeze and is troublesome to both bottom and top fillers. It can be dampened with water from a hose-pipe, of course, but in that case the mass becomes pasty, and the stockhouse uncomfortable. If the ore is not used direct, (the kiln being in immediate proximity to the furnace), the advantages to be obtained from calcining begin to disappear at once, and continue to become less and less the longer the interval between calcination and charging.

CONCENTRATION OF BROWN ORES.

Some experiments on concentrating brown ores were made with the Wetherill process, but we did not proceed far enough to obtain any very positive results. We found that an ore carrying, on dry basis, 45% of iron, and 18% of silica could be improved so that about 55% of it carried 52% of iron. In the paper by Messrs. Wilkens and Nitze, already quoted, are given results from the trial of some Virginia brown ores. Thus a brown ore from Iron Gate, Alleghany county, gave the following results:

	Iron.	Silica.
Original ore	43.08	31.29
Gave		
Concentrates, 63.4% with	51.04	11.24
Tails 36.6% with	31.74	

Washer tailings from Barren Springs, Va.

	Iron.	Silica.
Original ore	.32.03	29.93
Gave		
Concentrates, 30% with	.53.14	7.43
Tails 70% with	.22.98	39.58

It may be that some such process will be found to be applicable to low-grade brown ores, especially to washer-tailings and kiln screenings, but for the most part calcination will be used on brown ores for improving their quality.

There are doubtless many brown ores whose initial content of iron is so low as to forbid the expense of calcining, and some magnetic process may eventually be applied to them. But for brown ores that carry from 40 to 45% of iron, dry, calcining is to be preferred.

Calcining is not commonly practiced in Alabama. Some of the charcoal furnace calcine their brown ore, but by far the largest users of the brown

ore, the Woodstock furnaces at Anniston, and the furnaces at Sheffield and Birmingham do not use calcined ore.

When calcining is practiced one of two methods are used, the old fashioned open air pile fired with charcoal breeze; or the new fashioned gas-fired kiln. The former method needs no description. When properly managed it gives fair results, but can not be depended on to give uniformly calcined ore. Even with careful attention, which it seldom gets, a part of the ore will not be calcined at all, a part will be properly calcined, and a part will be 'louped'.

Attention is being drawn more and more to calcining in gas fired kilns, and of the various kinds the Davis-Colby is preferred. In this kiln the current of heated gas and flame is drawn across the ore as it descends between the outer walls of the combustion chamber and a central space connected with the stack. The kiln is built of any convenient size, from 100 to 150 tons capacity, and is fired with producer gas.

Allowing 7 per cent. of hygrocopic water, removable at 212 deg. F, and 7 per cent. of combined water, removable only at red heat, a kiln holding 125-140 tons of raw ore will deliver from 107 to 120 tons of thoroughly and uniformly calcined ore per 24 hours, with a consumption of 2½ to 3 tons of coal. To calcine one ton of raw ore (2240 lbs.) requires about 52 lbs, of coal.

The advantages of the gas-fired kiln are economy of labor, and uniformity of product. These advantages maintain under all conditions, except where the price of coal is prohibitory, and even there the wood-fired or charcoal-fired producer may be used.

The use of all brown ore in coke furnaces may be rendered necessary by contracts specifying that the iron shall be made from brown ore, or by proximity to de-

posits known to be very considerable. A determination on the part of furnace owners to make a special high grade charcoal iron would also entail the exclusive use of brown ore.

A kiln to treat 140 tons of raw ore per day, with producer and all necessary fittings, will cost about \$7,000, and will yield ordinarily about 120 tons of calcined ore. This amount would contain from 60 to 65 tons of iron, and would be equivalent to 20 per cent. of the ore burden for two 150 ton furnaces.

The freight on a ton of raw ore from the washer to the furnace may be taken at 25 cts. in the Birmingham district, and if the ore averages 47 per cent. of iron we would have 1052.8 lbs. of iron costing for freight 25 cts.

The freight on a ton of calcined ore would also be 25 cents, but it would contain 54 per cent. of iron, or in the ton 1209.6 lbs. of iron. So far, therefore, as concerns the transportation charges we would get 1209.6 lbs. of iron in the calcined ore at the same price paid for 1052.8 lbs. in the raw ore. Each ton of calcined ore delivered at the furnace would contain 156.8 lbs. of iron more than a ton of raw ore. If it requires 4 men in the stockhouse, as bottom-fillers, to handle 140 tons of raw ore per day, containing 65.8 tons of iron, 3 men could handle the 121.7 tons of calcined ore required for the same amount of metal. So far as concerns the handling of the ore in the stockhouse there would be a saving of one man at each furnace by substituting calcined ore for raw ore.

The economy becomes even more striking if we consider the kiln as situated at the furnace, so that the bottom-fillers could draw the ore from the shutes. At one well managed plant this has been the practice for several years. The trams come in from the washer and discharge into the kiln. The bottom-fillers draw from the shutes into the buggies, and the hot ore goes at once to

the furnace. At this establishment it has been shown that there is great advantage in the use of calcined ore, irrespective of the easy way of handling it in use, and it fortunately happens that it is able to compare, for a term of years, the practice on raw ore, pile-calcined, and kiln-calcined ore.

It is not going too far to say that it would be profitable to erect kilns at the furnaces, even when the ore has to be hauled at a freight cost of 25 cts. per ton, or even more.

Excessive freight charges on ore would, of course, militate against this proposition, but until they rise beyond 40 cts. per ton calcining would be advantageous.

The erection of kilns at the mines, except under unusual conditions, can not be recommended, for the reason that the life of a brown ore deposit is uncertain.

But at the furnace, and especially where coke is made on the spot and it is possible to calcine with waste gases from the ovens, this objection is removed. The furnace operator would be able to buy ore from the smaller mines which can not incur the expense of building kilns, the entire process would be under one management, and the utilization of gases now going to waste would, of itself, show a profit.

It is a truth of general application that it pays to calcine brown ore, for it has been shown to be beneficial wherever it has been carefully and faithfully carried out.

CHAPTER X.

BASIC STEEL AND BASIC IRON.

The manufacture of basic open hearth steel in Alabama began on the 8th of March 1888 at North Birmingham. It was the first attempt at steel making in the State, and this furnace was among the first basic open furnaces built in the United States, if not the first.

The enterprising character of the men composing the Henderson Steel and Manufacturing Company in undertaking at this early date to enter upon the production of basic steel when there was but one other establishment in the country is deserving of the highest praise.

There was very little known about basic steel then, for the development of the industry has been rendered possible during the last 10 years. The Henderson Steel and Manufacturing company may, therefore claim, to have been the pioneers in an industry which has grown to very large proportions elsewhere in this country and which now promises to be of increasing importance here.

While the operations at North Birmingham did not attain the commercial success so well deserved by the faith and progressiveness of the promoters, technically the process even then was successful. In its essential construction and operation the furnace did not differ from those now used, for although what was known as the Henderson process was employed yet there was no real difference between it and the more recent modifications of the basic open-hearth.

To the kindness of Mr. H. F. Wilson, the secretary of the company, the writer is indebted for some data concerning this furnace. It was of 13 tons capacity, and made 200 heats before it was closed down. The maximum out put in any one day of 24 hours was 25 tons, and about 1600 tons of steel were made. The steel was sold, as ingots, to the Bessemer Rolling Mill Company, Bessemer, Ala., for about \$22.00 a ton and they made most excellent boiler plate of it. Crellin and Nalls, Birmingham, manufactured boilers of it, and some of their work may now be seen in the grain mill of Mr. B. B. Comer, Birmingham.

The pig iron used was mottled and white of local production. Mr. E. E. Robinson was melter. The following table gives the composition of the heats and the analyses of the steel from heat No. 93 to 105, inclusive

				Phos. Mg'nese	35.	9	.38	.27	. 28	8	83	.46	8.	83.	.81	.83	.30	
Company.		elter.	ANALYBIB	Phos.	.019	.025	.023	89.	.03 <u>4</u>	.029	.028	80.	3	89.	30.	8	980	
H00		on, Mo		C. C.	3	. 12	8	0.	6	8	2	8	8	8	ક	8	8	:
conting		3. Robins	Saron		1,984	2,070	1,546	2.004	1,800	2,256	1,340	2,086	2,153	1,218	1,744	2,004	2,560	24,745
Steel of Manuacturing	•	gham, E. I	Trante	9.1	21,754	19,401	20.037	20,950	21,474	19,985	21,535	18,618	20,119	869,61	19,979	19,006	21,404	263,960
oreel oc		h Birming	- P	; ;	2	-00g	200	150	200	400	200	200	300	400	400	300	200	4650
	XLIV.	At Nortl	Stone		2,500	2,500	2,500	2,500	2,500	2,500	2,500	2,500	2,500	2,500	2,500	2,500	2,500	32,500
nosionneri-tranta	TABLE XLIV	oth, 1890,	Н	Mg'nese	150	120	130	150	150	<u>8</u>	150	150	150	150	150	150	150	1950
	T	stober 10	स		150	150	150	150	55	150	150	150	150	150	150	150	120	1950
		5th to Oc	Com'n	Scrap.	6,218	6,673	7,042	6,480	7,450	8,728	8,746	6,332	7,210	6,702	6,942	7,518	7,160	91,209
TVAII.		October	Pit	Scrap.	2,272	1,984	2,070	1,542	1,772	2,007	2,000	2,256	1,340	2,068	2,153	1,218	1,744	21.421
OI BULLING THE TO		Run of Furnace October 5th to October 10th, 1890, At North Birmingham, E. E. Robinson, Melter.	White &	Pig.	13,000	13,042	14,070	14,017	14,030	13,880	14,012	14,104	13,518	14,186	14,108	13,988	14,040	179.943
Drain		Run	Ht.	Š.	88	ま	8	88	8	86	8	90	10	103	108	201	105	

Loss, 31,480 lbs-10.9 per cent. Product, 263,960 lbs-117.83 tons ingots. Additional information in regard to the early history of steel-making in Alabama is contained in a pamphlet entitled 'Basic Steel. Report of committee on its successful and economical manufacture by the Henderson Steel and Manufacturing Company, North Birmingham, Ala., August 27th, 1890.'

This committee was composed of A. B. Johnston, president Birmingham Chamber of Commerce; W. H. Hassinger, manager Alabama Rolling Mill, Gate City; G. L. Leutscher, chemist Tennessee Coal, Iron and Railway Co.; P. Leeds, superintendent machinery Louisville and Nashville Railway Company; and H. R. Johnston.

Mr. Gogin was at that time manager of the steel company.

This committee reported that on August 19th, 1890, there was charged into the furnace—

White Pig Iron from DeBardeleben furnaces	Pounds.
Bessemer, Ala	15.000
Pit scrap	•
Miscellaneous scrap	
Brown ore, 55 per ct. iron	
Spiegel	
Ferro-manganese	
Total metal	26,181
The quantity of fluorspar and limestone was n	ot given.
The yield of metal was	Pounds.
24 steel ingots	22,250
Pit scrap	
The yield then was 85 per ct. of ingots and pit scrap, and the loss of metal about 9 per ct.	

The committee further reported that basic billets and slabs could be made for \$22.00 a ton.

The analyses quoted were as follows:

WHITE PIG IRON.

Silicon 0.43 pe	er ct.
Sulphur 0.149	6 6
Phosphorus 0.68	"
Manganese	"
BROWN ORE.	
Metallic iron	er et.
	.,
•	"
LIMESTONE.	
Carbonate of Lime95.71 pe	er ct.
Alumina and Oxide of Iron 1.04	"
Silica 1.33	"
STEEL.	
Silicon Trace	
S ulphur 0.06 pe	er ct.
Phosphorus	6.6
Manganese 0.29	"
Carbon	4 6
The writer made an analysis, in 1890, of a sample	le of
the first heat of basic open-hearth steel March 8th, 1	1888.
which had been drawn out, under a hammer and fo	ound
its composition as follows:	
Analysis of the first heat of basic open-hearth steel r in Alabama, at North Birmingham, March 8, 1	
Silicon0.023 pe	er ct.
Sulphur0.014	"
Phosphorus0.038	6.6
Manganese	"
Combined Carbon0.484	"
Graphitic Carbon0.095	"

The report of the committee also stated that the physical tests of the steel they examined were as follows—plate #x1.

•	4-in. sect. Lbs.	8-in. sect. Lbs.
Ultimate tensile strength per sq. in	48,110	48,460
Elastic limit per sq. inch	32,030	32,275
Reduction of area54	4.7 perct.	57.4 per ct.
Elongation32	•	28.0 per ct.

A sprue of the first group of ingots was forged into a bar 1 inch square, and was bent when cold, with a sledge until perfectly folded. Not the slightest flaw could be detected at the fold.

Excellent razors and knives were also made of this steel, and some of them are still in use in Birmingham. It is, therefore, to be concluded that the first basic open hearth furnace in Alabama, and one of the first in the United States, beginning operations in March, 1888, made excellent steel of native materials. The process was handicapped with white pig iron high in sulphur and of irregular composition, as also by lack of experience on the part of the operators, and many other obstacles besetting a new enterprise, but the promoters had the courage of conviction, and went as far as their means would permit. They are entitled to and should receive the highest commendations for what they did, for they laid the foundations of the steel industry in this State. The times were not ripe for the commercial success of the enterprise then, and it was not until the middle of 1897 that they seemed to hold out promise of fruition.

The Jefferson Steel Company succeeded the Henderson Company, and operated the North Birmingham furnace in 1892 and 1893, making, perhaps, 1600 tons of steel, under the management of Ernst Prochaska.

The operations were suspended during the summer of 1893. Here the matter rested as to Birmingham until 1897, for the crude experiments carried on under the Hawkins process at North Birmingham in 1895 can not fairly be included in a historical sketch of the rise of the steel industry here.

The amount of basic open hearth steel made at Birmingham, all of native materials, except as to spiegel, ferro-manganese and fluorspar, up to July 22nd, 1897, would not exceed 3500 tons, if indeed it is above 3000 tons.

Basic Open-hearth Steel at Fort Payne.

Steel was next made at Fort Payne, but in spite of repeated inquiries no definite information could be secured.

BIRMINGHAM ROLLING MILL COMPANY.

In 1897 the Birmingham Rolling Mill Company, which had been in successful operation for a number of years, and which of late had been buying steel billets in Pennsylvania and rolling them into shape here, took up the matter. The citizens of Birmingham subscribed to the undertaking to the amount of \$40,000 and the first basic open hearth furnace went in July 22nd, 1897, being followed by the second on October 25th. furnaces were designed and built by S. R. Smythe & Co., Pittsburg, Pa., with a capacity of 35 tons each to the charge. The iron used was the basic iron made at the Alice furnace, within 200 yards of the mill. The quality of the metal has been and is now of an excellent quality, as the following analyses of the first 245 heats will show, in respect of chemical composition.

The chemical composition of the metal is given in the following tables:

Analyses of the first 245 heats of basic open-hearth steel made by the Birmingham Rolling Mill Company, Birmingham, Alabama, from July 22nd to December 31st, inclusive, 1897.

SULPHUR.

		502121020	
•		Heats.	%
	0.015	to 0.02031=	12.7
	0.020	· · · 0.025	28.1
	0.025	" 0.03081 =	33.1
	0.030	" 0.03533=	13.5
	0.035	· · 0.04017=	7.0
	0.040	" 0.045 8 =	3.2
	0.045	" 0.050 2 -	0.8
	0.050	" 0.055 1 	0.4
	0.055	" 0 060 1=	0.4
	0.060	" 0.065 2 -	0.8
		245	
•	Ave	rage sulphur	0.028%
		PHOSPHORUS.	
		Heats.	%
	0.001	to 0.005 100=	40.8
	0.005	· · 0.010 49=	20.0
	0.010	" 0.015 15 -	6.1
	0.015	" 0.020	6.5 .
	0.020	" 0.025	7.3
	0.025	" 0.030 13—	5.3
	0.030	· · · 0.035 8=	3.3
	0.035	" 0.040 5—	2 0
	0.040	" 0.045 6—	2.4
	0.045	" 0.050 3—	1.2
	0.050	" 0.055 1—	0.4
	0.055	" 0.060 4 	1.6

0.060	"	0.065	2—	0.8
0.065	"	0.070	1—	0.4
0 090	"	0.095	1-	0.4
0.095	"	0.100	1-	0.4
0.100	"	0.150	1-	0.4
0.150	"	0.200	1	0.4
			24 5	
Ave	rag	e phosphorus		0.012%
Average	ma	nganese, 0.45.		
6.6	cai	bon 0.18.		
"	sili	con0.008.		

It will be seen that in 181 heats out of 245, or 73.9 per cent., the sulphur reached a maximum of 0.030 per cent., while in 64 heats, or 26.1 per cent., it was above 0.030 per cent. In only 14 heats out of 245, or 5.6 per cent., was it above 0.040 per cent.

In a list of sulphur estimations in basic open hearth steel, given by H. H. Campbell (Manufacture and Properties of Structural Steel, 1896, pp. 321 and 322), the number of heats examined was 973. Of these, 255 heats, or 26.2 per cent., showed a maximum sulphur of 0.030 per cent., while 618, or 63.5 per cent., gave sulphur above 0.030 per cent.

The conditions as to sulphur are then seen to be in the case of the Birmingham steel almost the reverse of those maintaining in the basic steel quoted by Mr. Campbell. In the Birmingham steel 73.9 per cent. of the heats showed a maximum sulphur of 0.030 per cent., while in the steels quoted by Mr. Campbell, and presumably of northern make, there were 63.5 per cent. above 0.030 per cent. in sulphur.

In the Birmingham steel there were 26.1 per cent. of the heats with sulphur above 0.030 per cent., as against 63.5 per cent. in the other steels.

Furthermore, in Mr. Campbell's steels there were 143 heats out of 973, or 14.7 per cent., in which the sulphur was above 0.040 per cent. as against 14 heats out of 245, or 5.6 per cent., of Birmingham steel, and in Mr. Campbell's steels there were 87 heats out of 973, or 8.9 per cent., in which the sulphur was above 0.050 per cent., as against 4 out of 245, or 1.6 per cent., in the Birmingham steel.

It is, however, in respect of phosphorus that the chief obstacles were encountered and successfully overcome.

The sulphur may be considered an element whose maximum in the steel may be more easily controlled than that of phosphorus, especially when the pig iron used is low in sulphur. If the maximum sulphur in the pig iron is 0.050 per cent. the removal of 50 per cent, would cause the steel to carry from this source, 0.025 per cent. But with phosphorus at 0.75 per cent. in the pig iron 86.6 per cent. must be removed to bring the steel down to 0.10 per cent. the maximum allowable under most circumstances, while 93.3 per cent. must be removed to bring it to 0.05 per cent.

Basic open hearth steel has been made in Birmingham of pig iron, pit scrap and ore, in which the phosphorus was below 0.050 per cent. and in some cases below 0.010 per cent. The phosphorus estimations given in the preceding lists are of steel made with various mixtures of pig iron and scrap and ore, and there is practically no difference between them. An examination of the list shows that 149 heats out of 245, or 60.8 per cent. gave a maximum phosphorus of 0.010 per cent. while 180 heats out of 245, or 73.4 per cent. gave a maximum phosphorus of 0.020 per cent. Putting the phosphorus limit in the very highest grade of basic openhearth steel at 0.030 per cent. we find that 86 per cent.

of the heats showed a maximum of this amount, and in 40.8 per cent. of the heats the maximum phosphorus was 0.005 per cent.

In the results given by Mr. Campbell (ut supra) we find that in 157 heats out of 973, or 16.1 per cent the maximum phosphorus was 0.010 per cent. as against 60.8 per cent in the Birmingham steel with a maximum of 0.010 per cent. In the northern steels there were 770 heats out of 973, or 79.1 per cent. in which the maximum phosphorus was 0.020 per cent. as against 73.4 per cent. in the Birmingham steel with a maximum of 0.020 per cent. The percentage of heats in the northern steels with maximum phosphorus 0.020 per cent. is somewhat higher than in the Birmingham steel. In the northern metal there were no heats in which the phosphorous was below 0.005 per cent. while, as before stated of the Birmingham steel 40.8 per cent. of the heats had maximum phosphorous 0.005 per cent.

Of the northern steels there were 898 heats out of 973, or 92.3 per cent. with maximum phosphorus 0.030 per cent. as against 86 per cent in the Birmingham steel. But when one considers the number of the heats of north-steel in which the phosphorus is above 0.030 percent it is found that they are 75 out of 973, or 7.7 per cent. while the corresponding percentage in the Birmingham steel is 13.7, nearly twice as many.

Taking everything into consideration, however, with due regard to the newness of the conditions surrounding the production of steel in Birmingham, and the fact that the results here given are from many different mixtures in the furnace we conclude that in chemical composition the steel compares very favorably with standard makes of northern steel, and that the severest specifications could be successfully met.

The following table gives the results of the examina-

tion of some basic open hearth steel plates made by the Birmingham Rolling mill, for elastic limit, tensile strength, elongation and reduction. All the chemical analyses, as well as the physical tests were made by Mr. David Hancock and the writer in the Phillips Testing Laboratory, Birmingham.

TABLE XLV.

Giving Physical Tests of Basic Open Hearth Steel Plates made by the Birmingham Rolling Company, 1897—1898.

Plate. Size.	Elas. Limit Lbs. Per sq. Inch.	Ten. Str. Lbs. Per sq. Inch	Elongation in 8 Inch per Cent.	Reduct of area Per Cent.
5-16 inch.	35,360	65,600	25.7	49.6
5-16 inch.	34,720	62.410	27.2	52.6
5-16 inch.	35,200	63.720	27.5	51.5
5-16 inch.	83.300	58,290	26.0	49.6
5-8 inch.	33,930	57.900	25.0	53.0
5.8 inch.	28 900	53,680	32.5	51.0
5-8 inch.	31,040	52,510	27.0	52.8
5.8 inch.	32,360	53,390	31.7	56.5
7-16 inch.	81,400	50,520	32.0	64.0
7-16 inch.	32,360	50,650	80.7	61.6
7-16 inch.	29,960	51.130	30.0	60.8
7-16 inch.	32,790	FO 000	27.2	57.4
7-16 inch.	32.760	53,360	26.5	55.7
7-16 inch.	32,260	53,420	30.5	58.0
1-4 inch.	39.560	58,420	27.6	53.1
1-4 inch.	41,450	57,260	25.0	54.9
1-4 inch.	48.040	64.380	25.0	55.1
1-4 inch.	48,470	63,310	25.0	50.6
1-4 inch.	44,280	58,480	26.7	55.8
1-4 inch.	44,850	57.490	26.0	54.Q
1-4 inch.	48.590	56,680	26.0	54.9
1% round.	32,68 0	50,520	82.5	68.5
1% round.	87.56()	58,940	30.0	58.9

The plates tested were 16 inches long over all, 8 inches long and 2 inches wide between fillets, with a fillet radius of 1‡ inches. They were pulled on a 200,000 Riehle Testing Machine, with automatic extensometer and electric registration, the elongation being after-

wards checked by measurements. Numerous other tests might be given but is is thought that these will be sufficient to show the quality of the material made from the basic iron of the Birmingham district. Up to the 1st. of May 1898, 500 heats had been made and the two furnaces are now in active operations. The material is made into boiler and tank plates, fire-box sheets, rounds. flats and squares, and is sold under specifications as to chemical composition and physical tests.

It is certainly excellent work even for an old established steel works to make basic open-hearth steel of such quality that in 245 heats practically 74 per cent. contained a maximum amount of sulphur of 0.030 per cent. and 86 per cent. a maximum of 0.030 per cent. of phosphorus. These results have been reached in Birmingham by the first open-hearth furnaces on regular run, and have been extended over nearly six months.

Can they be continued indefinitely? Are these results typical of what may reasonably be expected in the future? Were there any favorable conditions surrounding these 245 heats from July 22d to December 31st, that would not maintain in any number? These are vital questions, and upon the answers to them depend the future of the manufacture of basic steel in Alabama, as, indeed, in the entire South, for if this steel cannot be made in Alabama, it cannot be made anywhere south of the Potomac river.

In the Birmingham district, as, indeed, everywhere else, there are two aspects of the steel industry—technical and commercial. While the metal produced may be of the best quality so far as concerns chemical and physical tests, and while assurance may be given that the raw materials, of which the pig iron is made, exist in very large quantities, yet, after all, the main question is, whether the steel can secure and hold a profitable market.

Technically the basic open-hearth steel made at Birmingham is of a superior quality. The pig iron, which is the chief constituent, can be made here at a less cost than anywhere in the United States. These are facts beyond dispute. But they are not the only considerations which affect the establishment and development of the steel industry in Alabama. It is comparatively easy to convince even the most skeptical that excellent steel can be, has been, and is today, made here in quantities that fully warrant the assertion that the matter has long since passed the experimental stage. to be done with the metal after it is made? Can steelmakers in Alabama enter the steel market and obtain for their product the footing now enjoyed by Alabama pig iron, for instance? These are questions which only the lapse of time can fully answer. An industry may be established technically, and that within a comparatively short time, while its establishment commercially may be protracted through a number of years. This is is a matter which in some of its aspects is disconnected from the quality of the metal, and depends not only upon the management, but also and particularly upon the especial kind of competition which the metal has to meet.

In rectangular shapes, in rounds, in tank and boiler plate, in sheets, in structural material and agricultural steel, the competition varies according to circumstances, and a fully equipped plant must be able to enter the market offering the best inducements for each class of goods.

These are matters, however, which may be left to take care of themselves. Once established, the two facts that excellent steel is made here, and that the chief materials of its production are obtained in the district, and the

growth of the industry follows in accordance with the usual laws of industrial development.

With the exception of the magnesite for the lining of the furnaces and fluorspar, there is not a single material which cannot be furnished either in the Birmingham district or within easy reach of it.

Manganese ore for ferro-manganese and spiegel, iron ore for basic pig, ferro-silicon and "fix," limestone for flux, can all be obtained here as cheaply as at any point in the United States. With large works there might be some difficulty in securing wrought and steel scrap to supplement the scrap produced at the plant itself, but excellent steel has been made here without the use of outside scrap. It is not necessary to use the pig and scrap process, for the pig and ore process has been used with very satisfactory results. Speaking from a full knowledge of the subject and with due regard to the emergencies that may arise, it is asserted that there is not a single thing required in the manufacture of steel that cannot be produced here with the exception of magnesite and fluorspar.

This statement may cause some surprise, for while it is known that basic iron, which is the chief raw material for the steel-maker, is made here, yet it is not known that ore for ferro-manganese, ferro-silicon, spiegel and "fix" can be obtained in Alabama. It has been supposed that the resources of the State were limited to the pig iron and the limestone, but this is not true. There is no special ore needed for ferro-silicon, and it can be made of Red Mt. ores quite as readily as from the ore now used elsewhere. Ten years ago, without any special effort to make high-silicon iron, it was made here with 7 per cent. of silicon, and this amount can be increased to 10 per cent. if a sufficient demand should arise. As to ferro-manganese and spiegel, manganese ores of 44

to 48 per cent. of manganese can be delivered in Birmingham for \$8 a ton, while the deposits of magnetic-ore not yet utilized can be drawn upon for material carrying 60 per cent. of iron to be used in the pig and ore process. But failing this, brown ore has already been used with good results.

As to basic iron, the industry has been established here two and a-half years. The iron has been shipped to the following steel makers:

Aliquippa Steel CoPittsburg, Pa.
American Steel F. CoSt. Louis, Mo.
Apollo I. & S. CoPittsburg, Pa.
A. & P. Roberts CoPencoyd, Pa.
Birmingham Rolling Mill CoBirmingham, Ala.
Builders' Iron Foundry Boston, Mass.
Burgess S. & I. CoPortsmouth, Ohio.
Carnegie Steel Co. LtdPittsburg, Pa.
Cleveland Rolling Mill CoCleveland, Ohio.
DeFour & BruzzoItaly.
DeKalb CompanyFort Payne, Ala.
Elmira I. & S. R. M. CoElmira, N.Y.
Granite City Steel Co E. St. Louis, Mo.
Illinois Steel Co
Jefferson Steel & Mfg. CoBirmingham, Ala.
Jones & Laughlins, LtdPittsburg, Pa.
Kellogg Weldless Tube CoFindlay, Ohio.
Kirkpatrick & CoPittsburg, Pa.
Midland Steel Co
Mt. Vernon Car Mfg. Co
Nashua I. & S. CoNashua, New Hampshire.
Naylor & CoPittsburg, Pa.
Otis Steel Co. LtdCleveland, Ohio.
Pacific R. M. CoSan Francisco, Cal.
Park BrosPittsburg, Pa.
20.

Passaic Rolling Mill	Patterson, N. J.
St. Charles Car Co	St. Charles, Mo.
Shickle, Harrison & Howard	St. Louis, Mo.
Societe H. F. F. de Ferne	Italy.
Spang S. & I. Co	Pittsburg, Pa.
Watson, Jas. & Co., Agents	Glasgow, Scotland.

The quality of the basic iron made in the Birmingham district is best shown in an article prepared by the writer for The Mineral Industry, Vol. V., The Scientific Publishing Co., N. Y., 1896. With some corrections and additions it is given here, with the understanding that if anything the quality of the iron therein described has improved during 1897. At any rate there has been no detorioration.

Basic iron of this quality can be furnished here regularly and in any desired quantity.

THE MANUFACTURE OF BASIC IRON IN ALABAMA.

From the Mineral Industry, Vol. V., 1896.

(By Permission of the Scientific Publishing Company, N. Y.)

The production of basic pig iron for the open-hearth steel furnace has become an important industry in the United States. It has had a rapid growth in Northern and Central iron and steel districts, and is recognized as a competitor of the Bessemer and aci t open-hearth processes. The competition will probably become, in the immediate future, still more formidable. The discovery in Minnesota of enormous deposits of non-Bessemer iron ore, which can be cheaply mined and transported, must lead to the establishment of basic pig and steel plants in the Northwest, because the exhaustion of the more ac-

cessible Bessemer ores of the Lake regions steadily and rapidly proceeds by the increased demands made upon them. Indeed, it is an open question if we have not seen the high-water mark of the output of Bessemer and other acid steels.

So long as an abundant supply of Bessemer ore was assured at fair prices the attention of the steel-makers was, in a measure, restricted to ores which would yield pig iron containing not more than 0.10 per cent. of phosphorus. The extraordinary development of the demand for steel rails, bridge and structural steel of great strength and ductility, and above all the growing disuse of wrought iron, have combined to stimulate the production of Bessemer steel. But it has now been conclusively proved that this old favorite can no longer hold the field it once occupied.

It is no longer a sine qua non for the making of good steel that ore of less than 0.05 parts of phosphorus per 50 parts of iron shall be used, and consequently it is toward the more phosphoritic ores that attention is being directed. This is well, for assuredly, it would not be wise to wait until the price of Bessemer steel, due to the increasing scarcity of Bessemer ores, should bring us into an awkward situation. Hence, more interest is manifested in the manufacture and use of basic steel than ever before, and by far the greater tonnage of steel works built during the last three years consists of basic open-hearth.

Some may argue that the investments in the non-Bessemer Lake ores are compelling capitalists to provide an outlet for their product. There may be a modicum of truth in this, but the non-Bessemer ores could not be sold to steel-makers at any price if it were not perfectly feasible to utilize them, not merely for mixing with other ores, but of and for themselves.

Two classes of ore represent the extremes of chemical composition in respect to their applicability to steelmaking—the high-grade Bessemer ores with phosphorus below 0.05 per cent., and the highly phosphoritic ores with phosphorus not below 1 per cent. The first find their adaptation in the acid Bessemer and the acid openhearth processes, the latter for the most part in the basic Bessemer or Thomas process. Between them lie fully three-fourths of the iron ore deposits of the world-ores which yield pig iron carrying from 0.10 per cent. to 1.0 per cent. of phosphorus. In this country the Thomas process, based on the use of pig iron containing from 2 to 3 per cent. of phosphorus, has had a very limited application. The Pottstown Iron Company, Pottstown, Pa., was, until this year, when the Troy Steel and Iron Company began operations, the only establishment that attempted its manufacture on a large scale. The quality of the steel made was excellent, and there was a fair market for the slag as a phosphatic fertilizer, but the use of this process has not been extended, and practically all the steel made in the United States, over 6,000,000 tons annually, has been made from pig iron of less than 0.10 per cent., or not more than 1.0 per cent. of phosphorus. Unfortunately the exact statististics cannot be secured, since the production of acid open-hearth and basic openhearth steel are not given separately, but it is well known that a very large proportion of the increase in steel production is to be credited to basic metal.

The following table, taken from the reports of Jas. M. Swank, Manager of the American Iron and Steel Association, shows the production of Bessemer steel and open hearth steels ingots in the United States from 1877 to the close of 1896.

TABLE XLVI.

Production of Bessemer Steel and Open Hearth Steel Ingots in the United States, Tons of 2240 lbs.

YEARS.	Bessemer Steel Ingots.	Open-hearth Steel Ingots.
1877	500,524 . 653,773 . 829,439 . 1,074,262 . 1,374,247 . 1,514,687 . 1,477,345 . 1,375,531 . 1,519,430 . 2,269,190 . 2,936,033 . 2,511,161 . 2,930,204 . 3,688,871 . 3,247,417	22,349 32,255 50,259 100.851 131,202 143,341 119,356 117,515 133,376 218,973 322,069 314,318 374,543 513,232 579,753 669,889
1893 1894 1895 1896 1897	3,571,313 4,909,128	737,890 784,936 1,137,182 1,298,700 1,608,671

In these figures are included the production of direct castings.

One can not fail to be impressed with the remarkable increase in the production of open-hearth steel during the last few years, and allthough by no means all of this steel is basic open-hearth, yet the increase is very largely due to the extension of this process.

The development of this process has been the special feature of the steel trade during the last seven years.

The purpose of the present paper is to direct attention to the manufacture of pig iron suitable for the basic open-hearth steel process from materials not hitherto considered as very promising, viz; the ores, fluxes and fuels of Alabama.

The manufacture of ordinary grades of foundry, mill and pipe iron in this state is established on a firm foundation, but it was not until 1895, that it was proved that pig iron suitable for steel making could be made here regularly and on any desired scale. It has been thought best to restrict these remarks to the Birmingham district in Alabama, because it is here that the production of basic iron has attained its largest proportions, and that a great number of analysis of stock and product have been made for a year or more. While it is true that furnaces elsewhere in the South especially in Virginia, have made basic iron, and can do so successfully it is believed that the results will not differ essentially, except as to cost, from those on record here. analysis of the tables of production and cost accounts covering 75,000 tons of basic iron in the Birmingham district will represent the industry as favorably as can be expected any where in the South.

It is assumed that the vital difference between any two districts in the South would be in respect of cost, and not of quality. The quality of the iron made would depend to a great extent upon the specification of the contract, for it is obvious that if these are severe the risk of increased percentages of costs not suitable for shipment, as also the cost production, would become greater. Generally speaking, Southern iron men at present and Southern steel men in the future must work with ores that put from 0.30% to 0.80% of phosphorus in the

iron. The ores are much too high in phosphorus for Bessemer metal and much too low in phosphorus for Thomas metal.

The southern iron trade has been marvellously developed during the past ten or fifteen years, and the costs of production have been forced to a point not anticipated by the keenest observers, but it has been built up on material not intended for steel works, but for foundries, mills, and pipe works.

It is to the same iron that we must look if we are to make steel. There must be less silicon and less sulphur in the iron, elements within easy control of an experienced furnaceman, but otherwise it will be the same iron as is made every day. It will be, and it must be made from local materials, and in the same furnaces and by the same men as the present iron. It will differ in composition only, and the difference will not very great, after all. Under specifications likely to continue, the maximum silicon must be 1 per cent, the maximum sulphur 0.050 per cent. with phosphorus about 0.75 per cent. although this latter element may, at times, not exceed 0.60 per cent. For the most part, however, the phosphorus will vary from 0.75 per cent. to 0.85 per cent. The amount of phosphorus allowable in basic stock is to some extent controlled by the exigencies of the trade, and is subject to greater variation than either silicon or sulphur. In many cases it may reach 1.0 per cent. and considerable shipments have been made with this as a maximum, while on the other hand larger shipments have been made with a maximum of 0.75 per cent.

If concentrates or other rich ores were used in the blast furnaces, the phosphorus in the pig would be lowered, not because the phosphorus is removed from the ore, but because the amount of ore required per ton of iron is lessened. For instance, if it requires 2.30 tons of ore per ton of iron, and the ore contains 0.32 per cent. of phosphorus, we would expect to find in the iron, from the ore alone, 0.73 per cent. of phosphorus. But if the amount of ore per ton of iron were reduced to 2 tons, the phosphorus remaining the same, there would be 0.64 per cent in the iron.

It is well known that Alabama ores, so far as explored, can not be used in the production of Bessemer iron. Isolated bodies of brown ore (limonite,) and perhaps some of the magnetites, may be suitable for this purpose, but no one who has had experience with such ores here would think of founding upon them an industry of this kind, for they are unreliable in compo-The brown ores are generally richer in iron than the hematites, and are almost always lower in sili-In the production of basic iron they are of great importance, as will hereinafter appear. Alabama is devoid of Bessemer ore in large quantities, so far as is now known, and it is also not to be considered as a source of ore suitable for Thomas pig, unless certain deposits of high phosphorus hematites, red and brown, not fully explored, should be found to be workable. of the fossiliferous ores of the Clinton formation contain from 1.5 per cent to 5. per cent of phosphorus, and would be suitable for the production of Thomas pig, if concentrated. They carry from 35 to 40 per cent of iron, and about the same amount of silica. By the use of the Wetherill process they can be concentrated to 50 per cent of iron, and even above.

Such ores as can be obtained here for years to come, so far as is positively known, can be made into steel only by the basic open-hearth. Even the duplex process, with its more or less successful conjoining of the Bessemer and the open-hearth, must be excluded in the light

of the experience of the last twelve months. There is no need to desiliconize the pig iron after it has come from the furnace, or even to desulphurize it. operations can be conducted in the blast furnace itself with a certainty and a regularity that renders any further experiments with desiliconizing and desulphurizing processes wholly unnecessary. In the interval between the production of the first basic iron, on regular orders, in 1888, and the fall of 1895, when large orders were taken under stringent specifications, there was more or less doubt, even among the best informed and most progressive iron men, as to the possibility of producing first-class basic iron from local materials. There was always the reservation of the use of some desiliconizing and desulphurizing process to be applied to the iron after It is true that some basic iron it had left the furnace. was made here in the spring of 1888 for use in the s) called Henderson basic open-hearth furnace at North Birmingham; and again in the winter of 1892, and the spring of 1893, for the Jefferson Steel Company, successo to the Henderson, but the orders were not large, and the iron was made almost exclusively from brown ore.

When it became possible to secure large orders it was recognized that the iron could not be made frombrown ore, because an adequate supply was not obtainable, and even if it had been, the cost of all brown ore iron would have wiped out the profit. There may be places in the South, or even in Alabama, where brown ore can be secured in such quantity and of such quality and price as to warrant its exclusive use for basic iron, but Birmingham is not one of them. If pig iron suitable for conversion into steel can not be made in the Birmingham district of local red hematite in admixture with brown ore, the commercial manufacture of steel from Birmingham iron

can not be accomplished, either here or elsewhere.

The true significance of the production of the 75,000 tons of basic iron made here during the first year lies not in the fact that it was made at a cost that allowed it to be sent to distant markets, but in the fact that it was made of ores that can be and are produced here every day in the year, and that can be laid down in the stockhouses for 60 cents, and \$1.00 per ton. The production of these 75,000 tons of basic iron is, therefore, one of the noteworthy occurrences in the development of the iron and steel industry of the United States.

Perhaps the commonest criticism of Alabama iron was that it carried too much silicon rather than too little. With the silvery irons showing over 5 per cent. of this element, and the foundry grades, at times, ranging from 2.50 per cent. to 3.25 per cent., the tendency was toward high-grade softeners, with sulphur from 0.030 per cent. to 0.050 per cent. When the furnaces were working cold, and mill and mottled irons were made, the difficulty was to keep the sulphur down. When the silicon fell to less than 1.50 per cent. the sulphur increased, and when the silicon was below 1 per cent. the sulphur was generally above 0.10 per cent.

This was the situation in August, 1895, when it was asked if large orders for basic iron could be taken under the following specifications: Maximum silicon, 1.0 per cent; maximum sulphur, 0.050 per cent; maximum phosphorus, 1 per cent. in a few cases, 0.85 per cent. in some, and 0.75 per cent. in most cases.

After careful consideration the orders were taken, and during the last thirteen months (September, 1895, to September, 1896, inclusive), every cast has been analysed for silicon, sulphur and phosphorus; very large shipments have been made, and not a single carload has been rejected. Considering the nature of the ores used,

the irregularity of the stock, and the inevitable mishaps attendant on the prosecution of a new business, the success attained was certainly remarkable. Excluding the relatively small percentage of costs that showed either too much silicon or too much sulphur, the average silicon, sulphur and phosphorus in 1188 casts was as follows: Silicon, 0.51 per cent; sulphur, 0.032 per cent; and phosphorus, 0.72 per cent. Of manganese the metal carried about 0.50 per cent., graphitic carbon 2.75 to 3 per cent, and combined carbon 0.60 to 0.80 per cent.

Ore.

The ore used was of three kinds, no single one being used exclusively, and for the most part the three together, viz: hard or limy ore, soft or lime-free ore—these two being hematites,—and brown ore, or limonite.

Hard, or Limy Ore.

This is the red fossiliferous hematite of the Clinton formation, occurs in large quantities, and is mined at distances varying from 3 to 12 miles from Birmingham. It is the soft ore under cover, and is taken from the same general workings.

It carries in its best estate-

	%
Moisture	0.50
Metallic iron	37.00
Silica	13.44
Lime	16.20
Alumina	3.18
Phosphorus	0.37
Sulphur	0.07
Carbonic acid	12.24

In places it carries 5 per cent. more of lime than is here given, with less iron. For the most part it carries enough lime to flux its own silica, although occasionally there is a deficiency of lime. If it were always self-fluxing it would be of greater value, but even when the silica is in excess of the lime there is required much less extra flux, in the shape of limestone or dolomite, than when soft ore or brown ore is used.

It is necessary to keep a close watch over the hard ore, even from the same mine, on account of the lime-silica ratio and the decrease of the iron with the increase of the lime, or the silica.

Some hard ores carry from 3 per cent. to 6 per cent. more lime than silica and alumina, and in some the reverse is true, and it is necessary to know the composition in order to proportion the amount of extra flux required. Some furnaces in the district not, however, making a specialty of basic iron, use no extra flux at all, the lime of the hard ore being sufficient to flux not only the acid constituents of the ore burden but those of the coke also. In such cases, of course, the lime in the ore is in considerable excess of the silica in the ore.

The desiliconizing and desulphurizing action maintained in the blast furnace depends upon the basicity of the slag, and this, in turn, conditions the fusibility of the slag. The action of the basic slag in the furnace upon the iron that trickles down through it may be compared to certain desiliconizing and desulphurizing processes for the treatment of pig iron on its way from the blast furnace to the steel furnace. Instead of pouring molten pig iron, whether taken direct from the furnace, or remelted, through a bath of basic material, and removing the silicon and sulphur in this manner, the process is carried on in the blast furnace itself, and there is no longer a necessity for an interme-

diate process, whether desiliconizing or desulphurizing. We do not speak of the improvement in the iron due to the substitution of cast-iron moulds for sand moulds. but only of essential changes in the body of the iron due to the elimination of certain impurities. It is in respect of the basicity of the slag that the intelligent use of hard ore becomes so important. The better grades of this ore are excellent in one respect, they contain the flux in a state of perfect admixture with the material to be fluxed. No artificial mixture of lime and oxide of iron, with such impurities as are always present, could be any better than, if indeed so good as, the ore which nature has prepared. It is doubtful, if in the entire range of ores, there is one better adapted naturally for the manufacture of basic iron than the better grades of the limy ore of the Clinton formation.

The Soft, or Imme-free Ore.

An average analysis of this ore, as used for basic iron, is as follows:

	%
Moisture	7.00
Metallic iron	47.24
Silica	17.20
Lime	1.12
Alumina	3.35
Phosphorus	-0.30
Sulphur	0.06

By far the greater part of the coke iron made in Alabama has been produced from ore mixtures carrying large proportions of soft ore. There was a time, 10 to 12 years ago, when but little limy ore was used, its value not having been recognized, and once when it was struck, in sinking a slope on the soft ore the mine oper-

rators were disposed to abandon the property, thinking that the ore had given out.

The cheapness of the soft ore, 10 to 20 cents a ton less than the limy ore, and the fact of its carrying from 10 to 15 per cent. more iron, caused its general employment. It is quarried rather than mined, as nearly all of the workings are in open cut by the bench system. At some places regular mining operations are conducted underground, the soft ore, as indeed is always the case with the limy ore, being won by drift, slope, pillar, But the quantity of soft ore obtained under and room. cover is trifling compared with what is in effect quarried in the open air. The seams vary in thickness from 4 to 20 feet, the thinner seams being worked only when the iron is above 50 per cent. The present practice is to remove the overburden of soil, slate, sandstone and thin seams of ore, that is, from 10 feet to 30 feet, and to mine such ore as is suitable. The Big, or Ishkooda seam is about 20 feet thick, and the upper 10 feet carries about 47 per cent. of iron. Below this 10 feet mark the seam loses in iron at the rate of about one-half percent. per foot, and the silica increases rapidly, although there is no regular rule governing all localities. But it has not been found advisable to mine more than the upper Under cover the stft ore gradually changes into the hard, or limy ore, and when the plane of atmospheric decomposition is passed, which is at distances along the dip varying from a few feet to 300 feet from the outcrop the entire seam is limy. The soft ore may, therefore, be regarded as the upper part of the bard ore from which the lime has been leached out.

From the very complete records at disposal it must be said that the best results in the production of basic iron have been attained by the use of the trinity of ores—hard, soft and brown, no attempt has been made to pro-

duce it from hard ore exclusively, on a regular commercial scale, or from hard and brown, or from soft and brown. There are results from the use of hard, soft and brown, and from hard ore and soft ore, with no brown. There is but little good in discussing the adaptability of brown ore alone from this purpose, as it is already known to be suitable, as also that the cost of production would be considerably higher, even if brown ore could be obtained in sufficient quantities.

The best practice will, therefore, be to continue the use of the three ores already tried, while striving to increase the proportion of limy ore.

The low cost of basic iron in the Birmingham district is certainly a strong argument for its production here. So long as ore suitable for producing this kind of iron can be laid down in the stockhouse for $1\frac{1}{2}$ to $2\frac{1}{2}$ cents per unit of iron, the manufacture of basic iron may be commercially profitable. Whether the manufacture of basic steel will follow upon the manufacture of basic iron is another question.

BROWN ORE, OR LIMONITE.

An average analysis of the brown ore used in the production of basic iron is as follows:

I	Per cent.
Hygroscopic water	7.00
Combined water	6.00
Metallic iron	48.54
Silica	11.22
Lime	0.84
Alumina	3.61
Phosphorus	0.38
Surphur	

If carefully mined and washed the brown ore is of fairly uniform composition. No calcined brown ore has been used in the production of basic iron. Some good basic iron was made in 1892-93 from brown ore exclusively, but of late it has been used to the extent of about 20 per cent. only.

Good basic iron has been and can be made without using brown ore, but if it be omitted there is an increased risk of an excess of both silicon and sulphur. instance, it was found that the best results were obtained by using an ore burden containing 20 per cent. of brown ore, irrespective of the percentages of hard and soft ore, which may vary within wide limits. concerns the ore burdens the records cover a considerable range, from 36.10 per cent hard, 42.0 per cent. soft, and 21.3 per cent. brown, to 64 per cent. hard, 36 per cent. soft, and no brown. Of 30,222 tons of iron speccially examined with reference to the ore burdens on which it was made, the brown ore showed the following percentages, viz: 0; 8.9; 10.6; 14.5; 19.1; 20.0; 20.1; 20.3; 21.1; and 21.3. When running exclusively on hard and soft ore the average silicon was 0.68 per cent., the average sulphur 0.043 per cent., and the average phosphorus 0.70 per cent. With an ore burden of 52.3 per cent. hard, 27.5 per cent. soft, and 20.3 per cent. brown ths average silicon was 0.47 per cent., the average sulphur 0.033 per cent., the phosphorus remaining the same.

Important as are these differences between the silicon and the sulphur, they become even more so when it is stated that the chances of exceeding the 1 per cent. of silicon with an ore burden containing no brown ore are nearly four times greater than when 20 per cent of brown ore is used, and the chances of exceeding 0.050 per cent.

sulphur are more than twice as great. Furthermore, the range of both silicon and sulphur is wider when brown ore is omitted than when 20 per cent. of it is used. Lastly, the average consumption of coke per ton of iron with no brown ore was 153 tons, and with 20 per cent. of brown ore it was 1.19 tons.

The saving of flux with increase of hard ore is a partial offset to the advantages arising from the admixture of brown ore, but after deducting this the balance is decidedly in favor of the use of brown ore.

THE FLUXES.

The basic iron of 1892-93 was made with limestone as flux, but during the last 12 months dolomite has been exclusively employed in the production of the best quality of basic iron. The experience of the last year was not favorable to the use of limestone. The basic iron fell off in quality, and varied widely in composition, when limestone was used. It carried 4 per cent. of silica and 53 per cent of lime, with 0.40 per cent of oxide of iron and 0.60 per cent. of alumina, on the average, but varied widely in composition.

The dolomite that was used had the following average composition:

Per cent.
Silica 1.50
Oxide of iron 0.60
Alumina, 0.40
Carbonate of line54.00 Lime30.31
Carbonate of magnesia.43.00 Magnesia20.71 The value of magnesia as a desiliconizer and desul-
phurizer in the blast furnace is still somewhat in dis-
pute, but the experience with dolomite here has proved,
beyond question, that it can be used with great advan-

tage. Dolomite has to a large extent supplanted limestone in the Birmingham district within the last year as
a flux on ordinary grades of iron, and is exclusively
used on basic iron. The amount of dolomite used, per
ton of iron, varies, of course, with the amount of hard
limy ore used. For basic iron the variation was from
0.12 ton with 81.2 per cent. limy ore and 18.8 per cent.
soft ore to 1.08 tons with 36.2 per cent. limy ore, 53.2
per cent. soft, and 10.6 per cent. brown ore. In pounds,
per ton of iron, the variation, then, was from 260.8 to
2419.2, certainly a wide range, and one that shows the
fluxing power of the limy ore to great advantage.

When 268.8 lbs. were used the consumption of other ingredients, per ton of iron, was 2.64 tons of ore and 1.55 tons of coke, and the make of iron, under these conditions was 520 tons. When 2419.2 lbs. were used the consumption of other materials, per ton of iron, was 2.25 tons of ore, and 1.32 tons of coke, the make of iron being 2068 tons.

In making 7424 tons of basic iron the consumption in tons per ton of iron was:

Ore												•		2.	1()
Dolomite																
Coke														i.	23	3

The ore burden being composed, in percent. as follows:

Limy ore	.1
Soft ore42	.6
Brown ore	.3

And the total burden

Limy ore	 		 			17.8
Soft ore	 	 		 		21.0

Brown ore												. 10	.5	
Dolomite .	 											. 22	2.0	,
Coke												. 28	3.7	

This matter will be discussed more fully under the heading 'Furnace Burdens.'

FUEL.

All of the basic iron is coke iron, the coke used being the ordinary 48 hour "bee-hive," made from washed slack-coal. The average analysis is as follows:

	Coke.	Ash of Coke.
]	Per Cent	. Per Cent.
Volatile matter Fixed Carbon	0.75 89.00	Silica
Sulphur	100.00 1.00	Magnesiatrace. Sulphur0.10 Phosphorus0.02

The ultimate strength of the coke is about 2000 lbs. for a 1-inch cube, and the compressive strain about 500 lbs. The apparent specific gravity is 0.89, the true specific gravity 1.80, the percentage of cells by volume is about 45, and the volume of the cells in 100 parts by weight is about 47. In structure the coke is generally fine grained and close, and breaks into lumps rather than fingers. It is a small celled coke with strong walls, and carries a good burden, 1 lb. carrying as much as 2.54 lbs. The consumption of coke, in tons per ton of iron, varies from 1.56 when using 64.6 per cent. limy ore, 35.4 percent. soft, and no brown to 1.05 when using 60 per cent. limy ore, 20 per cent. soft, and 20 per cent.

brown, the respective returns being based on 1221 and 2934 tons of iron.

It is much better to state the matter in this way than to give the average over a long period during which the burden is changing constantly.

When no brown ore is used the consumption of coke is high. For instance with 64% limy ore and 36% soft, the make was 3521 tons, and the consumption of coke. per ton of iron, was 1.52 tons. With 81.2 per cent. limy ore, and 18.8 per cent. soft, the make was 520 tons, and the consumption of coke 1.55 tons.

With 64.6 per cent. limy ore, 26.5 per cent. soft, and 8.9 per cent. brown the make was 1140 tons, and the consumption of coke 1.24 tons. Lastly, with 36.1 per cent. limy ore, 42.6 per cent. soft, and 21.3 per cent. brown, the make was 7424 tons, and the consumption of coke 1.23 tons. Per pound of iron, then, the consumption of coke varies, according to the burden, from 1.36 lbs. down to 1.18 lbs.

Many other instances could be given but these are sufficient for the present purpose.

Coke of the kind described above can be secured here in large and regular shipments. During the last few years great improvements have been made in the Birmingham district in the manufacture of coke, especially in utilizing slack-coal and the best coke now made here will compare favorably with the best coke made any where else in the United States, as has been abundantly substantiated not only by chemical and physical tests, but also and particularly by farnace records. As regards basic iron there are records of the production of more than 22,000 consistowing the average consumption of coke, per ton of iron, as 1.26 tons. Considering the physical and chemical irregularities of the ore, points which have always to be borne in mind when discussing

the blast furnace practice in the Birmingham district it is a good result to obtain a pound of iron with 1.18 lbs. of coke.

FURNACE BURDENS.

Let us now examine some what closely the furnace burdens, and their effect upon the quality of the iron. It is, of course, understood that these are only one of the elements entering into the subject. The physical and chemical condition of the stock, the amount, pressure and heat of the blast, the rate of driving, etc., all influence the quality of the iron. But as this paper deals chiefly with the raw materials used here in making basic iron, and designed to show when success has been reached in using local supplies of ore, stone and coke, we may be excused from enlarging upon the furnace practice. Suffice it to say that the furnace producing the basic iron under consideration has the following proportions.

Cubic area	. 11,865 ft.
Height	80 ft.
Diameter at bosh	
Diameter at crucible	11 ft.
Stock line	14½ ft.
Bosh angle	81½ deg.

Three blowing engines, having each 36 revolutions per minute; eight 6-in. tuyeres; pressure of the blast 11 lbs; temperature 1400 deg. F.; amount of blast per minute, 25,000 cubic feet. This furnace has produced 164 tons of basic iron in 24 hours, or 31 lbs. of iron per cubic foot of area, the average production being somewhat less than this.

The following tables give the results of the examination of the conditions attending the production of 30,222 tons of basic iron made during the year ending Septem-9th, 1896. More than twice as much was made, but the

examples selected are in no wise exceptional, being chosen for the sole purpose of exhibiting certain types of furnace burdens. Every cast during the year was analysed for silicon, sulphur and phosphorus, and many also for manganese and the two carbons. For the first time in the history of iron-making in Alabama, a critical examination of every cast of iron was insisted upon and faithfully carried out.

The total number of days represented in the tables is 195; of charges, 14,309, and the tons of iron, 30,222.

used.	
being	
Ore	
Brown	
no	
Ore,	I.
and Soft Ore, 1	XLVII
and	
) Ore,	TABLE
(Limy)	
f Hard	
o	
Burdens	

Phosphorus. Cast No. 14897 3 8963 3883 3883 4 £25.23 24.23 25.23 Sulphur. Cast No. က 8888 8888 8888 8888 2 4 2 3 3 5 8884 Cast No. 8848 Silicon. က 8222 a TONS OF 2240 LBS. 8248 Tons per Ton of Iron. Total Consumption. Соке 93im Dolo-91O; made. norI to enoT %48|64.0|36.0|33.1|18.6|14.5|33.8|659|64.6|35.4|38.3|18.1|16.0|33.6|569|61.5|38.5|33.1|20.7|12.4|33.8|279|81.2|18|8|49.2|11.1|5.3|34.4| Total Burden Сокв 91im -olo() Percentages. tios ö braH Of Ore Burden. Jos

b18H

No. of Charges.

Reference No.

2882 1 lb. coke carries lbs. burden. 1882 4252 က

TABLE XLVIII.

Ore Burdens of Limy (Hard) Ore, Soft, and Brown Ore.

Tons of 2240 lbs.

	earri ourde	l focoke lbs. of b	86.5		8.2				Š	2.47
		4	92	200	8	7	8	88	Ξ	72
Р новрновив.	ĝ	35	22	7 0	88	2	7	88	7	20
08P	Cast No	2	92	2 8	88	2	2	67	86	71
Рн		1 2	9.3	7 0	35	22	2	. 67	2	.71
		4	88	820	38	035	83	035	3	030
HUR.	No.	က	88	8 8	986	88	670	83	8	032
SULPHUR	Cast No.	63	88	888	83,5	0.53	88	88	037	 83.
32			 	3 5	37	039	035	680	031	028
		4			375		•	•	_	
ON.	No	<u>ක</u>	8	4 4	2 8	48	53	8	44	35
SILIOON	Cast No.	2	63	8 -	288	55	48	8	4	44
322		-			8					
<u>۔</u>	ار	Total.			9 5					
ONBUMPTION	Tons per ton of iron.	Coke.	72.5	200	1 3	8	12	4	22	83
NBUM	of i	Dolom.	86	3 2	. 23	3	1	.43	8	3
ဝိ	Tor	.өтО	- 31.0	2 g	38.0	8	000	8	63	음 음
	' ,	эрви	_ 0 2	2002	98	7 7 8	335	3209 2.	<u>3</u>	24.3
<u> </u>	nori	io snoT	200		<u> </u>	<u>65</u> 8	157	3/32	<u>ر</u>	7.74
		Coke.			3 12		30.	34	œ	58
		Dolom.	18.0	⊃ = ?}	5.0	11.7	1.5	10.4	23.1	125.0
82	tal.	Brown.	4. r	1 17	-0		1.7	?!	<u>ন</u>	0.5
LYGE	Of total burden.	Jost.			0	7	7.1	<u>?</u>	5	0
PERCENTAGES.	0.0			<u>.</u>	- 15	=======================================	Ξ	<u>=</u>	<u>~</u> 6	8.31
PER	·!	.brall	<u> </u>	200	<u> </u>	6	<u>:</u>	33	=======================================	3-17
		Brown.	_ oc c	2∷	<u> </u>	ş	Ö	3.70	~ <u>.</u>	71
	Of ore burdens.	Soft.	26.5		- 6	S 0 0	왕 -	4 20.3	45.2	45.8
	o g	.basH	8	N II	8 8	8 0€	œ. 66	59 4	. 4 28	38 1
89	grad	o to of	- 220	2 C	497 (386	3877
.0	N 90	Referen	وم	۵۲	- 30	0	2	=	12	13

ŀ

These tables fairly represent the conditions, as to ore, dolomite and coke, that were maintained during the production of more than 75,000 tons of basic iron in the Birmingham district. What may be legitimately inferred from these results? In the first place and principally that basic iron of excellent quality has been made here of native materials and in large quantities. Secondly, that the choice of these materials and the proportions in which they are used are of great importance in controlling the nature of the product.

What constitutes good basic iron? So much depends on local requirements, and the purpose for which the iron is to be used, i. e., whether in admixture with other iron, or by itself, that no reply applicable to all cases can be made. As a rule, however, maximum limits can be assigned to silicon, sulphur and phosphorus, which should not be exceeded under ordinary circum-It is not customary to include in the specificastances. tions the percentages of manganese, graphitic carbon, or combined carbon, but to limit the demands to silicon, sulphur and phosphorus. Probably there are but few if any basic open-hearth steel makers who would purchase stock carrying more than 1 per cent. of silicon, or more than 0.050 per cent. of sulphur, although they might concede a little as to silicon if the iron was to be used in connection with other stock low in silicon. limit for silicon has to be set somewhere, and at 1 per cent. it is certainly low enough, and works no hardship to the producer. If it can be brought still lower so much the better

If the producer of the iron were also the maker of the steel he could not afford to use pig iron of more than 1 per cent. silicon, unless he enjoyed exceptional opportunities for acquiring wrought iron and steel scrap. By stacking the iron above 1 per cent. in silicon, he could use it in mixture with his very low silicon iron, of which he would probably make a great deal more than of the other. Putting the maximum silicon at 1 per cent., there are a greater or a lesser number of casts, depending largely upon the condition of the furnace and the skill of the furnace-man, that will exceed this figure. These casts can not be shipped under the contract, but could be used on the spot. An iron with even 1.10 per cent. of silicon can not be shipped under a contract limiting the silicon to 1.0 per cent., but if used at home could be mixed with iron carrying 0.40 per cent., or 0.60 per cent., for steel making.

It is greatly to the advantage of the pig iron producer to keep well within the limits of the specifications, so as to allow for unavoidable irregularities in the working of the furnace. His purpose should be to keep the silicon below 0.75 per cent. This is good practice if he is selling his product on analysis, and especially so if he is making steel himself, as the lower the silicon is kept the better can he use the iron that exceeds the limit.

The silicon is not so apt to cause trouble as the sulphur. Fewer casts show a tendency toward increase of silicon than toward increase of sulphur, and under nearly all circumstances the silicon is more easily controlled than the sulphur. When the silicon falls the sulphur is apt to rise, but this tendency does not become serious until the silicon is below 0.30 per cent.

The burden that shows the greatest tendency toward increase of silicon is No. 4, which carries the largest proportion of limy ore, and no brown ore. This burden also gave the highest sulphur. The average silicon on this burden was 0.87 per cent., and the average sulphur 0.047 per cent. The charges on this burden were composed of 9300 pounds of limy ore, 2100 pounds of soft ore, 1000 pounds of dolomite, and 6500 pounds of coke.

Taking the analysis as given, we find that there were in each charge the following amounts of lime and magnesia: In the limy ore, 1506.6 pounds of lime; in the soft ore, 23.52 pounds; in the coke, 6.50 pounds; in the dolomite, 303.1 pounds of lime and 207.1 pounds of magnesia; a total of 2046.82 pounds of flux, of which 1839.72 pounds, or 89.9 per cent., was lime. Calculating the silica in the same manner, we find it to be in the limy ore, 1249.92 pounds; in the soft ore, 361.20 pounds; in the coke, 293.15 pounds, and in the dolomite 15 pounds; a total of 1919.27 pounds. Taking 1 part of magnesia as equal in fluxing power to 1.19 parts of lime, we may say that the 207.1 pounds of magnesia in the dolomite are equivalent to 246.44 pounds of lime, so that the lime flux would be 2086.16 pounds. The silica to be fluxed is 1919.27 pounds, so that there is an excess of 166.89 pounds of lime per charge above the ratio silica: lime-1:1.

During the period under examination there were 279 charges, with a production of 520 tons of iron, or 1.86 tons per charge. The excess of lime is practically 167 pounds per charge, so that the 520 tons of iron were exposed to the desiliconizing and desulphurizing action not only of the cinder but also of 46,593 pounds of lime not required for fluxing the silica. Each ton of iron was 'washed' with 89 pounds of lime. In spite of this, however, the tendency of the iron was decidedly toward an increase of both silicon and sulphur, and the burden was changed.

So much for No. 4. Let us now examine the results from a burden of exactly opposite tendency, the iron being of particularly good (quality. We will select No. 12. The charges under this burden were composed as follows:

•	Pounds.
Limy ore	3,500
Soft ore	
Brown ore	2,000
Dolomite	4,500
Coke	. 5,500

The ore burden and the total burden were, as per centages:

	Ore	Total
	burden.	burden.
Limy ore	36.7	17.9
Soft ore	42.2	. 20.5
Brown ore	21.1	10.2
Dolomite		23.1
Coke		28.3

The number of charges was 386, and the iron made was 781 tons, or 2.02 tons per charge.

	,	Lime per	Silica per
	•	charge, lbs.	_
From	limy ore	567.0	470.40
. "	soft ore		688.00
"	brown ore	16.8	224.40
"	dolomite	1,472.5	67.50
"	coke	5.5	248.05
		2,106.6	1,698.35

We have then 2,408.3 pounds of lime in excess of that required for slagging the silica under the ratio silica: lime—1:1. In other words, the 781 tons of iron were subjected to a bath of 543,603 pounds of lime, and every ton of iron was "washed" with 694 pounds of lime. The result was that the highest silicon found was 0.63 per cent. and the lowest 0.27 per cent., the average being 0.46 per cent. Contrast these results with those from

No. 4, in which the silicon went to 0.94 per cent., the lowest being 0.74 per cent., and the average 0.87 per cent. The lowest silicon in No. 4 is higher than the highest in No. 12, while the average silicon in No. 4 is nearly twice as much as the average in No. 12. The difference in the sulphur is also remarkable. In No. 4 the highest average sulphur was 0.056 per cent., the lowest 0.042 per cent., and the general average 0.047. In No. 12 the highest average sulphur was 0.037 per cent., the lowest 0.021 per cent., and the general average 0.028 per cent. Here also the highest average sulphur in No. 12 is lower than the lowest in No. 4, and the general average in No. 4 is 1.7 times as much as in No. 12.

Basic iron carrying a maximum silicon of 0.63 per cent. and a highest average sulphur of 0.037 per cent. is certainly very good stock for the basic open-hearth steel furnace.

But even in No. 12 the sulphur at times exceeded the limit of 0.050 per cent., 5 per cent. of the casts being above this, with the highest sulphur 0.063 per cent., the lowest 0.012 per cent., and the average 0.027 per cent. The expression highest average sulphur has been used. It means not the highest sulphur found, but the highest found by adding the sulphurs of each cast and dividing the sum by the total number of casts. For instance, in No. 12 the table shows the highest sulphur to have been 0.037 per cent., but this itself is an average of all the No. 2 casts of that series. As a matter of fact, 5 per cent. of the casts under No. 12 carried over 0.050 per cent. of the sulphur, but even then the results were a great deal better than with No. 4.

There are records covering the production of 11,379 tons of basic iron in which the maximum silicon was 0.98 per cent., and the average 0.48 per cent., not a single cast being up to the limit and only a very few any-

where near it. Of the 264 casts examined during this period only 15, or 5.7 per cent. ran over 0.050 per cent. sulphur, and then the maximum was 0.065 per cent. and the average 0.031 per cent.

Two more illustrations will be given, one in which no brown ore was used, corresponding in this respect to No. 4, and the other with brown ore, corresponding similarly to No. 12.

No. 1 burden:

III. I DUILUOII.		
	Ore burden.	Total burden.
	Per cent.	Per cent.
Limy ore	64.00	33.1
Soft ore		18.6
Dolomite		14.5
Coke	•••	33.8
Total burden in pounds:		
Limy ore		6,400
Soft ore		3,600
Dolomite	<i></i> .	2,800
Coke		6,500
Number of charges, 1,848	. Iron made,	3,521 tons.
	Lime of	Silica of
	burden, lbs.	burden, lbs.
From limy ore	1,036.80	859.16
" soft ore		619.20
" dolomite	1,538.35	42.00
" coke	6.50	293.15
	2,621.97	1,813.51

In addition to the lime required for fluxing the silica every ton of iron made was washed with 425 lbs. of lime. The iron showed much less tendency toward high silicon

and high sulphur than No. 4, but a much greater tendency in this direction than No. 12.

Finally, let us consider No. 6:

10.6:	
Ore burden,	Total burden,
Per cent.	Per cent.
36.2	17.8
53 .2	26.2
10.6	5.2
	22.0
	28.8
	3,400
	5,000
	4,200
9. Iron made	e, 2,068 tons.
Lime of	Silica of
burden, lbs	s. burden, lbs.
550.80	456.96
56.00	860.00
8.40	112.20
2,307.90	63.00
5.50	
2,928.60	1,740.21
	Ore burden, Per cent36.253.210.6

Every ton of iron was washed with 627 lbs. of lime. The iron was of excellent quality, the average silicon being 0.59 %, and the average sulphur 0.028%. Not a single cast exceeded the limit in silicon, and only 7.1 % exceeded it in sulphur, the highest sulphur being 0.65 %.

To sum up these four cases we may say: Total iron made, 6,890 tons from 3,612 charges. When the excess

of lime was 89 lbs. per ton of iron the silicon and sulphur both showed strong tendencies toward the maximum allowed. When the excess of lime was 425 lbs., no brown ore being used, this tendenty was markedly diminished. In Nos. 1 and 4 no brown ore was used. the iron made was 4,041 tons, the excess of lime per ton of iron in No. 1 being 425 lbs. and in No. 4, 89 lbs. The quality of the iron from No. 4, with the small excess of lime, was much inferior to that from No. 1 with the large excess of lime. In neither case was it as good as that from No. 6 and No. 12, both of which carried Furthermore, in examining other cases, brown ore. which need not be quoted, we find that when the excess of lime, with a brown ore burden, is no more than 425 lbs. per ton of iron, the quality of the iron is better than when this excess is used with burdens cont.ining no brown ore. In other words, brown ore is of a decided advantage irrespective, to a certain extent, of the excess of lime. The smaller excess of lime, with burdens composed of limy and soft ore, yielded worse iron than the larger excess because the desiliconizing and desulphurizing actions within the furnace were not sufficiently powerful, or while powerful enough, perhaps, within the sphere of their active influence were not distributed over the entire mass of the iron. A slight excess of lime is not sufficient, there must be a large excess, for when it rises to 400 lbs, per ton of iron the results are much better than when it is about 100 lbs. per ton of iron.

In the production of basic iron it is not sufficient that the cinder be merely basic; it must be basic enough to exert a powerful desiliconizing and desulphurizing action, or the results will not be satisfactory. This is true irrespective of whether the action within the furnace is such as to hinder the reduction of silica, or to

cause an oxidation of silicon already reduced from the siliceous materials of the burden. It is possible that the former is the cause most in operation, for the highly reducing action of the gases in the lower part of the furnace tends strongly toward preventing any considerable oxidation of substances already deprived of their oxygen.

It is possible that a very basic charge prevents the reduction of silica, while at the same time it either prevents the absorption of sulphur by the iron, or removes the sulphur already absorbed. In the Saniter desulphurizing process the sulphur already combined with the iron is removed in a bath of calcium chloride. It is slagged off as sulphide of calcium. In the blast furnace making basic iron the same result is accomplished in a different manner with the attainment of practically the same result.

Basic iron has been made with less than 0.20 per cent. of silicon, and less than 0.020 per cent. of sulphur, the excess of lime per ton of iron being close to 700 lbs. We have had to depend upon the lime and the magnesia as desulphurizers, as the ores seldom carry more than 0.30 per cent. of manganese. If the manganese ores proper, or manganiferous iron ores could be obtained at a reasonable cost the basicity of the burden might be diminished, provided such a change did not tend to increase the silicon. But the purpose was to use the ordinary materials of the district, such as are mined and used every day, and manganese ore is not among them. Whether it would pay to buy manganese ore at 18-20. cents per unit f. o. b. mines in Georgia is an open question, and does not now concern us much.

It will be noticed that the magnesia has been calculated as lime, the magnesia of the dolomite being stated

in terms of this base. It is more convenient to adopt this method for purposes of calculation, and when the fluxing ratio between the two is given no confusion can take place. The ratio adopted is, as already stated 1 magnesia = 1.19 lime. But irrespective of this ratio it has been found here that the exclusive use of limestone as a flux in making basic iron is not advisable. The composition of the iron is neither so regular nor so good. This is true of limestone alone, and also of a mixture of limestone and dolomite. The available supply of dolomite is very large, and no fears need be entertained that it will not be sufficient for many years.

It will also be noticed that no account has been taken of the alumina in the ores, flux and fuel. It cannot be stated positively what part alumina plays at such high temperatures, and in the presence of large excess of lime and magnesia. At some temperatures it appear to require silica for its removal, and the custom is to add siliceous soft ores to aluminous soft ores in the burden, when using ore containing 5 per cent. to 7 per cent. of alumina for the ordinary grades of iron. Under such circumstances alumina is a base, and requires an acid flux, but it by no means follows that it is always a base. The exact role of alumina in the blast furnace is a disputed question, and it may be that it is a base or an acid according to circumstances. Just what these are, how brought about, and how controlled is beyond the province of this paper. If it be taken as an acid the foregoing calculations as to the excess of base in the burdens would have to be modified considerably, the extent of such modifications depending upon the saturation point of the alumina with respect to lime, magnesia, and magnesia and lime.

If we take the ratio of silica to alumina, under the usual cinder made, as 1:1 (as a matter of fact it seems

to be 1:0.87) the excess of lime-magnesia also calculated as lime—in No. 4, of 89 lbs. per ton of iron would entirely disappear, and in place of it we would have 336 lbs. of silica and alumina per ton of iron. No. 4 burden would then be acid, and it may be that the unsatisfactory results from it are to be attributed to this. Taking the other hard—soft burden, No. 1, instead of 627 lbs. of excess of base per ton of iron we would have 336 lbs., and in No.12, instead of 694 lbs. we would have 425 lbs. of excess of base per ton of iron.

These changes in the calculations do not alter the fact that a very basic burden is required for uniformly good basic iron. In fact, they strengthen this conclusion, for if the silica and alumina taken together may be regarded as the total acidity of the burden it is found, as before, that as we approach more and more closely to a neutral burden that quality of the iron begins to deteriorate, and is at its worst when the line is passed and the burden becomes acid. On the other hand, as we approach the maximum basicity, consistent with fluidity of cinder and regular working of the furnace, the quality of the iron improves, and is at its best when the excess of base, per ton of iron, is between 400 and 600 lbs.

This is one of the most important things in connection with basic iron practice, for it determines the efficiency of the desiliconizing and desulphurizing action that is to accomplished. The iron must be subjected to a basic bath, and the blast furnace is even better than a bath, for every particle of iron must trickle through the basic cinder, and be exposed on all sides to its powerful action, whether this be deterrent, as perhaps is the case with the silicon, or positive as is the case with the sulphur. No exterior process for desiliconizing or desulphurizing can be more effectual than the process within the furnace itself, provided the proper conditions are

maintained. But it is not enough that the saturation point of the acid element of the burden be reached; this indeed is necessary, but unless there at the same time an excess of material which (a) can prevent the combination of silicon and sulphur with iron, or (b) remove them after they have entered the iron there can not be made a regular and good quality of basic iron.

The saturation of the acids and excess of base must go hand in hand. Whether the excess of base prevents the iron from absorbing silicon and sulphur, or whether, after they are once absorbed, it removes them, is of no special moment. Perhaps both these actions go on within the furnace, a deterrent action and a removing action, the one in the cooler and the other in the hotter zones. If a furnace on basic iron is working cold we might expect to find a decrease of silicon, and an increase of sulphur, and the main point in basic practice is to keep the furnace hot enough to lower the sulphur and cold enough to lower the silicon. This is largely a question of burdening and blowing.

THE CONSUMPTION OF COKE.

The consumption of coke is always the most interesting, as, perhaps, it is the most important, question in the manufacture of iron. It is by far the most costly raw material, and on this account economies in its use soon become evident. With coke at \$1.75 per ton, each 100 pounds saved represents a saving of 8.75 cents. If a furnace has been working on 2,500 pounds of coke per ton of iron, and can diminish this by 100 pounds, the saving on 150 tons of iron per day is \$13.12, which would pay the wages of the superintendent, the master mechanic and the chemist, or pay 6 per cent. interest on the cost of building 250 coke ovens.

In the production of basic iron the consumption of coke has varied from 2441.6 pounds to 3427 pounds per ton (2,240 pounds) of iron, the average being 2,979 pounds, or 1.33 tons of 2,240 pounds. The tons used in all these statements are of 2,240 pounds, so that it is easy to pass from one to the other.

Taking the cost of the coke as \$1.96 per ton the variation in the cost per ton of iron is from \$2.13 to \$2.99, or 86 cents, the average cost being \$2.60. The lowest coke consumption was on the following burden:

Ore burden. Total burden.

	Per cent.	Per cent.
Hard ore	60.2	35.1
Soft ore	19.9	11.7
Brown ore	19.9	11.7
Dolomite		11.9
Coke		29.6

There were 2,033 charges, and 4,553 tons of iron were made, or 2.24 tons per charge. The consumption of coke per ton of iron was 1.09 tons, or 2,441.6 pounds. There were examined 126 casts, of which 94, or 74.6 per cent. gave silicon below 1 per cent., and 89, or 70.6 per cent. gave sulphur below 0.050 per cent. The average composition of the iron, below these limits, was silicon, 0.47 per cent.; sulphur, 0.030 per cent.; phosphrus 0.73 per cent.

The analysis of the stock was as follows:

Limy Ore.	Soft Ore.	Brown Ore.
Iron36.71	46.54	48.81
Silica12.59	19.19	11.00
Alumina 3.15	3.00	3.25
Lime17.14	1.00	0.60
Phosphorus 0.35	0.30	0.40
Sulphur 0.07	0.06	0.09

	Dolomite.	Ash of Coke.
Silica	1.95	45.10
Lime	29.10	1.50
Magnesia	19.20	trace
Oxide of iron	0.40	12.32
Alumina	0.60	31.60
Sulphur	0.03	0.16

The coke contained 11.32 per cent. of ash, and 0.91 per cent. of sulphur.

The consumption and cost of raw materials per ton of iron was:

	Tons.	Dollars.
Ore	2.19	1,765
Dolomite	0.45	0,336
Coke	1.09	2,429
	3.73	4,530

The burden was not the same throughout this period, but the average charge was as follows, in pounds:

Limy ore	6,532
Soft ore	2,276
Brown ore	2,276
Dolomite	2,234
Coke	5,500

18,818

Taking the analysis, as quoted, and considering the silica and alumina as the acid elements, we would have of acid and basic constituents the following:

			Acid, lbs.	Basic, lbs.
From	the	limy ore	. 1,028.13	1,119.58
"	"	soft ore	505.04	22.76
"	"	brown ore	324,3 3	13.65

			Acid.	Basic.
"	ı i	dolomite	56.96	1,160.34
"	"	coke	425.68	9.34
		•		
		2	2.340.14	2.325.67

By the method of calculation adopted this would be very nearly a neutral burden. We cannot but think that the good quality of iron was due in great measure to the brown ore, for when this was omitted and the ore burden composed of limy ore and soft ore, the charge being basic, there was a noticeable falling off in grade.

Let us now consider a case in which the consumption of coke was 1.53 tons, or 3,427 pounds per ton of iron. The burdens were as follows:

	Ore burden.	Total burden.
	Per cent.	Per cent.
Limy ore	61.2	31.5
Soft ore	34.3	17.6
Brown ore	4.5	2.4
Dolomite		15.1
Coke		33. 4

The burden was not the same during this period, but the average charge was in pounds:

Limy ore	.6,245
Soft "	.3,314
Brown "	. 512
Dolomite	
Coke	
-	

19,471

The number of charges was 2,381, and the iron made 4,500 tons, or 1.89 tons per charge. The consumption

and cost of materials per ton of iron were:

	Tons.	Dollars.
Ore	2.37	1,643
Dolomite	0.70	0,219
Coke	1.53	2,864
	4.60	4,726

There was very little difference in the composition of the materials during this period and the one just considered, and they may be taken as practically the same. In this latter case we have them, as the constituents of the burden:

		Acid	Basic
		Pounds.	Pounds.
From	the limy ore	982.96	1,070.39
"	"soft "	735.37	33.14
66	"Brown"	72.96	3.07
"	" Dolomite	73.95	1,506.26
• •	" Coke	498.55	97.50
		2,333.79	2,710.36

There was an excess of base of 376.57 pounds per charge, so that each ton of iron was 'washed' with 197.12 pounds of lime-base. There were examined during this perriod 120 casts of iron, of which 90, or 75 per cent., gave silicon below 1 per cent., and sulphur below 0.050 per cent., the average of these 90 being as follows: silicon, 0.64 per cent.; sulphur, 0.031 per cent.; phosphorus, 0.71 per cent.

So far as concerns the quality of the iron there is not much to choose between the results from 1.09 tons and 1.53 tons of coke per ton of iron.

But the lower yield of the best iron obtained from the latter burden, viz., 9.1 per cent., makes it less desirable, even if the difference of cost of 19 cents per ton of iron were not considered.

As it is, however, the burden carrying much less brown ore and requiring much more coke is handicapped with a difference of 19 cents per ton of iron, and a 9.1 per cent. less yield of the best iron. In considering the matter further it was found that even with an excess of lime-base in the burden the yield of the best iron was 9 per cent. less when the burden was slightly acid but carried over 19 per cent. of brown ore.

If now we examine the table relating to the use of limy and soft ores it will be seen that with hard-soft burdens only 17.5 per cent. of the iron was made with a coke consumption as low as 1.48 tons per ton of iron, the average being 1.52 tons. With burdens in which brown ore formed a notable proportion only 6 per cent. of the iron was made with a coke consumption as high as 1.48 tons per ton of iron, the average being 1.24.

As a rule, brown ore burdens will require 600 pounds less of coke per ton of iron than burdens carrying no brown ore.

In the production of ordinary grades of iron the best burden is the burden that will yield at the least cost the greatest amount of the most saleable iron. In the production of basic iron the same principle maintains but in a much greater degree, for this iron is sold on analysis, and every cast not up to the specifications must find another maket.

The production of basic iron in Alabama is a settled industry, and will grow with the demand for basic openhearth steel. It is made exclusively of native materials, which exist in large quantities. The cost of these materials, per ton of iron, should not exceed \$5.00, and may be brought to \$4.50. Putting the operating expenses at \$2.00 per ton, certainly a fair estimate, the total expense should not exceed \$7.00.

The production of basic iron in the United States in

1896 and 1897, according to Mr. J. M. Swank, was as follows in tons of 2,240 pounds:

Pennsylvania	1896. 219.863	1897. 350,068
Virginia / Alabama /		97,562
New England New York, New Jersey,		79,141
Ohio Wisconsin (29,720
•		556.491

Virginia and Alabama are grouped together, but certainly the production of Alabama alone would not fall much short of 50,000 tons; and about 40,000 tons for 1897.

The returns for 1897 under New York and New Jersey include also New England. Virginia and Alabama include Maryland. Ohio and Wisconsin include Illinois and Missouri.

CHAPTER XI.

FURNACES, ROLLING MILLS, &c.

Coke Furnaces in Alabama.

(From the Directory of the Iron and Steel Works in the United States, Amer. Iron and Steel Assoc.. Phila., 1898. Jas. M. Swank, Manager.)*

Clifton Furnaces, Clifton Iron Company, Ironaton, Talladega county; two stacks; No. 1, 55x13, changing to 70x16, built in 1884, blown in April 16, 1885; No. 2, 60x14, built in 1889-90, and blown in during 1891; built to use charcoal for fuel, but changed to coke in 1895; six Cowper stoves; fuel, Alabama coke; ore, local brown hematite; product, foundry pig iron; total annual capacity, 72,000 gross tons. Brand, "Clifton." T. G. Bush, President, Anniston; Augustus Lowell, Vice-President, Boston, Mass.; C. L. Pierson, Treasurer, Boston, Mass.; Paul Roberts, Secretary and Assistant Treasurer, Ironaton. Selling agents, Matthew Addy and Co., Cincinnati; C. L. Pierson & Co., Boston and New York.

Fort Payne Furnace, DeKalb Furnace Company, Fort Payne, DeKalb county. One stack, 65x14, built in 1889-90 and blown in September 3, 1890; three Siemens-Cowper-Cochrane stoves; fuel, coke; ores, red and brown hematite, product, forge and foundry pig iron; annual capacity, 27,000 gross tons. (Formerly operated by the Fort Payne Furnace Company). A. L. Tayles, President; E. Dudley Freeman, Treasurer. Idle and for sale.

Gadsden-Alabama Furnace, Gadsden, Etowah county, one stack, 75x16, built in 1887-88, and first blown in October 14, 1888; three Whitwell stoves; fuel, coke; ores, local red and brown hematite; product, foundry and basic pig iron; annual capacity, 35,000 gross tons. Brand, "Etowah." Owned by Thomas T. Hillman, George L. Morris and Mrs. Aileen Ligon, of Birmingham. Idle, and for sale or lease.

Hattie Ensley Furnace, Colbert Iron Company, lessee, Sheffield, Colbert county; one stack, 75x17, built in 1887 and blown in December 31st, 1887; three Whitwell stoves; fuel, coke; ore, local brown hematite; product, foundry pig iron, annual capacity 48,000 gross tons. Brand, "Lady Ensley." A. A. Berger, President: Wade Allen, Vice-President; J. V. Allen, Secretary and Treasurer; A. J. McGarry, Manager. Selling agents. Rogers, Brown & Co., Cinti., N. Y., &c.

Mary Pratt Furnace, W.T. Underwood, Birmingham, Jefferson county. One stack, 65x14, built in 1882, and first put in blast in April, 1883; rebuilt in 1889; three Whitwell stoves; fuel, coke; ores, local brown and red fossiliferous; annual capacity 30,000 gross tons. Brand, "Mary Pratt." Idle for several years.

Philadelphia Furnace, Florence Cotton and Iron Company, Florence, Lauderdale county. Main office, 330 Walnut St., Philadelphia. One stack, 75x17, commenced by the W. B. Wood Furnace Company in 1887, and completed by the present company in 1890-1; three Whitwell stoves, each 70x20; fuel, coke; ore, brown hematite from Lawrence county, Tenn.; product, foundry pig iron; annual capacity 45,000 gross tons. Brand, "Philadelphia." Robert Dornan, Vice-President; James Pollock and William H. Arrott, committee for bondholders; E. Cooper Shapley, attorney, Girard Building. Phila. For sale. Idle since 1893.

Pioneer Furnaces, Pioneer Mining and Manufacturing Company, Thomas, Jefferson county; two stacks, each 75x16.5; No. 1 built in 1886-88, and blown in May 15, 1888; No. 2 built in 1889-90, and blown in February 22nd, 1890; eight Siemens-Cowper-Cochrane stoves; fuel, Alabama coke; ores, red and brown hematite from the company's mines near the furnaces; product, foundry pig iron; total annual capacity 95,000 gross tons. Brand, "Pioneer." Edwin Thomas, President, and Samuel Thomas, Vice-President, Catasaqua, Penna.; George H. Myers, Secretary and Treasurer, Bethlehem, Penna. Selling agents, Matthew Addy and Co., Cincinnati; W. R. Thomas, 50 Wall St., N. Y., Dallett & Co., 201 Walnut Place, Phila.

Sheffield Furnaces, Sheffield Coal, Iron and Steel Company, Sheffield, Colbert County. Three stacks, each 75x18, built in 1887-88; No. 1 blown in during Sept., 1888, and No. 2 blown in during Oct., 1889; No. 3 not vet blown in; Nos. 1 and 2 rebuilt in 1891; nine Whitwell-Cowper stoves; fuel, Alabama and Virginia coke; ores, Alabama and Tennessee brown hematite; product, foundry pig iron; total annual capacity. 150,000 gross Brand, "Sheffield." A. W. Willis President, tons. E. W. Cole, Vice-President, T. D. Radcliffe, Secretary, Sheffield; S. B. McTyer, Treasurer, J. J. Gray, Jr., Superintendent, Sheffield. Selling agents, Rogers, Brown and Co., N. Y., Miller, Wagoner, Feiser & Co., Columbus, Ohio.; Hickman, Williams & Co., Louisville, Ky.

Sloss Furnace, Sloss Iron and Steel Company, Birmingham, Jefferson County. Four stacks: No. 1, 82.25x18, built in 1881-82, put in blast April 12th, 1882, and rebuilt in 1895; No. 2, 68x18, built in 1882: No. 3, 73x16.5, built in 1887-88, and blown in during Oct., 1888; No. 4, 73x16.5, built in 1887-89, and blown in

during Feb., 1889; five Whitwell, eight Gordon-Whitwell-Cowper, and three two-pass 18x70 stoves; fuel. coke; ores, red fossiliferous, hard and soft, and brown hematite; ores and coal mined on the company's property within ten to fifteen miles of furnaces; product, foundry and mill pig iron; total annual capacity, 200,000 gross tons, Brand, "Sloss." Sol Haas, President; E. W. Rucker, Vice-President; J. W. McQueen, Secretary, A. H. McCormick, Treasurer. Selling agents, D. L. Cobb, Louisville and Chicago: Rogers, Brown and Warner, Phila.; Hugh W. Adams and Co., 15 Beekman St., N. Y.

Spathite Furnace, The Spathite Iron Company, Florence, Lauderdale County. One stack, 75x14, completed in December, 1888, and blown in during in during Oct., 1889; rebuilt in 1893; three improved Pollock stoves; fuel, coke; ores, spathite and brown hematite from Iron City, Tenn.; product, spathite pig iron; annual capacity, 30,000 gross tons. Brand, "Spathite." (Formerly called North Alabama Furnace.) J. Overton Ewin, Receiver; J. H. Short, Superintendent. Selling agents, Rogers, Brown & Co., Cincinnati. Sold Nov. 25th, 1895, to Louisville Banking Company. Louisville, Kentucky. Idle and for sale.

Spathite Furnace, No. 1, Spathite Iron Company, Nashville, Tenn. Furnace at Birmingham. One stack, $65 \times 15\frac{1}{2}$; commenced building February 9, 1890; blown in August 23, 1890; remodeled in 1897; three Massicks and Crooke stoves; fuel, Alabama coke; ores, spathite and brown; product, spathite pig iron; anuual capacity, 40,000 gross ton. (Formerly called Clara Furnace), Thomas Sharp, President (died 1898); William M. Duncan, Vice-President; John P. Helms, Secretary and Treasurer.

Talladega Furnace, Talladega Furnace Company, Tal-

ladega, Talladega County. One stack, 72x18, built in 1889, and blown in October 5th, 1889; three Ford and Moncur stoves, each 62x26; fuel, Alabama and West Virginia coke; ore, local brown hematite; product, Bessemer, foundry and forge pig iron; annual capacity, 40,000 gross tons. Brand, "Talladega." Rudolph Gutmann, President; William P. Parrish, Secretary. Idle for several years.

Tennessee Coal, Iron and Railroad Company, Birmingham, Jefferson County. Thirteen stacks in Jefferson County. Five stacks at Bessemer: Nos. 1 and 2, each 75x17, built in 1886-87; No. 1 put in blast in 1888, and No. 2 in 1889; seven Whitwell stoves; Nos. 3 and 4. each 75x17, built in 1889-90; eight Whitwell stoves; No. 5, or Little Belle, 60x12, built in 1889-90, three Whitwell stoves.

Oxmoor Furnaces, at Oxmoor, (formerly called Eureka Furnaces) two stacks: No. 1 75x17, completed in July 1877, and rebuilt and blown in during Dec. 1885; No. 2, 75x17, first blown in in March, 1876, and rebuilt and blown in during Aug., 1886; seven Whitwell stoves. Fuel, Pratt and Blue Creek coke, made in Company's ovens; ores, local brown hematite and red fossiliferous from the company's mines; product, foundry, mill and basic open-hearth pig iron; total annual capacity, 126,000 gross tons. Brand, "DeBardeleben."

Alice Furnaces, at Birmingham, two stacks: No 1, 75x15, built in 1879-80, and put in blast November 23d, 1880; raised to present height in 1890; three Gordon-Whitwell-Cowper stoves; No. 2, 75x18, built in 1883, and put in blast July 24th, 1883; three Whitwell stoves; brand, "Alice," product, basic and foundry pig; annual capacity, 113,000 tons.

Ensley Furnaces, at Ensley. Four stacks, each 80x20, built in 1887, 1888, and 1889; No. 1 blown in

March 19. 1889; No. 2, December 1st, 1888; No. 3, June 5th, 1888, and No. 4 April 9th, 1888; four Gordon-Whitwell-Cowper stoves to each furnace. Brand, "Ensley." Fuel, Pratt coke made in the company's ovens; ores, red and brown hematite from the company's mines product, foundry, and forge pig iron; annual capacity of Alice Furnaces 113,000 gross tons; of Ensley furnaces, Total annual capacity of the thirteen 292,000 tons. stacks, 823,000 tons. N. Baxter, Jr., President; James Bowron, 1st Vice-President and Treasurer; A. M. Shook. 2d Vice-President; George B. McCormack, General Manager; T. F. Fletcher, Jr., Secretary and Assistant Treasurer; H. D. Cooper, Auditor; Erskine Ramsay. Chief Engineer; John Dowling, Superintendent of Bessemer Division A. E. Barton, Superintendent of Enslev Division. Selling agents, Rogers, Brown & Co., Cincinnati, and branch houses; Matthew Addy & Co., Cincinnati and St. Louis.

Trussville Furnace, Trussville, Jefferson County. One stack, 65x18, built in 1887-89, and blown in in April, 1889, three Whitwell stoves; fuel, Alabama coke; ore, local red hematite; product, foundry pig iron; annual capacity, 30,000 gross tons. Brand, "Trussville." Owned by Messrs. Hogsett, Ewing and Thompson, Uniontown. Pa.

Williamson Furnace, Williamson Iron Compay, Birmingham, Jefferson county. One stack, 65x13.66, built in 1886, and first blown in in October, 1886; three Massicks and Crooke stoves; fuel, coke made at Coalburg; ores, red fossil and brown hematite; product, foundry and mill pig iron; annual capacity 18,000 gross tons. Brand, "Williamson." C. P. Williamson, President and General Manager; H. D. Williamson, Vice-President; J. B. Simpson, Secretary and Treasurer. Idle since 1892.

Woodstock Furnaces, The Woodstock Iron Works, Anniston, Calhoun county. Two stacks, each 75x16, built in 1887-89, and one blown in October 10th, 1889; seven Whitwell stoves; fuel, Alabama coke; ore, local brown hematite; product, foundry pig iron; annual capacity of No. 4, 60,000 gross tons. Brand "Woodstock." John D. Probst, President, and George Glover, Secretary, New York; H. Atkinson, Vice-President and Treasurer, and A. H. Quinn, Assistant Treasurer, Anniston.

Woodward Iron Company, Woodward, Jefferson county. Two stacks, each 75x17, one built in 1882-83, and put in blast in August, 1883, and the other built in 1886; eight Whitwell stoves; fuel, coke made from the company's coal; ore, red fossiliferous, mined within three miles of the furnace; specialty, foundry pig iron; total annual capacity, 100,000 gross tons. Brand, "Woodward." J. H. Woodward, President; Frank M. Eaton, Secretary; Silas Hine, Treasurer; J. H. Mc-Cune, General Superintendent.

Number of coke furnaces in Alabama, 37 completed stacks, and 1 stack partly erected.

Annual capacity of coke furnaces in Alabama, 1,965,-000 gross tons.

Number of coke and bituminous furnaces in the United States, 247; annual capacity 15,114,700 gross tons.

Alabama has 15.0 per cent. of the total number of coke furnaces, 10.8 per cent. of the total annual capacity, and produces 16.0 per cent. of the total amount of coke iron.

Dividing the period 1876-1895 into 4 sub-periods of 5 years each we have the following comparisons:

1876-1880, coke furnaces built 4; production in 1876, 1,262 tons; in 1880, 35,232 tons; increase 33,970 tons, or 28 times.

1881-1885, coke furnaces built 6; production in 1881, 48,107 tons; in 1885, 133,808 tons; increase, 85,701 tons, or 2.78 times.

1886-1890, coke furnaces built 29; production in 1886, 180,133 tons; in 1890, 718,383 tons; increase 538,250 tons, or 3.99 times.

1891-1895, no coke furnaces built.

The greatest activity was displayed in the period 1886–1890, as of the 30 completed stacks in 1895, 20 or 74.5 per cent, were built during these years. It was not until 1888 that the production of coke iron passed the 200,000 ton mark, and not until 1889 did it rise above 500,000 tons, and assume respectable proportions. Until 1897 the year 1895 witnessed the largest production of coke iron ever recorded in the State, 835,851 tons, excelling the output of 1892 by 11 tons.

Of the 835,851 tons 387,793 tons, (46.4 per cent.) were made during the first half of the year, 18 furnaces being in blast June 30th, and 448,058 tons (53.6 per cent.) in the second half, 20 furnaces being in blast December 31st.

The 60,265 tons made in the second half of the year in excess of the output during the first half may be taken as representing the increase due to the upward tendency of prices which seemed to be genuine about that time.

The production of coke iron since 1876 is given in the following table:

TABLE XLIX.

Production of Coke Iron in Alabama.—Tons of 2240 pounds.

-							
YEAR.	Tons.	YEAR.	Tons.	YEAR	Tons.	YEAR.	Tons.
1876	1,262	1882	51,093	1888	317,289	1894	556.314
1877	14,643	1883	102,750	1889	608,034	1895	835,851
1878	15,615	1884	116,264	1890	718,383	1898	892,383
1879	15,937	1885	133,808	1891	1 717,687	1897	932,918
1880	35,23	1886	180,133	1892	£ 835.840		•
1881	48.107	1887	176.374	1893	659.725		

Charcoal Furnaces in Alabama.

[From the Directory to the Iron and Steel Works in the United States, American Iron and Steel Association, Phila. Jas. M. Swank, Manager.]

Attalla Furnace, Buffalo Iron Company, Nashville, Tenn. Furnace at Attalla, Etowah county. One stack, 55x11, built in 1888-S9, and blown in June 15th, 1889; iron stoves; ores, red and brown hematite from Etowah and Cherokee counties; product, car-wheel pig iron; annual capacity, 18,000 gross tons. Brand, "Attalla." Robt. Ewing, President; J. A. Cooper, Secretary and Treasurer. Idle since 1892.

Bibb Furnace, Alabama Iron and Steel Company, Brierfield, Bibb county. One stack, 55x12, built in 1864 to use charcoal; rebuilt in 1881, and remodeled in 1886 to use coke; returned to the use of charcoal in 1890; re-built in 1892; warm blast; ore, brown hematite, mined in the vicinity; product, car-wheel pig iron; annual capacity, 14,500 gross tons. Brand, "Bibb." T. J. Peter, President. Selling agents, C. R. Baird & Co., Phil., De Camp & Yule, St. Louis; Forster, Hawes & Co., Chicago. Idle since 1894.

Clifton Furnace, Clifton Iron Company, Ironaton, Talladega county. One stack, No. 2, 60x14; built in

1889-90, and blown in in 1891; hot blast; ore, local brown hematite; product, car wheel and malleable pigriron; annual capacity, 22,000 gross tons. Brand, "Clifton." (See Coke Furnaces).

Jenifer Furnace, Jenifer Furnace Company, Jenifer, Talladega county. Central office, Anniston. One stack, 56x11, built in 1892, and blown in December 5th, 1892, taking the place of the old stone stack built in 1863; two Hugh Kennedy stoves, each 45x16; ore, local brown hematite; product, car-wheel pig iron; annual capacity 12,000 gross tons. Brand, "Jenifer." (One stack, built in 1863, abandoned and dismantled in 1872.) John H. Noble, President, and John E. Ware, Secretary and Treasurer, Anniston. Selling agents, Rogers, Brown & Co., Cincinnati, and St. Louis; C. R. Baird & Co., Phila.

Rock Run Furnace, Rock Run Iron and Mining Company, Rock Run, Cherokee county. One stack, 54.5x11.5, built in 1873-4, enlarged in 1881 and 1892, and rebuilt in 1894; warm blast; ore, local brown hematite; product, car-wheel pig iron; annual capacity, 15,000 gross tons. Brand, "Rock Run." J. H. Bass, President, J. I. White, Secretary, and F. S. Lightfoot, Treasurer, Fort Wayne, Indiana; J. M. Garvin, Superintendent, Rock Run.

Round Mountain Furnace (formerly called Round Mountain Iron Works), the Round Fountain Furnace Company, lessee, Chattanooga, Tenn. Furnace at Round Mountain, Cherokee county. One stack, 45x9.5, built in 1853, robuilt in 1874 and remodeled in 1888; cold blast; ore, red fossilliferous; specialty, cold blast charcoal pigiron for chilled rolls and car-wheels; annual capacity, 6,500 gross tons. Brand, "Round Mountain." L. S. Colyar, President; Jo. C. Guild, Vice-President; E. Shackelford, Secretary; E. B. Pennington, Superin-

tendent. Selling agents, Rogers, Brown & Co., Cincinnati, and branch houses; J. E. Cartright, St. Louis. Owned by the Elliott Pig Iron Company, Gadsden.

Shelby Furnaces, Shelby Iron Company, Shelby, Shelby county. Two stacks, Nos. 1 and 2, each 60x14, built in 1863 and 1873; No. 1 rebuilt in 1889; warm blast; ore, brown hematite obtained on the furnace property; product, car-wheel pig iron; total annual capacity, 40,000 grosstons. Brand, "Shelby." T. G. Bush, President, Anniston; B. Y. Frost, Secretary, and W. S. Gurnee, Treasurer. 80 Broadway, N. Y.; E. T. Witherby, Assistant Treasurer, Shelby. Selling agents, Matthew Addy & Co., Cincinnati; C. L. Pierson & Co., Boston and New York.

Number of charcoal furnaces in Alabama, 8 completed stacks, and 1 stack partly erected, annual capacity, 12,-800 gross tons. Number of charcoal furnaces in the United States, 79; annual capacity, 957,400 gross tons. Dividing the period 1876-1895, as under coke furnaces, into four sub-periods of five years each, we have the following comparisons:

1876-1880—Charcoal furnaces built, 1; output in 1876, 20,818 tons; in 1880, 33,693 tons; increase, 21,875 or 1.62 times.

1881-1885—Charcoal furnaces built, 2; output in 1881, 39,483 tons; in 1885, 69,261 tons; increase, 29,778 tons, or 1.65 times.

1886-1890—Charcoal furnaces built, 4; output in 1886, 73,312 tons, in 1890, 98,528 tons, increase, 25,216 tons, or 1.34 times.

1891-1895—Charcoal furnaces built, 2; output in 1891, 77,985 tons; in 1895, 18, 16 tons, decrease 59,169 tons, or a little more than three-fourths.

Of the twelve completed charcoal stacks in 1895, 4, or 33 per cent. were built in the period 1886-1890, two in

1873, one in 1874, and the others as above. In charcoal, as in coke furnaces, the greatest activity was displayed during the period of 1886-1890, although the activity in coke furnaces was much more pronounced. Alabama has 72.5 per cent. of the total number of charcoal furnaces, 15.3 per cent. of the total annual capacity, and made in 1895 8.3 per cent. of the total production of charcoal iron.

The charcoal iron industry has been declining for several years. It reached its maximum in 1889, with 93,595 tons. At that time Alabama was producing 17.1 per cent. of the total, and was second in point of production.

The statistics of production are given in the following table:

TABLE L.

Product of Charcoal Iron in Alabama. Tons of 2,240

Pounds.

Year.	Tons.	Year.	Tons.	Year.	Tons.	Year.	Tons.
1872	11.171	1879	21.422	1884	53.078	1890	98 528
1873	19.895		28.563	1885	69.261	1891	77.985
1874	29.342	1881	33.763	1886	78,312	1892	79.456
1875	22.418		49.483	1887	85,020	1893	67.163
1876	20.818		49.590	1888	84,041	1894	36.078
1877	22 180		51 237	1889	98.59	1895	18.816

1896, 29.787 1897, 14.913.

TABLE LI.
Hot Blast Stoves in Alabama—1896–98.

Cowper.	Ford and Moncur	Gordon Whitwel Cowper	Hugh Kenned	Massicks and Crooke.	Pollock	Siemens Cowper-	Whitwell	Whitwell Cowper.	Total.
No.	No.	No. Per Cent.	No.	No. Per Cent.	No. Per Cent.	القا	No. Per Cent.	Ber Cent.	136

Rolling Mills, Steel Works, Etc., in Alabama.

(From the Directory of the Iron and Steel Works in the United States. American Iron and Steel Assoc., Phil., 1898, Jas. M. Swank, Manager).

Alabama Iron and Steel Company (formerly Brierfield Rolling Mill), Brierfield, Bibb county. Built in 1863, rebuilt in 1882-3, and put in operation in August, 1883; 10 double and 4 single puddling furnaces, 5 heating furnaces, 3 18-inch trains of rolls and 72 cut nail machines; product, merchant bar iron and nails; annual capacity, 12,000 gross tons. E. J. Peter, Secretary.

Alabama Rolling Mill Company, Birmingham, Jefferson county. Works at Gate City, Jefferson Built in 1887-88 and put in operation in February, 1888; 23 single puddling furnaces, 2 gas heating furnaces, and 3 trains of rolls (18-inch muck and 8 and 16-inch bar); products, bars, bands, hoops, light T rails, &c.; annual capacity, 24,000 gross tons. W.J. Behan, President; W. H. Hassinger, Vice-President and General Manager; D. M. Forker, Secretary and Treasurer.

Alabama Steel Works (formerly Fort Payne Rolling Mill), The DeKalb Company, lessee, Fort Payne, DeKalb county. Built in 1889-90; two 15-gross ton basic open-hearth steel furnaces; first steel made in July, 1893; 4 gas heating furnaces, 5 cut-nail machines (idle), and 2 trains of rolls (one 2-high 32-inch reversing and one 22-inch nail plate); product, ingots, blooms, billets and slabs; annual capacity, 10,000 gross tons of ingots, Fuel used, producer gas. J. A. Wilder, President; J. K. Lanning, Vice-President and Treasurer.

Anniston Rolling Mills, Anniston Iron and Steel Company, lessee, Anniston, Calhoun county. Built in 1890-91; 12 single puddling furnaces, 2 large heating

furnaces and 2 trains of rolls (3-high, 20-inch muck and 3-high 12-inch finishing). J. K. Dimmick, President; H. B. Cooper, Vice-President and General Manager; John S. Mooring, Secretary and Treasurer. Owned by the Anniston Rolling Mills Company.

Bessemer (The) Rolling Mills, Bessemer, Jefferson county. Built in 1887-88; 24 single puddling furnaces, 6 heating furnaces, 5 trains of rolls (one 20-inch muck, one 8-inch guide, and 16 inch car, one 22-inch sheet, and one 26-inch plate), and three Siemens gas producers; product, bar, guide, plate and sheet iron; annual capacity, 27,000 gross tons. Owned by Morris Adler, of Birmingham, and others. Idle since the spring of 1891, and for sale.

Birmingham Rolling Mills, Birmingham Rolling Mill Company, Birmingham, Jefferson county. Built in 1880, and first put into operation in July, 1880; enlarged in 1887 and 1895; 11 double and 24 single puddling furnaces, one scrap furnace, seven gas, four box annealing, two pair and four sheet heating and annealing furnaces, and nine trains of rolls, (two 8-inch guide, one 16-inch bar, two 18-inch forge, two 24-inch sheet, one 26-inch plate, and one 24-inch finishing); product, iron and steel bars, plates, sheets, angles, round-edge tire, small T rail, fish plates, &c.; annual capacity, 70,000 gross tons. Fuel used, producer gas and coal. Two 30-ton basic open hearth steel furnaces were built in 1897, and the first heat made July 22, 1897.

James G. Caldwell, President; Thomas Ward, General Manager; J. D. Dwyer, Superintendent; J. H. Mohns. Salesman.

Jefferson Steel Company, Birmingham, Jefferson county. Built in 1889-90; one 15-gross ton basic open-hearth steel furnace; first steel made April 14, 1890; product, ingots; annual capacity, 8,100 gross

tons. Brand, "Jefferson." (This furnace takes the place of one experimental Henderson open-hearth steel furnace built in 1887-88, and first steel made February 27, 1888. Formerly operated by the Henderson Steel Manufacturing Company.) Eugene F. Enslen, Secretary, Treasurer and General Manager.

Sheffield Rolling Mill, Sheffield, Colbert county. Built in 1897-98, utilizing machinery from the abandoned Midway Iron Works and Roanoke Rolling Mill, Roanoke, Virginia; 12 double puddling furnaces, 5 heating furnaces, and 4 trains of rolls (one 3-high 18-inch muck and billet, one 3-high 16-inch bar, and two 10-inch guide); product, bar, angle, rod and band iron, small size T rails, D links and cotton ties, railroad and boat spikes; annual capacity, 20,000 gross tons. Fuel, bituminous coal.

Shelby Rolling Mill Company (formerly Central Iron Works), Helena, Shelby county. Works started in March, 1873; enlarged by present company in 1889; 10 single puddling furnaces, three heating furnaces and four trains of rolls; product, merchant bar and band iron, and light T rolls; annual capacity, 7,200 gross tons. Company failed; works idle for several years. Address, Joseph F. Johnston, Birmingham.

Illinois Car and Equipment Company, Anniston, Calhoun county. Chicago office, 1480 Old Colony Building; New York office. 45 Broadway. Built in 1884 and enlarged in 1888-89, and 1893; one single and six double puddling furnaces, six heating furnaces, one scrap furnace, two trains of rolls (one 18-inch muck and bar, and one 10-inch merchant and guide), and five hammers (one 6,000 pound, two 4,000 pound, and two helve); product, car axles and merchant bar iron; annual capacity, 15,000 gross tons. David Cornfoot, President, London, England; H. A. Ware, Vice-Presi-

dent, New York; S. M. Dix, Secretary and Treasurer, J. M. Maris, General Manager, Chicago; O. M. Stinson, General Superintendent, Anniston.

Steel Works Projected.

The Tennessee Coal, Iron & Railroad Company, in connection with other capital, will erect a large basic open-hearth steel plant during 1897-98. Location, Ensley, Jefferson county.

Number of rolling mills and steel works in Alabama: Ten. Of these, three have basic open-hearth steel plants.

No steel was made in the State in 1894, 1895, or 1896. The total amount made from 1888 to the close of 1893 will not exceed 4,000 gross tons.

Annual capacity of rolling mills, 193,300 gross tons with one mill not reporting. Allowing 10,000 gross tons for this one, the total annual capacity is 123,300 gross tons.

Number of contemplated rolling mills and steel works in the United States, January 1, 1898, 504; annual capacity, double turn, 17,929,850 gross tons.

Forges and Bloomaries.

Anniston Bloomary, Cherokee Iron Company, Cedartown, Georgia. Works at Anniston, Calhoun county. Built in 1887; five forge fires and one hammer; steam power; product, blooms made from pig iron. Idle. Wm. C. Browning, President, and J. Hull Browning, Treasurer, 408 Broome steert, New York; J. R. Barber, Secretary and General Manager, Cedartown, Georgia. Now abandoned.

Pipe Works, Car Wheel Works and Miscellaneous.

Bridge Building Works.

Southern Bridge Company, Birmingham. Works at Avondale, Jefferson county. Capacity, 1,000 tons.

Alabama Bridge and Boiler Works, Birmingham. Railroad and highway bridges. Annual capacity, 1,500 tons.

Gas and Water Pipe Works.

Anniston Pipe Works, Anniston Pipe and Foundry Company, Anniston, Calhoun county. Size from 3 to 30 inches. Daily melting capacity, 350 tons.

Chattanooga Foundry and Pipe Works, Chattanooga, Tenn. Works at Bridgeport, Jackson county. Sizes, from 14 to 36 inches, inclusive. Daily melting capacity, 160 tons.

Howard-Harrison Iron Company, Bessemer, Jefferson county. Sizes, from 3 to 72 inches, inclusive. Daily melting capacity, 300 tons.

Soil and Plumbers' Pipe Works.

Alabama Pipe Company, Bessemer, Jefferson county. Sizes, from 2 to 10 inches, inclusive. Daily melting capacity, 30 tons.

Birmingham Soil Pipe Works, Birmingham Soil Pipe Company, Birmingham, Jefferson county. Sizes, from 2 to 8 inches. Daily melting capacity, 10 tons.

Hoffmann, Billings, and Weller Manufacturing Company, 96-100 Second St., Milwaukee, Wis. Works at Gadsden, Etowah county, Ala. Sizes from 2 to 12 inches. Daily melting capacity, 40 tons.

Hercules Foundry, E. L. Tyler & Co., lessees, Anniston, Calhoun county. Sizes, from 2 to 18 inches. Daily melting capacity, 50 tons.

Car Axle Works.

Peacock's Iron Works, George Peacock, Selma, Dallas county. Iron and steel mine car axles. Annual capacity, 15,000.

Illinois Car and Equipment Company, Anniston, Calhoun county. Office, 1480 Old Colony Building, Chigo; 66 Beaver street, N. Y. Car and locomotive axles. Daily capacity, 120.

Car Wheel Works.

Decatur Car Wheel and Manufacturing Company, Birmingham. Product, chilled, cast-iron wheels. Annual capacity 125,000.

Elliott (the) Car Company, Gadsden, Etowah county. Product, charcoal iron standard M. C. B. railroad wheels. Annual capacity, 48,000.

Hood Machine Company, Birmingham, Jefferson county. Product, 12, 14 and 16-inch mine car wheels. Annual capacity, about 14,000.

Peacock's Iron Works, George Peacock, Selma, Dallas county. Product, all kinds of small car wheels. Annual capacity, 35,000 self-oiling and 15,000 plate wheels.

Carbuilding Works.

Elliott (the) Car Company, Gadsden, Etowah county. Freight cars. Annual capacity, 3,600.

Peacock's Iron Works, George Peacock, Selma, Dal-

las county. Mine, logging and other small cars. Annual capacity, 5,000.

Union Iron Works Company, Selma, Dallas county. Logging, push, cane and other small cars. Annual capacity, 1,000 of each.

Illinois Car and Equipment Company, Anniston. Offices, 1480 Old Colony Building, Chicago; 66 Beaver street, N. Y. Annual capacity, 12,000 freight cars at each place.

Alabama Bridge and Boiler Works, Birmingham. Iron, steel and wooden tram cars and all styles of cars for blast furnace use. Annual capacity, from 500 to 1,000.

TABLE LII.

Production of Iron Ore, Coal, Coke and Pig Iron in Alabama.

Iron Ore.		Coal. Tons of 2,000 lbs.	Coke. Tons of 2,000 lbs	Pig Iron Tons of 2,240 lbs.		
2,240 lbs.	Coke.			Charcoal	Total.	
1870	11,350	13,200		· • • · • • • • • • •		
1871			'. 			
1872	22,000	30,000			11,171	11.171
1873	39.000	44,800		 .	19,895	19,895
1874	. 58,000	50.400	· • • • • • • • • •		29,342	29,342
1875	44,000	67,200			22,418	22,418
1876	44,000	112,000		1,262	20,818;	22,080
1877	70,000	196,000	`. 	14,643	22,180	36,523
1878	75,000	224,000		15,615	21.422	37 037
1879	90,000	280,000	. 	15.937	28,563	44,500
1880	171.139	350,000	60,781	35,282	33.693	68,925
1881	220,000	420,000	109,033	48,107	39,483	87,590
1882	250,000	896,000	152,940	51,093	49,590	100,683
1883	385,000	1,568,000	217.521	102,750	51,237	153,987
1884	420,000.	-2,240,000	244,009	116.264	53,078	169,342
1885	5 5,000	2,492,000	501,180	133,508	69,261	203,069
1886	- 650,000	1,800,000	375,054	180,133	73,312	253,445
1857	675,000	1,950 000	325,020,	175,374	85.020,	261,394
1888	-1,000,000	-2,900,000	508,511	317,289	84,041	401,330
1889	1,570,000	3,572,983	1,030,510	608.034	98,595	706,629
1890	1,897,815	-4.090,409	1,072,942	718,383	98,528	816,911
1891	1.986,830	4,759,781	1,282,496	717.687	77,985	795,672
1890		5,529,312	1,501,571	835,840		915,296
18 3	1,742,410	5,136,935	1.168,055	659,725	67,163	726.888
1894	1,493,088	4,:07,178	923,817	559.314	36,078	592,392
1895	2,199,390	5,693,775	1,444.339	₼ 35, ₼ 51	18,816	N54,687
1896	2,041,793	5 745,617	1,689,703	892,388		922,170
1897	2.050.011	5.893,771	-1.395/252	932,915	14.913	947.831

Freight tariff for pig iron, per ton, in carload lots of not less than 17½ tons of 2,268 pounds from the following points in Alabama, effective February 24th, 1898: Anniston, Attalla, Bessemer, Birmingham, Boyles, Brierfield, Columbiana, Ensley, Gadsden, Ironaton, Jenifer, North Birmingham, Oxmoor, Rock

	Round Mountain, Shelby, Talladega, Tecun 14s, Trussville, Woodward—	n s eh,
1896.	To	1898.
\$ 1.30	Atlanta, Ga\$	1.30
	Baltimore, Md., all rail	3.76
3.60	" rail and water	3.10
	Boston, Mass., all rail	5.33
4.10	" rail and water	3.60
4.40	Buffalo, N. Y	3.85
	*Chattanooga, Tenn	0.75
2.75	Cincinnati, Ohio	2.25
3.90	Cleveland, Ohio	3.30
3.85	Chicago, Ill	3.10
	Columbus, Ohio	2.90
	Denver, Col	9.19
3.95	Detroit, Mich	3.40
	Galveston, Texas	5.97
5.10	Hamilton, Canada	4.30
	Kansas City, Mo	4.40
2.50	Louisville, Ky	2.00
	Minneapolis, Minn	4.95
2.50	Mobile Ala., export	1.00
	Montreal, Canada	5.60
	*Nashville, Tenn	1.00
2.50	New Orleans, La., export	1.60
	Newport News, Va	2.25
3.75	New York, N. Y., { all rail	5.13
00	(rail and water	3.25
	Norfolk, Va	2.35
	Omaha, Neb.	4.50
4.75	Philadelphia, Pa., all rail	4.02
	" rail and water	3.25
•	From Birmingham.	
	Pensacola, Fla., export	1.00

4.40	Pittsburg, Pa	3.70
14.47	Portland, Oregon	12.84
	San Francisco; Cal	12.84
2.90	Savannah, Ga	2.90
	St. Louis, Mo	
5,10	Toronto, Canada	4.30
	Youngstown, Ohio	3.30

From the Sheffield District the all-rail differential is 40 cents under the Birmingham rate.

The distances from Birmingham to these points is about as follows:

From Birmingham	to	Distance in Miles.
	Atlanta	. 167
	Baltimore	. 1,050
	Boston	. 1,450
	Buffalo	. 950
	Chattanooga	. 143
	Cincinnati	
	Cleveland	. 767
	Chicago	. 650
	Columbus	. 630
	Denver	. 1,400
•	Detroit	. 766
	Galveston	. 800
	Hamilton	. 975
	Kansas City	. 850
	Louisville	. 394
•	Minneapolis	. 1,050
	Mobile	. 276
	Montreal	. 1,600
	Nashville	. 209
	New Orleans	. 417
	Newport News	. 800
	New York	. 1,225

Norfolk	775
Omaha	1,000
Pensacola	26 0
Philadelphia	1,150
Pittsburg	817
Portland	3,675
San Francisco	3,000
Savannah	448
St. Louis	528
Toronto	996
Youngstown	875

The pig iron produced in Alabama goes into almost every State of the Union, and into many foreign countries. The transportation rates, therefore, are most important to the stability of the industry. Taking the figures given in the preceding statements as to the rates and the distances, it will be found that the highest rate per ton-mile from the Birmingham district is to Atlanta, a distance of 167 miles, to which point the rate is \$1.30, or 7.78 mills per ton-mile. The lowest rate is to Louisville, a distance of 394 miles, to which point the rate is \$2.00, or 1.97 mills per ton-mile.

As it might be of some interest to know what the rates per ton-mile are for pig iron, the following table has been constructed, based on the above rates and distances, and all rail freights.

TABLE LIII.

Giving the freight rates per ton-mile on pig iron from the Birmingham district to points as below, in mills.

Atlanta	7.78
Baltimore	3.58
Boston	3.68
Ruffalo	4 05

870	GEOLOGICAL SURVEY, OF ALAB	ANA.
C	hattanooga	5.24
	incinnati	2.24
	leveland	4.30
•	olumbus	4.60
	Denver	6.56
1)etroit	4.44
(alveston	7.46
I	Hamilton	4.51
. F	Cansas City	5.18
I	ouisville	1.97
	Inneapolis	4.71
Ŋ	Iobile	3.62
	Iontreal	3.50
	Vashville	4.78 .
Ŋ	New Orleans	3.83
	lewport News	2.94
	New York	
	Norfolk	3.03
•	maha	4.50
	Pensacola	3.85
	Philadelphia	3.50
	Pittsburg	
	Portland	3.49
	an Francisco	
	avannah	
	t. Louis	
•	'oronto	
	oungstown	
	riff for coal and coke in effe	ct in the Spring
of 1898, from	n Birmingham to	
Augusta, Ga	1.80 .	
	S. C 2.05	
Columbia, S	5. C 2.20	

Columbus, Miss 1.05
Dallas, Texas 4.75 steam coal, \$4.95 coke.
El Paso, Texas 6.44
Greenville, Miss 1.15
Houston, Texas 2.90 coal, \$3.55 coke.
Macon, Ga 1.50
Meridian, Miss 1.15
Mobile, Ala 1.50
Montgomery, Ala 1.10
New Orleans, La 1.40 steam coal, \$1.60 coke.
Pensacola, Fla
Savannah, Ga 1.80
Selma, 1.00
Shreveport, La 2.15
Vicksburg, Miss 1.55
Bunker rate to Mobile\$1.10
" " New Orleans 1.40
" " Pensacola 1.10
The same rates hold for export.

These rates are per ton for carload of not less than 23 tons of 2,000 pounds.



INDEX.

Page.
Alabama Coal in By-product Ovens115
Axle Works
Basic Iron, Burdens320-345
Basic Iron, Composition of
Basic Iron, Cost of
Basic Iron, Firms using305
Basic Iron, Manufacture of
Basic Iron, Production of
Basic Iron, Specifications for
Basic Steel
Basic Steel, Chemical and Physical Tests. 292, 297-302
Basic Steel, First Production of
Basic Steel, Materials for
Basic Steel, Report of Committee on, in 1890293
Bessemer Ore, not found
Bessemer Rolling Mill291
Bessemer Steel, Statistics of
Big Stone Gap Coke, Analysis of84
Birkinbine, John, Statistics of Iron Ore30
Birmingham Rolling Mill Company, Basic Steel 296
Black Creek Coal, Calories of
Black Creek Coke, Analysis of80
Blair, A. A., Analysis of Iron Ore44
Blast Furnace Burdens
Blast Furnace, First in Alabama8
Blast Furnace, List of345 et seq.
Blauvelt, W. H., Semet-Solvay Ovens 123-139
Blocton Coal, Calories of242
Blocton Coke, Analysis of
Blue Billy Iron Ore61
Blue Creek Coal, Calories of

•	Page.
Blue Creek Coke, Analysis	78-81
Brannon, W. H., Grading Pig Iron16	9- 173
Bridge Works 36	3-365
Brookside Coke, Analysis of	85
Cahaba Coal, Calories of	
Campbell, H. H., on Basic Steel	29 8
Campbell Coal Washer	218
Campredon's Method of Testing Coking Coals	
Carbon, deposited in Coking101-104	4, 130
Carbonic Acid, Removal of, from Limy Ore24	
Carbuilding Works	364
Charcoal Furnace Practice	164
Coal, Analysis of	4-24 6
Coal, Area	
Coal, Beaver Creek, Pa., Analysis of	246
Coal, Blue Creek, Ala., Analysis of	244
Coal, Carnegia, Pa., Analysis of	246
Coal, Clinton, Pa., Analysis of	
Coal, Henry Ellen, Ala., Analysis of	
Coal, Hoytdale, Pa., Analysis of	246
Coal, Mary Lee, Ala., Analysis of	
Coal, Pocahontas, Va., Analysis of	
Coal, Pratt, Ala., Analysis of	244
Coal, Pratt, Ala., in By product ovens11	
Coal, Pratt, Ala., in Bee-hive ovens96, 10	0-110
Coal, Thacker, Pa., Analysis of	246
Coal, West Va., Analysis of	. 246
Coal, Colorific Power of24	
Coal, Changes of, in Coking	. 109
Coal, Coking, Campredon's Method of Testing	. 131
Coal, Freight Tariff on	371
Coal, Mines, Statistics of20	2-217
Goal, Prices of	203

Page.
Coal, Production of
Coal, Ultimate Analysis of100, 109, 244
Coal, Used in Coking
Coal, Washing Plants
Coal Washing, Results of
Coke, Analysis of
Coke, Ash, Analysis of
Coke, Bee-hive93-111
Coke, By-product
Coke, By-product, Structure of
Coke, By-product, Use of in Blast Furnace129
Coke, Changes of Coal in Making
Coke, Classification of
Coke, Connellsville, Analysis of
Coke Consumption
Coke Furnaces
Coke Furnace Practice141-163
Coke from Lump Coal, Analysis of87
Coke from Run-of-Mines Coal, Analysis of86
Coke from Washed Slack, Analysis of87
Coke Oven Gas, Analysis of
Coke Ovens, Statistics of
Coke, Otto-Hoffman115-120
Coke, Physical Structure of
Coke, Production of92, 366
Coke, Semet-Solvay
Coke Yield of Pratt, in Bee-hive Oven96-100, 110
Coke Yield of Pratt, in By-product Oven117-119
Concentration of Low-grade Ores247, et seq.
Counellsville Coke, Analysis of83
Counellsville Coke compared with By-product 28-130
Crellin & Nalls391
Davis-Colby Ore Kiln

Page.
DeBardeleben, H. F11
Dewey, F. P. on Coke106
D'Invilliers, E. V. Comparison of some Southern Coke and Iron Ores
Dolcito Dolomite Quarry69
Dolomite, Analysis of
Dolomite, First Use of
Dolomite, North Birmingham Quarry
Dolomite, Use of, as Flux70.75
East No. 2 Ore Mine
Ebelmen, on Coke Oven Gas
Fleming, H. S., General Description of the Ores Used in the Chattanooga District
Forges and Bloomaries362
Fort Payne, Basic Steel at296
Fossil Red Ore Mines43
Freight Tariff
Fulton, John, On Coke3
Furnace Burdens
Furnaces, Charcoal355-357
Furnaces, Charcoal, When Built357
Furnaces, Coke347-355
Furnaces, Coke, When Built353-354
Furnaces, Directory of347-353
Gas Carbon, Analysis of80
"Gouge," The37
Gogin, Mr293
Grace's Gap
Hancock, David, Analysis and Tests of Basic Steel 301
Hard Red Ore, Analysis of52
Hassinger, W. H., Member of Committee to Report on Basic Steel
Hawkins' Process of Steel Making296
Head, Jeremiah, On Birmingham District235-240

	Э.
Helena Coal, Calories of	
Hematite Ores35-5	
Henderson Basic Open Hearth Furnace31	
Henderson Steel and Manufacturing Co 2 0-29	
Henry Ellen Coal, Analysis of	
Hillhouse, Jas. D., Statistics of Coal and Coke	
Hillman, T. T	1
Hoffman Concentrator25	6
Iron Ore, Analysis of Brown	7
Iron Ore, Analysis of Hard Red (Limy)5	2
Iron Ore, Analysis of Soft Red4	
Iron Ore, Analysis of Blue Billy	
Iron Ore, Analysis of Mill Cinder6	
Iron Ore, for Basic Iron	
Iron Ore, Basis of Purchase	
Iron Ore, Black-band	
Iron Ore, Brown, (Limonite)54, 5	
Iron Ore, Classification of	
Iron Ore, Concentration of Brown 235-28	
Iron Ore, Concentration of Hard Red(Limy) . 278 et se	
Iron Ore, Concentration	
Iron Ore, Concentration by Wetherill Process. 265 et se	
Iron Ore, Geology of	
Iron Ore, Hard Red, (Limy) Nature of	
Iron Ore, High Phosphorus	
Iron Ore, Phosphorus in	
Iron Ore, Prices of	
Iron Ore, Production of	
Iron Ore, Relation Between Hard and Soft28	
Iron Ore, Section of Deposit of	
Iron Ore, Screening of Brown	
Iron Ore, Valuation of	
Iron Ore, Washing of Brown	

Pag	;0.
Iron Trade Review, Statistics from	32
Jefferson Coke, Analysis of	
Jefferson Mining & Quarrying Co. (Dolomite)	69
Jefferson Steel Co3	13
Tohnston A. P. Mombor of Committee to separt	93
Inheston H. P. Mombor of Committee to report	93
Landreth, O. H. Calorific Power of Fuels2	42
Basic Steel	93
on Basic Steel	93
Limestone, Analysis of	62
Limonite Ores54-	
Littlehales. Thos. G	17
Luthy, Dr., Analysis of Pratt Washed Slack Coal1	16
McCreath, A. S., Comparison of some Southern) Cokes and Iron Ores	1
Magnetization of Ores	eq
Manganese Ore3	05
Mary Lee Coal, Calories of	44
Mason, Dr. Frank, Analysis of Pratt Washed \ Slack Coal	16
Meissner, C. A., First to Use Dolomite	69
Mill Cinder	61
Morris, Geo. L	11
Netze, H. B. C., on Concentrating Ore	66
North Birmingham Dolomite Quarry	
Open Hearth Steel, Statistics of	
Parker, E. W. Statistics of Coal and Coke202-2	
Parsons, W. P	
Payne Concentrator2	
Pechin, E. C., Articles on Alabama	

Page.
Pechin, E. C. Cost of Making Iron in Alabama:187
Pig Iron
Pig Iron, Basic, Composition of
Pig Iron, Bessemer
Pig Iron, Charcoal, Production of358
Pig Iron, Coke, Production of
Pig Iron, Cost of Making
Pig Iron, Exports of
Pig Iron, First Used in Making Basic Steel294
Pig Iron, Freight Tariff366-370
Pig Iron, Grades of
Pig Iron, Grading, Agreement of 1888
Pig Iron, Grading, New System Suggested181
Pig Iron, Prices of
Pig Iron, Production of
Pig Iron, Variation in Composition of
Pipe Works
Pittsburg Gas & Coke Co115
Pocahontas Coke, Analysis of4
Poole, Calorific Power of Fuels245
Porter, Jno. B. Iron Ores and Coals of Georgia, Alabama and Tonnessee
Andama and Tennessee
Pottstoun Iron Co., Thomas Steel
Pratt Coal, Analysis and Calories242-244
Pratt Coke, Analysis
Producer Gas Analysis253
Ramsay, Erskine, Pratt Mines of the Tenn. C. I. & Ry. Co
Robertson, Kenneth, Analysis of Pig Iron74
Robertson, Kenneth, Grades of Pig Iron175
Robinson-Ramsay Coal Washer218, 223, 226
Rolling Mills
St. Bernard Coke, Analysis of85
Schniewind, F

	Pa
Sleep, W. J	1
Sloss, J. W	
Sloss Iron and Steel Company, Dolomite	<mark>.</mark>
Sloss Iron and Steel Company, Coal tests for	. 1154
Smith, Dr. Eugene A., On Coal Area	🖠
Soft Red Ore, Analysis of	
Soft Red Ore, Section of Seam	
Speakman, Wm	1
Standard Coke, Analysis of	
Steel Works	
Stein Coal Washer	
Stonega Coke, Analysis of	
Stoves, Hot Blast	
Swank, Jas. M., Statistics from	2
Thomas Iron, Manufacture of	
Troy Steel & Iron Co	
Uehling, E. A. Use of Dolomite	
United States Geological Survey, 20, 21, 30, 3	
Warrior Coal, Calories of	
Washing Brown Ore	
Washing Coal	
Weeks, Jos. D., Death of	
Wetherill Concentrator2	
Wilkens, H. A. J., Concentrating Ore	
Wilson H. F. Secretary Henderson Steel & Mfg	
Worthington, J. W. & Co	

